

User Guide

Farm Works™ Accounting Software

Version 2015 or later
Revision B
March 2015



Contact and Legal Information

Contact Details

Farm Works Information Management
A division of Trimble
PO Box 250
Hamilton, IN 46742
USA

	USA	+1 800-282-4103
	Canada	
	Other countries	+1 260-488-3492
	Europe	+44 1786-465100
	Australia	
	New Zealand	+61 (3) 8680-7222

Legal Notices

Copyright and Trademarks

© 2010–2015, Trimble Navigation Limited. All rights reserved. Trimble, Farm Works Software, AgGPS, EZ-Guide, EZ-Pilot, FmX, GreenSeeker, Juno, Nomad, and Yuma are registered trademarks of Trimble Navigation Limited, registered in the United States and in other countries. CFX-750, Connected Farm, Farm Works, FM-750, FM-1000, TXM-2050, and XCN-2050 are trademarks of Trimble Navigation Limited.

Microsoft, ActiveSync, Windows, Windows Vista, and Windows Mobile are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Release Notice

This is the March 2015 release, version 2015 and later, Revision B of the *Farm Works Accounting Software User Guide*.

Product Limited Warranty Information

For applicable product Limited Warranty information, please refer to Legal Notices in the License Agreement for this product, or consult your local Farm Works authorized dealer.

Contents

Contact and Legal Information	2
1 Getting Started	8
Related information and technical support	9
Installing the software	10
Windows Vista and Windows 7 operating system	10
Registering the software	10
Running the software for the first time.	11
Creating and opening a farm project	11
Selecting a measurement system	13
Changing user information	14
Changing the working date / system date	15
Changing languages	16
Interface overview	17
Menus, submenus, and contextual menus	17
Toolbars	18
Backing up projects	20
Restoring project backups	22
2 Setting Up Farms, Fields, and Inputs	24
Setting Up Farms, Fields, and Inputs	25
Setup options	25
Client / Farm / Field or Inputs tabs	28
Setting up a Client	29
Setting up a Farm.	31
Setting up a Field	32
Setting up a Landlord	35
Setting up a Structure	39
Setting up a Person.	40
Setting up a Machine	42
Setting up a Supply.	45
Adding a new Supply	45
Adding a new Tank Mix.	49
Setting up an Animal Group	52
Setting up a Crop Enterprise.	53
Editing a Commodity	56
Managing Farms, Fields, and Inputs	58
Viewing or modifying information.	58
Deleting a farm, field, or input.	58
Retiring a farm, field, or input	59

3	Field Record Keeping61
	Jobs tab	62
	Using the View menu	62
	Creating a planned job	63
	Completing planned jobs	68
	Recording tillage operations (manually)	68
	Recording planting operations (manually)	71
	Recording harvesting operations (manually)	73
	Entering Scale Tickets	75
	Editing landlord/sharecrop information when completing a job	78
	Finding an existing job	79
	Finding a job in the Farm tab.	79
	Finding a job in the Jobs tab	79
	Finding a job in the Inputs tab	81
	Editing jobs	81
	Removing/deleting jobs	81
	Exporting jobs	82
	Exporting CSV or XML files	82
	Importing FODM XML files	83
	Linking resources when synchronizing or importing jobs	84
	Merging crop enterprises	86
	Weather tab	87
	Adding weather information	87
	Viewing and printing a weather report	88
	Creating invoices	91
	Submitting crop insurance data	94
	Assigning a County and State to each field	94
	Assigning RMA Identities to Commodities	95
	Assigning a Practice and Type	97
	Submitting data to Great American Insurance Group	99
	Linking crops.	101
	Changing Practices and Types	102
	Filtering listed fields	103
	Submitted data	104
	Reports	109
	Printing Job reports.	109
	Printing a Job Efficiency report	111
	Printing Field, Equipment, and Supply usage reports	114
4	Initial Setup119
	Accounting menu.	120
	Getting started	120
	Setting up essential information	122
	Initial Setup—Quick Setup.	124
	Initial Setup—Basic Setup	126

Accounting Options	127
Check / Deposit Ticket Setup	127
Owner's Options	128
Payable Reminder Date	129
VAT / GST setup	129
Adding Names and Addresses	130
Setting up basic accounting features	131
Setting up the Chart of Accounts	132
Setting up Bank and Cash Accounts	134
Setting up Accounts Receivable	136
Setting up Land	136
Setting up Structures	137
Setting up Equipment.	138
Setting up Improvements	141
Setting up Livestock.	141
Setting up Field Inventories	146
Setting up Harvested Crops	147
Setting up Supplies	148
Setting up Prepaid accounts	150
Setting up Other Assets.	151
Setting Up Accounts Payable.	152
Setting up Loans.	153
Setting up CCC Loans and Other Liabilities	154
General Ledger	155
Exiting the Initial Setup.	156
5 Payments and Purchases	158
The Payment and Purchase dialog	159
Menu bar	159
Calculator button	160
The Vendor area.	160
The Items Purchased area	161
The How You Paid area	161
Purchasing supplies	166
Purchasing supplies on account	166
Prepaying supplies	169
Purchasing livestock	170
Purchasing land and structures	172
Purchasing equipment	175
Payment on depreciable improvement.	178
Making prepay payments for supplies	179
Prepaying for Supplies	179
Returning supplies and posting vendor return payment / credits	181
Returning supplies for credit	181
Purchasing supplies with vendor credits	184

Making payable payments	186
Making credit card payments	188
Making loan payments	189
Making payments on loans with unknown principal and interest	191
Making payments for family living expenses	193
Splitting utility bills between farm and home	194
Other expenses and payments	197
Making partial payments on Commodity Credit Corporation loans	197
Paying rent for land	200
Paying veterinary bills	202
Setting up and using hedging accounts	206
Creating and using templates	211
Working with attachments	213
Adding an attachment when creating an entry	213
Adding an attachment to an existing transaction	215
Making corrections to payments and purchases	215
Editing transactions	215
Voiding entries	217
Printing checks, reports, and forms	220
Selecting check styles	220
Printing individual checks	221
Printing batches of checks	222
Printing Accounts Payable reports	224
Printing the Purchases Report	225
Printing 1099 forms	228
6 Income, Sales, and Deposits	232
Income, Sales, and Deposits dialog	233
Menu bar	233
Calculator button	234
The Purchaser area	234
The Items Sold area	235
The How You Deposited area	235
Sales	240
Selling harvested crops at net values	240
Selling harvested crops and tracking discounts	242
Entering revenue from supply sales and custom-hire income	247
Selling Livestock	250
Selling land and structures	253
Selling equipment	255
Entering Received on Account transactions	256
Income	258
Entering income from loans	258
Entering family & personal income	260
Entering income from patronage dividends	261

	Entering income from hedging gains	263
	Billing landlords	265
	Working with contracts	267
	Harvested Crop Sales Contracts	267
	Selling Harvested Crops.	270
	Harvested Crop Contract Reports	270
	Creating deposit tickets	272
	Making corrections to income, sales, and deposits	275
	Editing transactions.	275
	Voiding entries	277
	Printing	280
	Printing invoices.	280
	Printing accounts receivable reports	282
	Printing a Sales report	283
	Printing an Invoice/Statement	285
7	Cash Account Maintenance	286
	Adding and editing bank accounts	287
	Transferring funds.	287
	Reconciling checking accounts.	288
	Making bank adjustments	291
	Using the Account Register	292
	Searching the Account Register	293
	Changing entries in the Account Register	295
	Adding entries to the Account Register	296
8	Inventory Maintenance.	297
	Moving harvested crops to storage	298
	Adding harvested crops to supply inventories	299
	Adjusting harvested crop inventories.	300
	Adjusting supply inventories	301
	Adjusting livestock inventories	303
	Printing inventory reports	304
9	Payroll	305
	Setting up Payroll.	306
	Setting up employer tax information	306
	Setting up the Federal Tax Table	307
	Setting up State Tax Tables	308
	Setting up Unemployment Insurance Tax Tables	309
	Setting up Deductions & Reductions	310
	Setting up employee information.	311
	Entering payroll information	313
	Entering payroll times & amounts	314
	Voiding paychecks	320
	Entering tax deposits.	321

Entering commodity wages	322
Entering sales of commodities	322
Entering commodity wages	324
Printing payroll reports	325
Printing Employee Earnings reports	325
Printing Social Security and Withholding reports	326
Printing New Hires reports	326
Printing Unemployment Insurance reports	327
Printing W-2 forms	327
10 Budgets and Market Value	329
Changing a budget year	330
Setting up a budget	330
Printing budget reports	333
Using family living, or personal, budgets	333
Categorizing expenses for family living or personal budgets	334
Printing Family Living reports	335
Market Value balance sheets	335
Setting up Market Value balance sheets	336
Printing Market Value balance sheets	338
11 General Ledger	339
Using the Chart of Accounts	340
Adding accounts.	341
Deleting an account.	342
Journal Entries	343
Editing Journal Entries	344
Printing General Ledger reports.	345
Printing a Report of Financial Measures	345
Printing a Journal Entry report.	351
Printing General Ledger Detail reports	353
Printing Balance Sheets.	354
Printing Income Statements.	354
Printing Trial Balance reports	356
12 Enterprises.	358
Working with Enterprises	359
Harvesting.	359
Allocating inputs	359
Crop Marketing allocations	361
Allocations using Other Expenses & Payments	361
Allocations using the Loan Payment Interest Allocation	362
Allocating using Other Sales & Expense Reductions	363
Allocating using Allocate Inputs	364
Adding Overhead Costs.	365
Making sharecrop transactions	368

Entering Livestock activities	368
Adding newborn livestock	369
Feeding livestock	370
Moving Livestock	372
Removing Livestock	373
Printing Enterprise Statements	374
Printing Crop Marketing Enterprise Statements	376
13 Year-End Activities	378
Setting up and using asset depreciation	379
Printing Depreciation reports	380
Completing year-end operations	381
Closing accounting records for a year	382
Preparing taxes	384
Setting up tax schedules	384
Printing tax schedule reports	386

Getting Started

In this chapter:







- [Related information and technical support](#)
- [Installing the software](#)
- [Running the software for the first time](#)
- [Changing user information](#)
- [Changing the working date / system date](#)
- [Changing languages](#)
- [Interface overview](#)
- [Backing up projects](#)
- [Restoring project backups](#)

This section describes how to get up and running with the Farm Works™ Office software. It also describes common software operations.

Related information and technical support

Farm Works provides a range of support options:

- You can email the technical support group at farmwork@farmworks.com with specific questions, or contact your local Farm Works office.
- If you are subscribed to an Update Service Plan, you can contact the technical support group at one of the following numbers:

	USA	+1 800-282-4103
	Canada	
	Other countries	+1 260-488-3492
	Europe	+44 1786-465100
	Australia	+61 (3) 8680-7222
	New Zealand	

The Update Service Plan gives you access to current updates to all of your software modules as well as unlimited telephone support.

For more information, go to <http://www.farmworks.com/support/usp.php>.

- Online discussion groups where you can post questions, and view questions and answers from many users.

Go to <http://www.farmworks.com/forum/>.

- Frequently Asked Questions, which are updated regularly.

Go to <http://www.farmworks.com/support/faqs/index.php>.

- Tutorials that show you how to use the software. Go to <http://www.farmworks.com/support/flash/index.php>.
- Release Notes that describe new features of the product, information not included in the manuals, and any changes to the manuals. Go to http://www.farmworks.com/support/version_changes.php.

For more information, go to www.farmworks.com.

Installing the software

To install the software:

1. Insert the installation disk into the CD/DVD drive of your desktop computer.
The installation starts automatically.
2. Select the software module(s) or manual that you want to install / download and then follow the on-screen instructions.

Some software modules require a software product code—these codes are located within your account on the Store or will be included with your software purchase.

Windows Vista and Windows 7 operating system

If you are running the software on a computer running the Windows Vista® or Windows® 7 operating system, and you receive an error message (for example, DBI Create Table Error) when you run the software, you may need to set the program shortcut to *Run as an Administrator*. For more information, see http://www.farmworks.com/files/faqs/General/Vista_and_7_Setup.pdf.

Registering the software

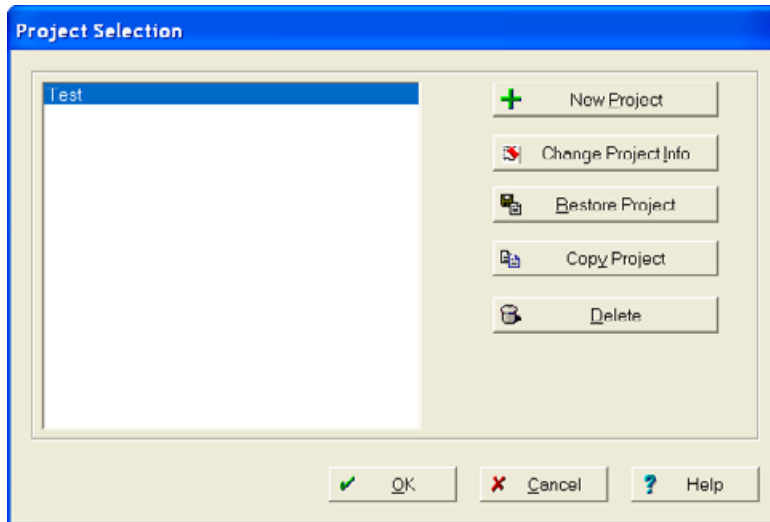
You must register your software to get full use of it. You can register the software automatically over the Internet by selecting the appropriate option when you run the software for the first time.

Alternatively, you can register your software by calling the number listed for support in the front of the manual or by contacting your Reseller. If you are calling to register, make sure that you are at your computer with the software installed and running.

Running the software for the first time

Creating and opening a farm project

Every time that you start the software, the *Project Selection* dialog appears.



In this dialog:

Click ...	To ...
A project name in the list	Select a project.
New Project	Create a new project. See Adding a new project, page 12 .
Change Project Info	Change the project name and/or password.
Restore Project	Restore a backup of a project previously saved to another storage device.
Copy Project	Copy a project or part of a project.
Delete	Delete a project



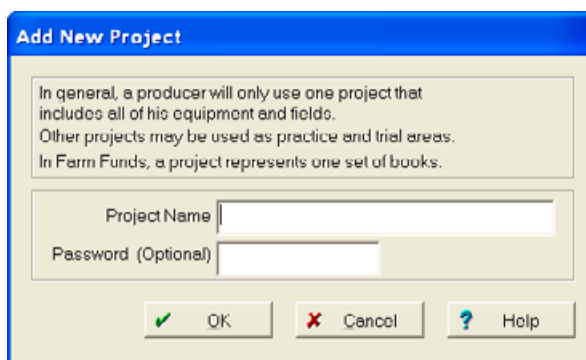
CAUTION – It is strongly recommended that you back up your projects frequently to protect vital project information in the event that a computer suffers hardware failure or become infected by a virus. The software saves the backup to your desktop computer's hard drive, but you can also save the backup to a removable medium, such as a flash drive or CD. See [Backing up projects, page 20](#).

Adding a new project

If this is the first time you use the software, no projects will be listed in the *Project Selection* dialog.

To create a new project:

1. In the *Project Selection* dialog, click **New Project**.



2. In the *Add New Project* dialog, enter a name for the new project in *Project Name*. You can also enter a password in *Password*—this is optional.

Passwords are case sensitive and may have up to eight letters and numbers, but no special characters, such as the at sign (@) or tilde (~). If no password is required, leave *Password* blank.

To remove the password at a later date:

- a. In the *Project Selection* dialog, select the project and then click **Change Project Info**.
- b. Enter your password in the *Project Password* dialog and then click **OK**.
- c. In the *Project* dialog, select the password, press **Delete** on the keyboard and then click **OK**.



CAUTION – A password will protect your project, but if you forget it, you will not be able to view your project. Make sure that your password is easy for you to remember, but not easy for others to guess. If you do forget your password, contact the technical support team.

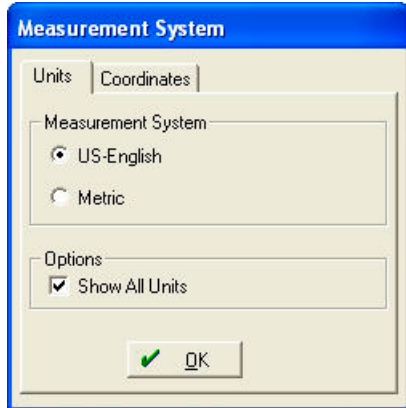
3. Click **OK** to return to the *Project Selection* dialog.
4. The *Project Selection* dialog displays the name of your project. To open your project, make sure that you have highlighted the correct project name and then click **OK**.

The software creates a new blank project that you can start working in.

Note – A project represents all of the maps, records, and accounting information for a farming operation. If the Farm Works Accounting software has been installed, each project will have a separate set of books and should represent a separate taxable entity. Most users require only a single project. The data in each project is kept separate from all other projects and there is no way to combine or merge the data from multiple projects.

Selecting a measurement system

The first time that you open the software, you are prompted to select a measurement system.



Select the required option and then click **OK**. The options are:

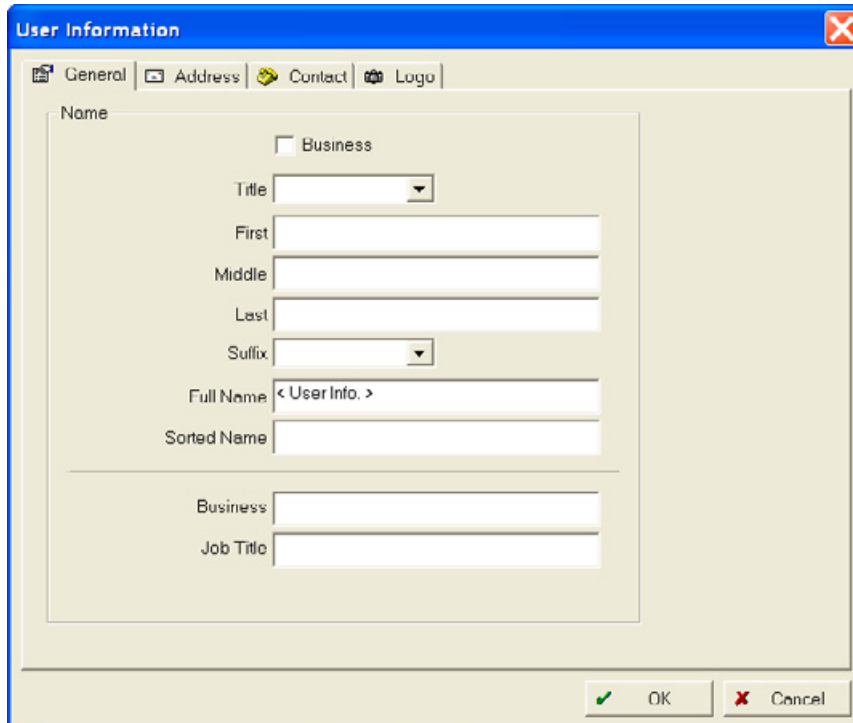
- US-English
- Metric
- Show All Units. This shows US and Metric units—the software uses the first selection (US-English or Metrics) for area and distance measurements, but gives both US-English and Metrics for any volume measurements.

The Show All Units option is suitable for users in Canada who want US distance and area measurements and metric volume and quantity measurements.

Changing user information

The contact information that is printed on many reports is sourced from the user information entered in the software. To change this:

1. Select *File / Preferences / User Info*.
2. In the *User Information* dialog, select the tabs in turn to enter the details that you want to appear on printed reports and then click **OK**.



The image shows a screenshot of the 'User Information' dialog box. The dialog has a blue title bar with the text 'User Information' and a close button (red X). Below the title bar is a tabbed interface with four tabs: 'General' (selected), 'Address', 'Contact', and 'Logo'. The 'General' tab contains the following fields:

- Name** section:
 - ☐ Business
 - Title: [dropdown menu]
 - First: [text field]
 - Middle: [text field]
 - Last: [text field]
 - Suffix: [dropdown menu]
 - Full Name: [text field with '< User Info. >' placeholder]
 - Sorted Name: [text field]
- Business** section:
 - Business: [text field]
 - Job Title: [text field]

At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon) and 'Cancel' (with a red X icon).

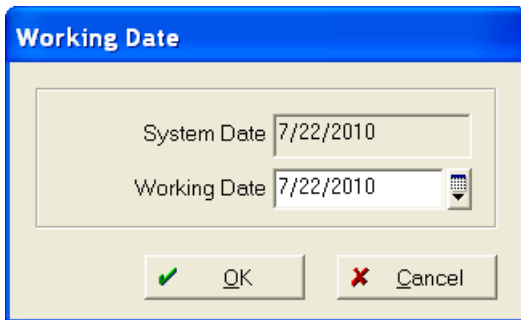
Changing the working date / system date

If you want to enter data or print reports for a particular date, you can change the working date.

1. Click the date in the top right-hand corner of the screen.



2. Enter or select the *Working Date* that you want to use for data entry or for generating a report and then click **OK**.

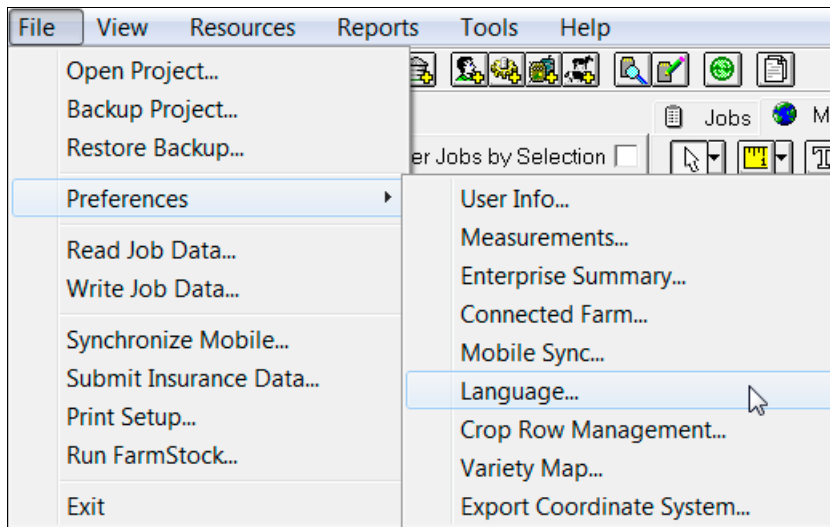


3. Once you finish entering data/printing reports, repeat [Step 1](#) through [Step 2](#) to change the *Working Date* back to the *System Date*.

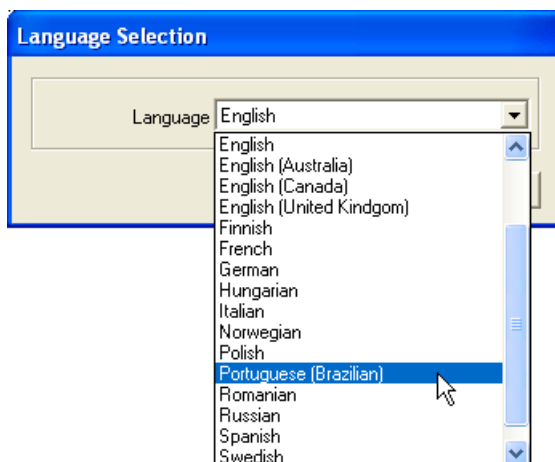
Changing languages

The language feature allows you to change the language that you selected during the original installation, without requiring you to reinstall the software.

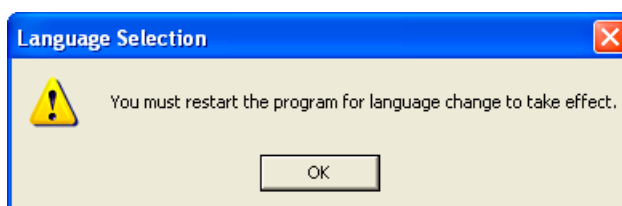
1. Select *File / Preferences / Language*.



2. Select the required language from the drop-down list and then click **OK**.



3. The software prompts you to restart the software. Once you have done this, the language change appears.

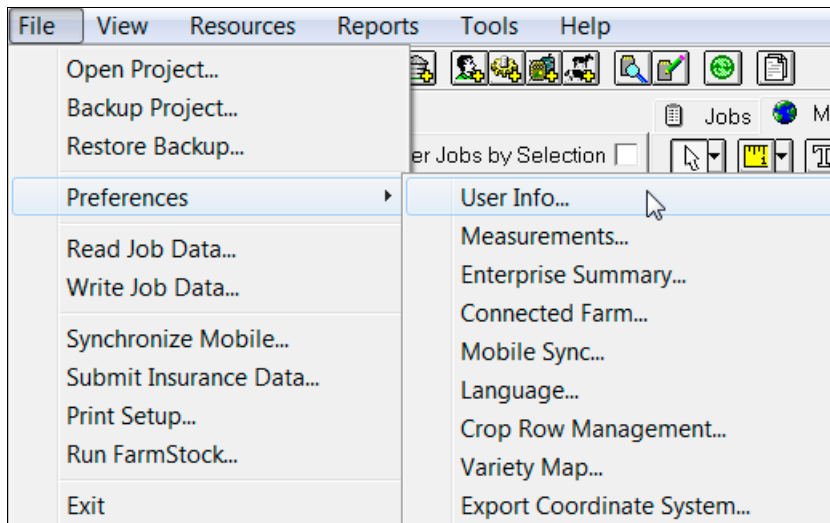


Interface overview

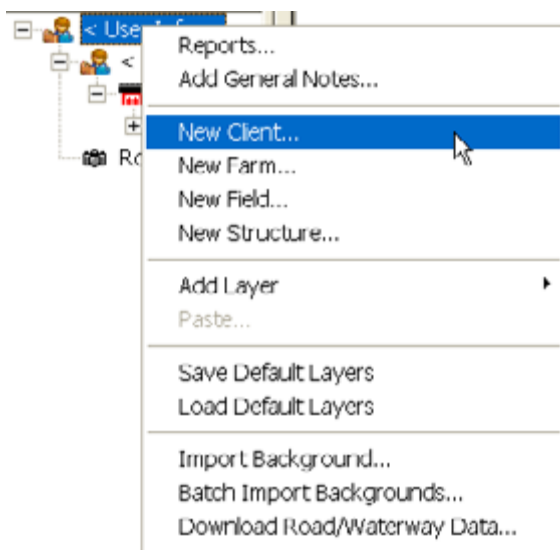
This section describes the elements of the software.

Menus, submenus, and contextual menus

- You can select items from a menu. Where these items show an arrow next to them, there is a submenu. In the manual, this is described as “Select *File / Preferences / User Info*”.



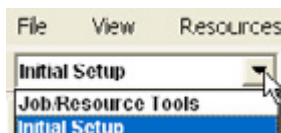
- Hover over an item and then click the right mouse button to show a contextual menu. In the manual, this is described as “right-click <User Info> and then select *New Client*”.



Note – Most, but not all, of the items contained in the menus and submenus have corresponding toolbar icons (buttons). If you cannot find an icon to perform the command you want, look for the command on the appropriate menu.


Toolbars

You can select a toolbar from the drop-down list. This list shows all toolbars that are available for the current software.



To view icon information, hover the mouse pointer over the icon.

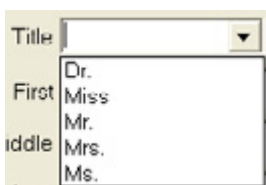


Click any icon on the toolbar to open the dialog—in this example, click the Structure icon  to open the *Structure Properties* dialog where you can create a new structure.

Dialogs

Dialogs appear when you need to perform an action. Dialogs contain elements you may use to add, edit, delete, view, and print information—for example, buttons, options, check boxes, lists, and fields.

- **Drop-down lists:** You can select an item from drop-down lists. To show the available items in a list, click the arrow. Click an item to select it.



If the list allows you to select more than one item, press **Ctrl** on the keyboard to select additional items.

<Add/Edit>: If this appears in a list, you can select it to add a new item to the list, or change the name of an item that appears in the list.

<New>: If this appears in a list, you can select it and then enter a new item in an adjacent box.

<All>: If this appears in a list, it selects all items in an adjacent list.

- **Dialog fields:** You can enter information directly into a dialog field by clicking in the field. This includes *Notes* or *Description* fields, where you can enter a description or reminder.

Note – If a field appears greyed-out, it is not available. This means that you cannot enter or modify information in these shaded boxes.

Some fields allow you to enter information directly, or pick it from a list or calendar.

- **Radio buttons and check boxes:** You can click to select only one option from a list of radio buttons. However, you can select more than one check box. Check boxes are generally used to enable one or more options. If you select a radio button, it is marked with a black dot; if you select a check box, a check mark appears in the box. To clear a radio button or check box, click it again.
- **Buttons:** When you click a button (either a toolbar icon or a command button) this performs an immediate action, such as enabling an option or opening a dialog. For example, if you click **OK**, it usually closes the dialog.

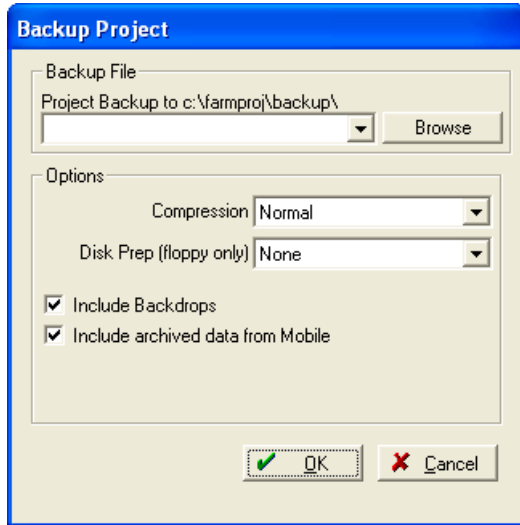
Common buttons are used as follows:

Button	Action
OK	Save information and close a dialog.
Cancel	Close a dialog without saving the information.
Record	Save information and clear the dialog so that you can enter new data.
Done	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you did not enter information, the dialog closes. • If you did enter information, you are prompted to save it before the dialog closes.

Backing up projects


To safeguard your data, it is recommended that you make regular and frequent backups of your project to a medium other than your hard drive (USB, CD, hard disk, and so on) in case of failure, loss, or damage. This enables you to restore the backup of your project and recover lost data. Without a project backup, there is no way to recover the records and maps for your farm.

1. Select *File / Backup Project*.



2. Enter a name for the backup in the *Backup To* field, or replace an earlier backup by selecting it from the drop-down list.

By default, the software saves project backups in the backup folder on the computer hard drive (c:\farmproj\backup). To save the backup to a different folder or to a removable drive:

- a. In the *Backup Project* dialog, click **Browse**.
 - b. In the *Save As* dialog, do one of the following:
 - Select the required folder or removable drive from the *Save In* list.
 - Select an icon in the left column of the dialog and then browse to the folder or drive where you want to save the backup (for example, to save the backup to a USB drive, select the My Computer icon , select the letter for the removable drive to enter it in the *Save In* field).
 - c. Enter a name for the backup file in the *File Name* field, or replace an earlier backup by selecting it from the drop-down list.
3. Do one of the following:
 - Click **Save** to return to the *Backup Project* dialog.
 - Click **Cancel** to close the dialog without saving the backup.

4. In the *Options* section of the *Backup Project* dialog, select a value from the *Compression* drop-down list to change the size of the backup file and the amount of time it will take to create the backup. The options are *Maximum* (slowest), *Normal* (default), *Fast*, *Super Fast*, or *None*:
 - If you select *Maximum*, the software takes longer to create the backup but the file will be smaller.
 - If you select *None*, the software will takes a shorter time to create the backup, but the file will be much larger.
5. If you are saving the backup to a USB drive or a disk, you can select *Wipe Disk* from the *Disk Prep* drop-down list to erase all files on the USB drive or floppy disk before making the backup.

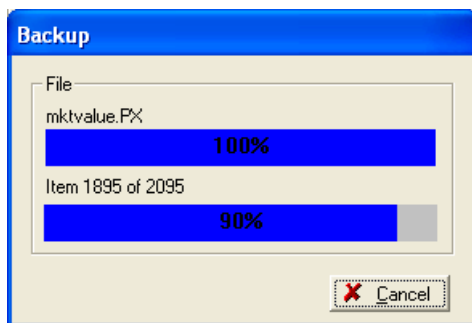


CAUTION – Before you select *Wipe Disk*, verify there are no files you want to keep.

6. You can also select the checkboxes to include backdrops and /or Mobile archived data.

Note – Backdrops include aerial images and digital photos. Mobile data is a copy of the original data from the Mobile software.

7. Click **OK**. A progress screen appears.



Click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without making a backup.

8. Repeat [Step 1](#) through [Step 7](#) to save another backup to a different folder, removable drive, or floppy disk.

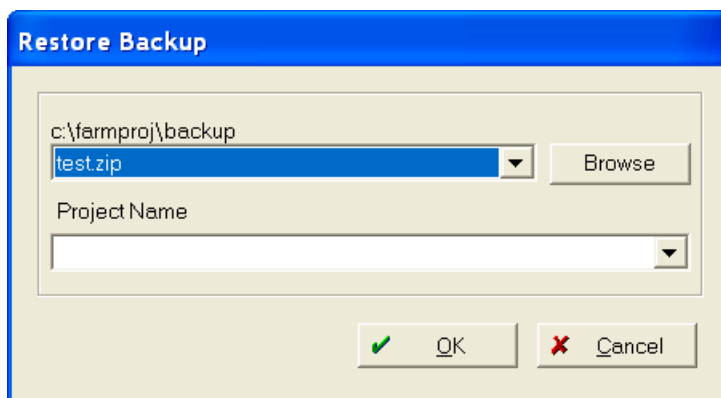
Restoring project backups

If your data is corrupted or if you lose your data through a hardware failure, you can attempt to recover it by restoring a backup you created earlier with the backup option (as described above).

Note – *The software will not restore backups made with other software, such as the Windows XP backup utility.*

Restoring a project backup replaces the information in the current project with the information that you had at the time you made the backup. For example, if you created a backup on Monday, and then needed to restore it on Friday of the same week, you will lose any information entered Tuesday through Thursday of that week.

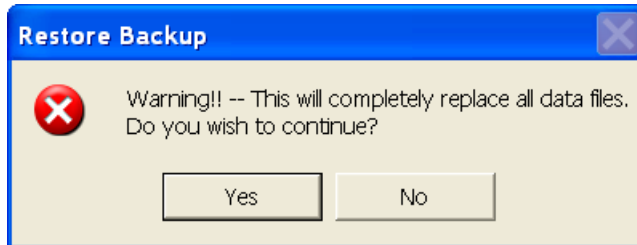
1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *File / Restore Backup*.
 - In the *Project Selection* tab, click **Restore Project**.
2. From the *Backup Project* drop-down list, select the backup file you created previously. If the backup does not appear on the list, browse to locate it:
 - a. Click the **Browse** button to open a second *Restore Backup* dialog.
 - b. Do one of the following:
 - Browse to the folder or drive where you previously saved the backup.
 - Select an icon in the left column and then browse to the folder or removable drive where you previously saved the backup (for example, if you saved the backup to your My Documents folder, select the *My Documents* icon to transfer it to the *Look In* field).
3. Select the backup file—it moves to the *File Name* field—and then click **Open**.
4. In the *Restore Backup* dialog, the backup file now appears in the *Restore From* field.



5. From the drop-down list, select the Project Name that you want to restore the backup to.

Note – *If you selected Restore Backup from the File menu, you cannot restore to the project that you were previously in. To restore to this project, exit the software, restart it and then click **Restore Project** in the Project Selection tab.*

6. Do one of the following:
 - Click **OK** to restore the file.
 - Click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without restoring the backup.
7. If you click **OK**, you are prompted to confirm the restore operation.



8. Click **OK**. A progress screen appears—you can click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without restoring a backup.

During the restoration of the backup, the software replaces the current data in your project with the data in the backup file. When the restoration is complete, you can begin working with the restored data.

Setting Up Farms, Fields, and Inputs

In this chapter:

- [Setting Up Farms, Fields, and Inputs](#)
- [Client / Farm / Field or Inputs tabs](#)
- [Setting up a Client](#)
- [Setting up a Farm](#)
- [Setting up a Field](#)
- [Setting up a Landlord](#)
- [Setting up a Structure](#)
- [Setting up a Person](#)
- [Setting up a Machine](#)
- [Setting up a Supply](#)
- [Setting up an Animal Group](#)
- [Setting up a Crop Enterprise](#)
- [Managing Farms, Fields, and Inputs](#)


This section describes how to set up the elements that are used within record keeping, mapping, accounting, and water management.

For a description on how to manually enter field record jobs / tasks, see [Chapter 3, Field Record Keeping](#).

If the Farm Works Accounting software has been installed, you also need to set up a number of financial elements. These are described in the *Farm Works Accounting Software User Guide*.


Setting Up Farms, Fields, and Inputs

Before recording farming operations, you must set up the following:

- On the *Farm* tab :
 - Clients. See [page 29](#).
 - Farms. See [page 31](#).
 - Fields and Landlords. See [page 32](#).
 - Structures. See [page 39](#).
- On the *Inputs* tab :
 - People. See [page 40](#).
 - Machines. See [page 42](#).
 - Supplies. See [page 45](#).
 - Animals. See [page 52](#).
- Other:
 - Enterprises. See [page 53](#).
 - Commodities. See [page 56](#).
 - Job types. See [Chapter 3, Field Record Keeping](#).
 - Markers. See [Markers, page 373](#).
 - Attribute types. See [Setting up and selecting layer attributes, page 298](#).











Setup options

To add farms, fields, and inputs to the software, use any of the following:

- Toolbar icons. For example, click the New Animal icon . See [Job/Resource Tools, page 26](#).
- Menu. For example, select *Resources / New Client*. See [Menu, page 27](#).
- Context-specific menus. For example, right-click a Client name and then select *New Farm*. See [Shortcut menus, page 27](#).

Job/Resource Tools

The icons that appear on the *Job/Resource* toolbar enable you to do the following:

Icon	Function	
	New Client	Add a new Client.
	New Farm	Add a new Farm.
	New Field	Add a new Field.
	New Structure	Add a new Structure, such as bins, to your farm.
	New Person	Add a new Person
	New Machine	Add a new Machine
	New Supply	Add a new Supply
	New Animal	Add a new Animal
	Read Job Data	If you are using the Farm Works Mapping software, this option is used to read data from a range of precision agricultural displays, including the Trimble FmX® integrated display, the Trimble CFX-750™ display, and the CNH Pro 700 display.
	Write Job Data	If you are using the Farm Works Mapping software, this option is used to write setup data, including Clients / Farms / Fields and Inputs to a range of precision agricultural displays, including the FmX integrated display, the CFX-750 display, and the CNH Pro 700 display.

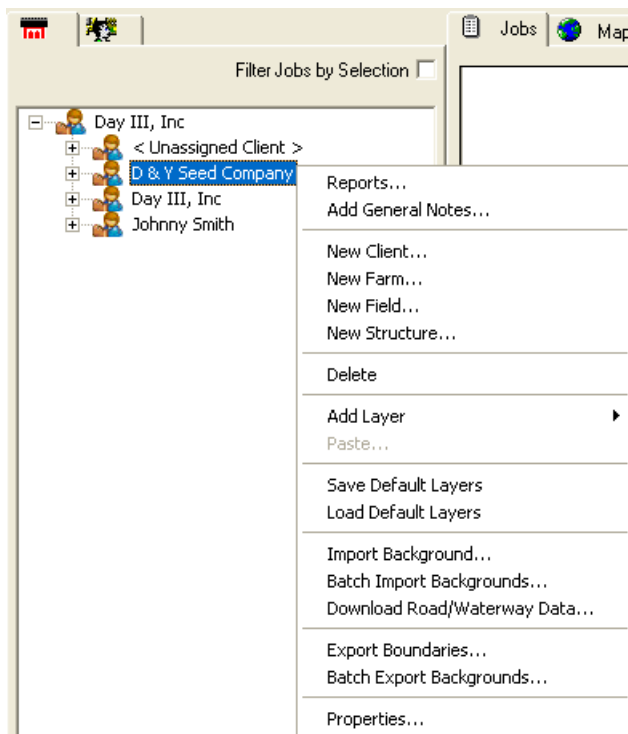
Menu

Use the menu options instead of or as well as the toolbar icons.

The menus offer selections that are not available through the toolbar icons. For example, the *Resources* menu has the same options as the toolbar, as well as *Enterprises*, *Commodities*, *Job Types*, *Markers*, *Attributes*, and *Landlords*. If the Farm Works Mapping software is installed, the *Resources* menu will also include *Formulas*.

Shortcut menus

Right-click to open additional shortcut menus (also referred to as “contextual menus”. This method is used when setting up Clients, Farms, Fields, Crop Enterprises, and Inputs.

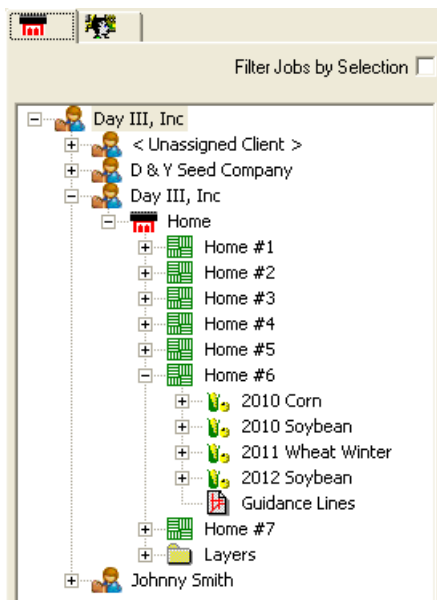


Client / Farm / Field or Inputs tabs

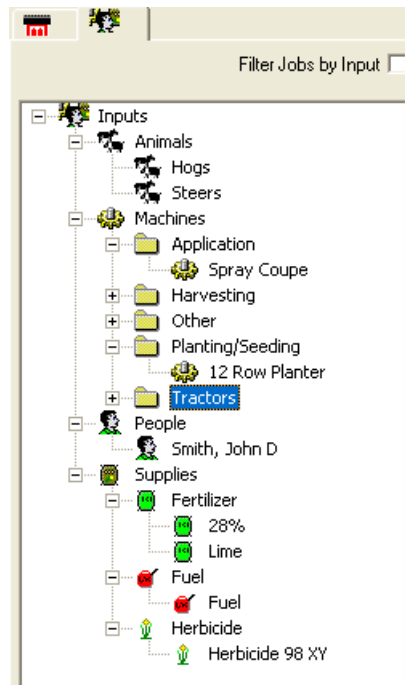
To work with the elements on the *Client / Farm / Field* or *Inputs* tab in tree view:

- Click + beside the appropriate icon to expand the tree.
- Click - to collapse the tree.
- To view and/or edit assigned properties:
 - a. Right-click the element (Client, Farm, Person, Machine, Supply, and so on).
 - b. Select *Properties*.
 - c. View, add, or change the element properties as required.
 - d. Click **OK**.

Client/Farm/Field tab



Inputs tab



Setting up a Client

Clients appear on the *Client/Farm/Field* tab with Farms, Fields, Crop enterprises, and possibly Jobs listed under each. Selecting a client name on the *Farm* tab enables you to view the Farms and Fields associated with that Client.

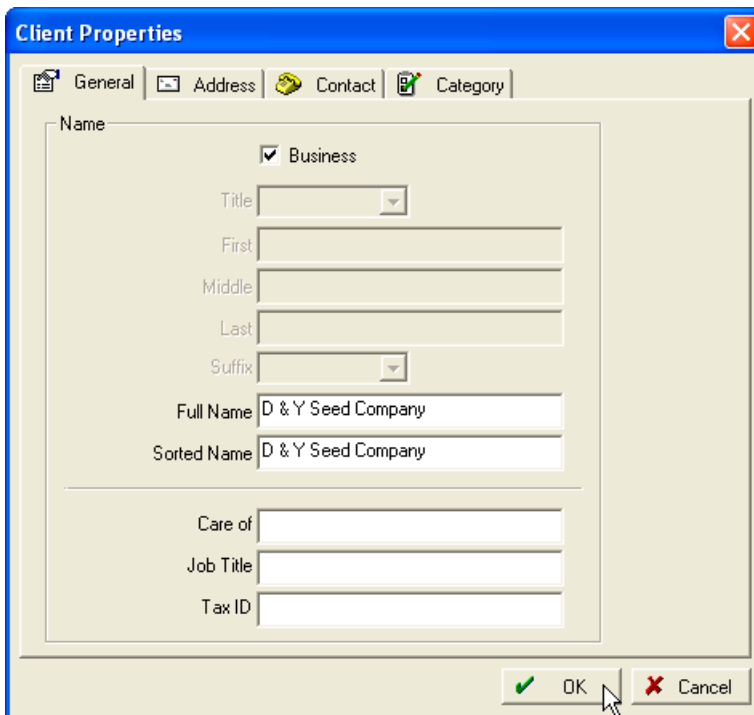
Clients are useful for custom applicators, fertilizer resellers, consultants and others who want to keep maps and records for Clients/customers.

If you are a grower, you can set up a single Client for yourself.

You cannot change or delete *Unassigned Client*, *Unassigned Farm*, *Unassigned Field*, or *Unassigned Crop*. These are a safety net to hold imported data that the software is unable to otherwise assign to a Client, Farm, and/or Field.

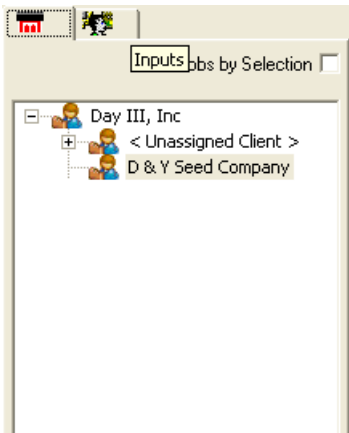
To add a Client:

1. Click the New Client icon .



2. Enter the required information in the *General*, *Address*, *Contact*, and *Category* tabs and then click **OK**.

The new Client appears on the *Farm* tab.



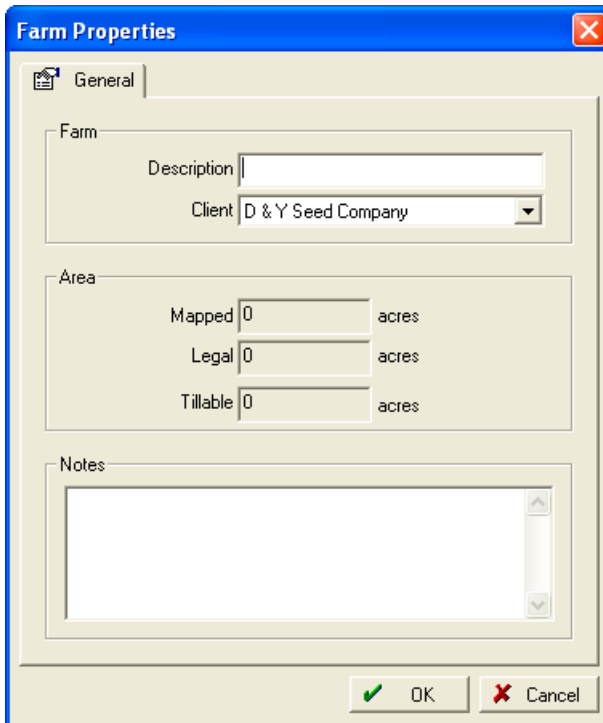
Setting up a Farm

Farms can be used to group Fields.

Multiple Farms are generally used with different Landlords, as you can organize Fields by Farm name. You must add Farms to the *Farm* tab before you can add Fields.

You can also move fields that were previously added in the software to a new Farm. See [Setting up a Field, page 32](#).

1. Click the New Farm icon .



2. Enter a name for the farm in the *Description* field.
3. The *Client* field is populated automatically with the client name if you right-click the *Client Name* in the *Barn* tab and then select *New Farm*. You can select a different client from the drop-down list, or select *Add* from the list to create a new client, see [Setting up a Client, page 29](#).

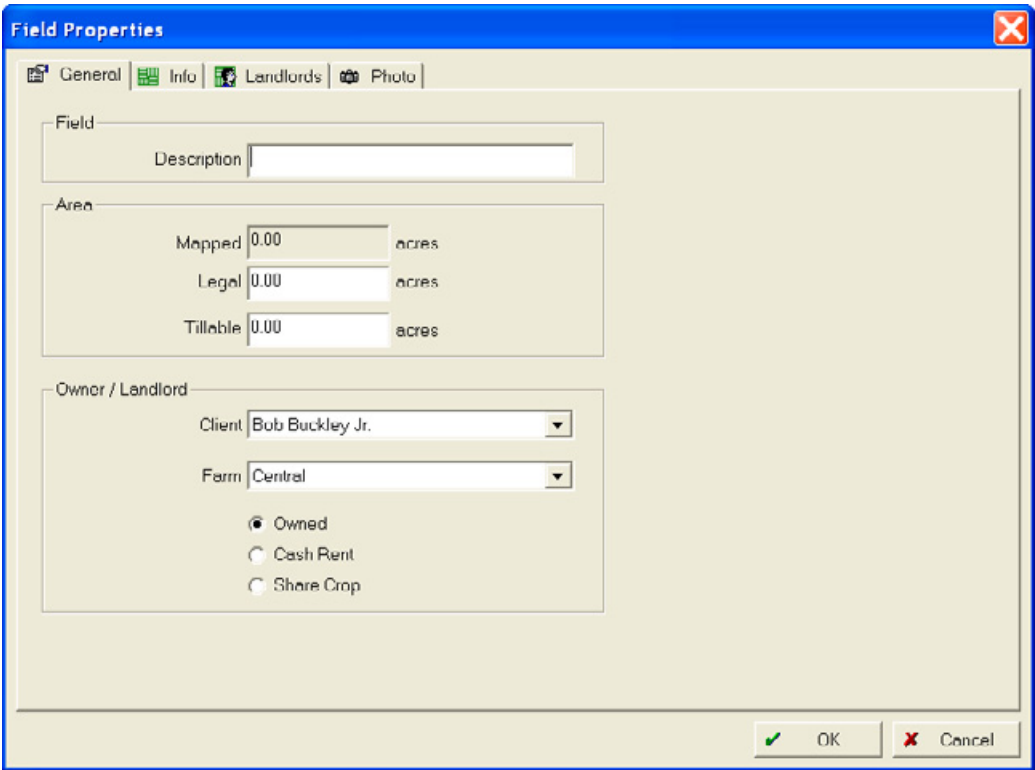
The Area fields are not available, as the Fields assigned to the Farm will populate the acreage areas.

4. In the *Notes* field, enter any miscellaneous information for the farm (up to 255 characters).

Setting up a Field

Once you set up a Farm, you can quickly set up Fields so that you can begin recording farming operations:

- 1. Click the New Field icon .

The image shows a 'Field Properties' dialog box with a blue title bar and a close button (X) in the top right corner. It has four tabs: 'General' (selected), 'Info', 'Landlords', and 'Photo'. The 'General' tab contains three sections: 'Field' with a 'Description' text box; 'Area' with three input fields labeled 'Mapped', 'Legal', and 'Tillable', each followed by 'acres'; and 'Owner / Landlord' with a 'Client' dropdown menu (showing 'Bob Buckley Jr.'), a 'Farm' dropdown menu (showing 'Central'), and three radio buttons labeled 'Owned' (selected), 'Cash Rent', and 'Share Crop'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 2. Enter the following into the tabs:

Tab	Group	Description
General	Description	Enter a name for the Field. This is required.
	Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Mapped acres are calculated automatically from mapped boundaries.• Enter the number of Legal acres.• Enter the number of Tillable acres. This is required information, which is used in field records and reports.
	Owner / Landlord	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Select the Client and Farm that the Field belongs to. If you do not know, select <Unassigned Farm>, or select <Add> to add a farm that is not in the list.• Select whether the Field is owned, cash rented, or share cropped.

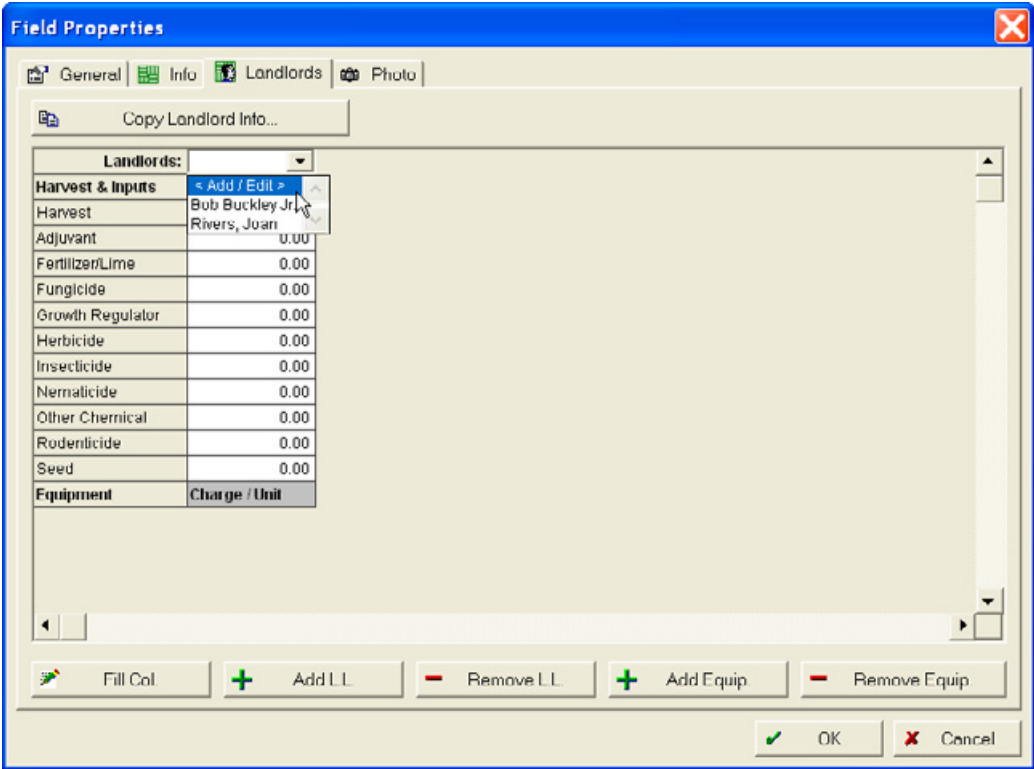
Tab	Group	Description
Info		<div><div><div><div><div>Field Properties</div><div><div>General</div><div>Info</div><div>Landlords</div><div>Photo</div></div><div><div>FSA</div><div><div>StateIndiana</div><div>CountySteuben</div><div>FSA Farm #4334705</div><div>Field #A-2</div><div>Tract #LS-6874-11</div><div>Land ClassH.E.L.</div></div></div><div><div>Legal</div><div><div>Section #2/2</div><div>Township #W76</div><div>Range #S66</div><div>Description</div></div></div></div><div><div>OK</div><div>Cancel</div></div></div></div></div>
	State	Select the State where the field is located.
	County	Select the County where the field is located.
	FSA	Enter the correct information in the FSA Farm #, Field #, Tract #, and Land Class fields.
	Legal	Enter the correct information in the Section #, Township #, and Range # fields.
	Description	Enter a brief description of the field; up to 255 characters, including spaces and punctuation marks. If you are located outside the United States of America, you can enter any other required information for the field.
Landlords (If Share cropping)		Select the field next to Landlords and then select <i>Add/Edit</i> . See Setting up a Landlord, page 35 .

Tab	Group	Description
Photo (Optional)	Note – The image file can be in bitmap (.bmp), Joint Photographic Experts Group (.jpg), Tagged Image File Format (.tif), or PC Paintbrush (.pcx) format. Photos added in this area are used only for reference purposes. They do not appear on maps or other areas.	
	Change Photo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Change Photo. 2. Select the folder where you previously saved a digital photograph of the field, such as My Pictures. 3. Select the required file and then click Open. The photograph appears in the <i>Field Properties</i> dialog. 4. To choose a different photograph, click Change Photo again
	Print Photo	Print the selected photograph.
	Remove Photo	Remove the selected photograph from the Field Properties dialog: This does not delete the file from the computer hard drive or removable drive.

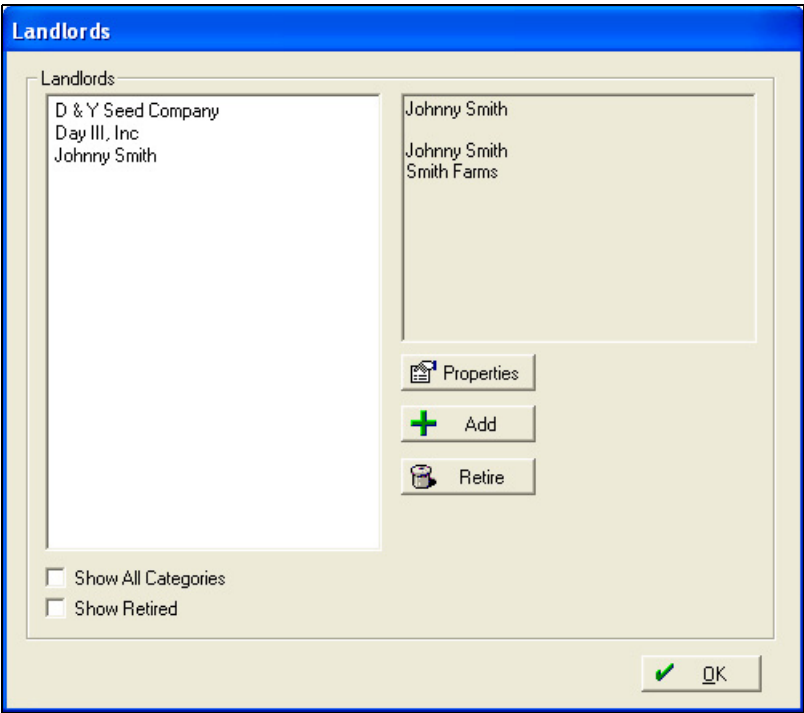
5. Once you finish entering Field information, click **OK**. The Field name appears under the selected Farm.

Setting up a Landlord

This procedure is done as part of [Setting up a Field, page 32](#) if you select the Sharecrop option in the *General* tab. You can also access the Landlord option by selecting *Resources / Landlords*.



In the *Landlords* dialog.



1. Click **Add**. The *Contact Properties* dialog appears.

Contact Properties

General Address Contact Category

Name ☐ Business

Title

First Johnny

Middle R

Last Smith

Suffix

Full Name Johnny Smith

Sorted Name Johnny Smith

Business Smith Farms

Job Title Owner

Tax ID

OK Cancel

2. Select the *General* tab and then enter the Landlord's name or business name, job title, and Tax ID (business or social security number).
3. Select the *Address* tab to enter the Landlord's address information.
4. Select the *Contact* tab to enter the Landlord's telephone numbers, paper number, email address, and web address.
5. Select the *Categories* tab to select as many of the following as apply:
 - Sell To
 - Buy From/Pay To
 - 1099 Required
 - Landlord (automatically selected)
 - Other (for labels, general contact)
6. Click **OK** twice to return to the *Landlord* tab in the *Fields Properties* dialog.

If there are multiple landlords for the same field, click **Add L.L.** and then repeat these steps as many time as required.

To remove a Landlord from the Field, select the name and then click **Remove L.L.**

7. Enter the percentage of the crop that each Landlord receives, select which Inputs the Landlord gets billed for and what percentage they pay. If all items are billed at the same percentage, click **Fill Col.**

Field Properties

General | Info | **Landlords** | Photo

Copy Landlord Info...

Landlords:	Johnny Smith	
Harvest & Inputs	Bill	Percent
Harvest		50.00
Adjuvant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Fertilizer/Lime	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Fungicide	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Growth Regulator	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Herbicide	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Insecticide	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Nematicide	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Other Chemical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Rodenticide	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Seed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50.00
Equipment	Charge / Unit	

Fill Col. + Add L.L. - Remove L.L. + Add Equip. - Remove Equip.

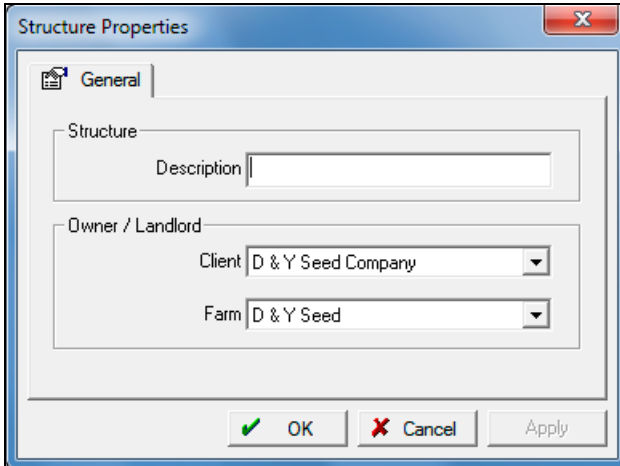
OK Cancel

8. If the Landlord gets billed for any equipment usage, click **Add Equip.**, select the equipment that they get charged for and then enter the Charge/Unit in dollars (not percentage as with the other inputs).
To remove equipment, click **Remove Equip.**
9. If the billed items and the percentages are the same as another previously entered field, click **Copy Landlord Info** to avoid entering all of the information again. Select the Field from which to copy the Landlord information.

Setting up a Structure

If you are using the Farm Works Accounting software, you can use structures for storage locations for harvested crops.

1. Click the New Structure icon .



The image shows a screenshot of the 'Structure Properties' dialog box in the Farm Works Accounting software. The dialog has a title bar with a close button (X). Inside, there is a 'General' tab. Under the 'Structure' section, there is a 'Description' text field. Under the 'Owner / Landlord' section, there are two dropdown menus: 'Client' and 'Farm'. The 'Client' dropdown is currently set to 'D & Y Seed Company' and the 'Farm' dropdown is set to 'D & Y Seed'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Apply'.

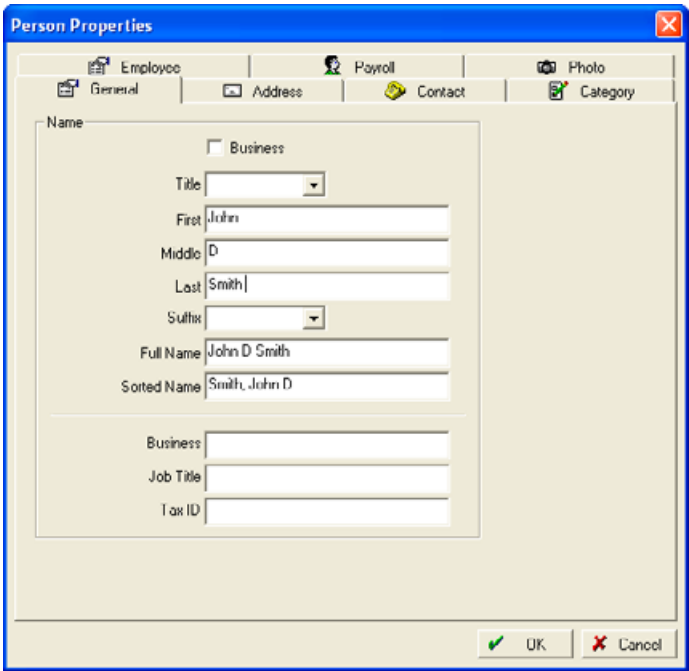
2. Enter a *Description*.
3. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the correct *Client* and *Farm*, those fields are automatically populated. No action is required.
 - If you did not select the correct *Client* and *Farm*, select them now from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **OK**.

Setting up a Person

Use the software to track operations that a Person (employee or other worker) performs.

Before you assign your workers to a job, you must add them to the *Inputs* tab:

- 1. Click the New Person icon .

The image shows a 'Person Properties' dialog box with a blue title bar and a close button. It has four tabs: 'Employee' (selected), 'Payroll', 'Photo', and 'Category'. The 'Employee' tab is active, showing a 'General' sub-tab. The 'Name' section includes a 'Business' checkbox, a 'Title' dropdown, and text boxes for 'First' (John), 'Middle' (D), and 'Last' (Smith). Below these are 'Suffix' dropdown, 'Full Name' (John D Smith), and 'Sorted Name' (Smith, John D). At the bottom are 'Business', 'Job Title', and 'Tax ID' text boxes. 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

- 2. Enter information into the tabs. You must enter the person’s first or last name on the *General* tab; the rest of the information is optional.

Tab	Group/Field	Action
General	Name	1. Select the <i>Business</i> check box to add a name of a business as a contact.
		2. Select a title, enter their first, middle, and last name and then select the appropriate suffix.
		Note – The <i>Full Name</i> and <i>Sorted Name</i> fields are automatically populated: You can change these as preferred. The sorted name is how the name appears in all of the lists within the software.
Contact	Business	3. Enter the name of the business for which the person works and their appropriate job title.
	Job Title	
Address	Address	1. Enter a PO box, rural route, or street address in the Street 1 and Street 2 fields.
		2. Enter a city/town, state/province, zip/postal code, and country as appropriate
Contact	Phone	Enter home, business, mobile number as appropriate.
	Internet	Enter email and/or URL details.

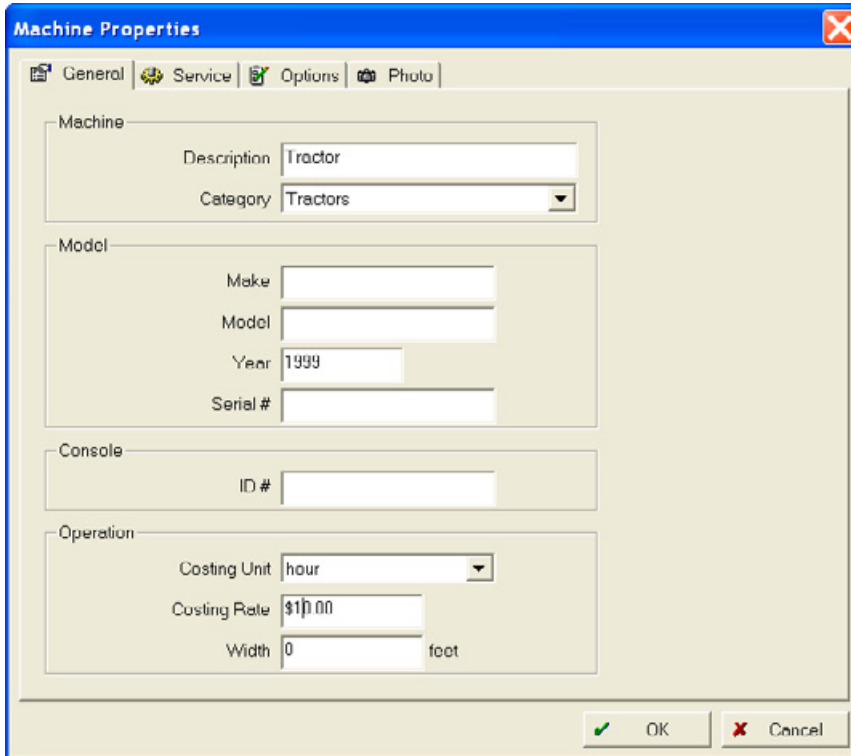
Tab	Group/Field	Action
Category	Categories	Enter information as appropriate.
Employee	Employee	If the employee has a pesticide applicator's license, enter the license number here. This number appears on the Job Report.
	Costing	Enter the charge rate in dollars per hour that the employee gets paid. This information is used for costing purposes on the Job Report.
Photo		Change, remove, rotate, or print digital images. For more information, see Photo, page 34
Invoice	Note – The Invoice tab is active if the Farm Works Accounting software is not installed.	
	Include on Invoice	Select this check box to add information to the invoice.
	Description on Invoice	If you select Include on Invoice, enter information here to be included.
	Invoice Rate	Enter the required rate. See the note under this field.

- Once you finish entering the information, click **OK**. The worker now appears in the *Inputs* tab under the People icon.

Setting up a Machine

To set up a new machine:

1. Click the New Machine icon .



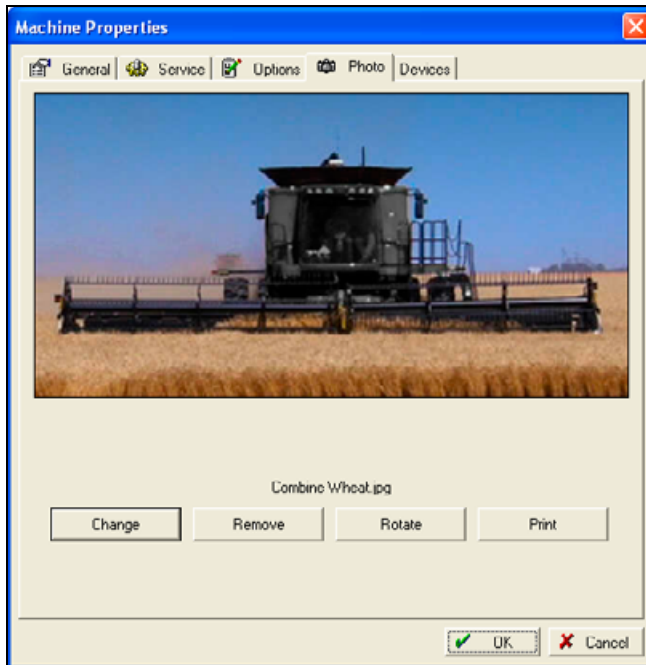
The **Machine Properties** dialog box is shown with the **General** tab selected. It contains the following fields:

- Machine**
 - Description:
 - Category:
- Model**
 - Make:
 - Model:
 - Year:
 - Serial #:
- Console**
 - ID #:
- Operation**
 - Costing Unit:
 - Costing Rate:
 - Width: feet

Buttons:

2. Enter information into the tabs.

Tab	Group/Field	Action
General	Machine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the Machine name. From the Category drop-down list, select the type of machine.
	Model	Enter the make, model, year, and serial number.
	Console	Enter the Console ID# (AGCO GTA users only).
	Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> From the Costing Unit drop-down list, select how the machine is to be charged: this will typically be acre/hectare or hour. Under Charge Rate, enter the rate per acre/hectare or hour. <p>The charge rate will be used on the Enterprise statements, applied directly to the acres or hours the machine farmed, and applied on planned operation reports.</p> <p>If the Farm Works Accounting software is installed and you selected Profit Enterprise for the equipment, the charge rate goes directly to the Fields covered by the equipment. If you selected Passive Enterprise, the charge rate is used only for planning reports. For more information, refer to the <i>Farm Works Accounting Software User Guide</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you are using the Mobile module, enter the Machine width.
Service	Service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> From the <i>Service Interval Unit</i> drop-down list, select the required value. In <i>Current Meter</i>, enter the current acres or hours on the machine. In <i>Last Serviced</i>, enter the acres or hours at the time of the last service. In <i>Last Service Date</i>, enter the date of the last service, or select the calendar icon and choose the date in the calendar. In <i>Service Interval</i>, enter the number of acres or hours to elapse between each service. This automatically calculates and shows in <i>Next Service</i> the number of hours or acres until the next service is due.
	Service Notes	Enter any notes; up to 255 characters.
Options	Options	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select the <i>Fuelable</i> check box if you want to track fuel usage. Select the <i>Harvester</i> check box if you will use the machine to perform harvesting operations, for example, combines or balers. Select the <i>Metered</i> check box if you are using the Mobile software and want to keep track of the hours and acres used for the service options.
	Fuel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the machine uses fuel, select the correct fuel type from the <i>Supply Fuel</i> list. If required, select <Add> to add a new fuel supply. Enter the Default Burn Rate, and select Gal/Acre or Gal/Hr. If the Farm Works Accounting software is installed, select <i>Passive</i> or <i>Profit Enterprise</i> under <i>Enterprise Type</i>. Refer to the <i>Farm Works Accounting Software User Guide</i>. This options is only active when the Farm Works Accounting software is installed. A section called <i>Enterprise Type</i> appears directly below the Fuel section.


Tab	Group/Field	Action
Photo (Optional)	Note – The image file can be in bitmap (.bmp), Joint Photographic Experts Group (.jpg), Tagged Image File Format (.tif), or PC Paintbrush (.pcx) format. Photos added in this area are used only for reference purposes. They do not appear on maps or other areas.	
	Change Photo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Change Photo. 2. Select the folder where you previously saved a digital photograph of the field, such as My Pictures. 3. Select the required file and then click Open. The photograph appears in the <i>Field Properties</i> dialog.
		
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To choose a different photograph, click Change Photo again.
	Print Photo	Print the selected photograph.
	Remove Photo	Remove the selected photograph from the <i>Field Properties</i> dialog: This does not delete the file from the computer hard drive or removable drive.
Invoice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select <i>Include on Invoice</i>. • In <i>Invoice Rate</i> enter an amount if different from the Costing Rate entered on the <i>General</i> Tab. Note – The <i>Invoice</i> option is only available if the <i>Farm Works Accounting</i> software is not installed.	

5. Once you finish entering information for the Machine, click **OK**. The machine appears in the appropriate machine category of the *Inputs* tab under the *Machines* icon.

Setting up a Supply

You can keep comprehensive information for all of the supplies you apply to your fields, such as seed, fertilizers, insecticides, and other chemicals.

Adding a new Supply

- 1. Click the New Supply icon .

Supply Properties

General

Chemical

Fertilizer

Restrictions

PHI

Description

Herbicide 98 XY

Part #

Account

Chemicals

Add to Markers

☐

Type

☒ Herbicide

☐ Insecticide

☐ Fungicide

☐ Nematicide

☐ Rodenticide

☐ Fertilizer/Lime

☐ Adjuvant

☐ Growth Regulator

☐ Other Chemical

☐ Seed

☐ Feed

☐ Fuel

☐ Water

☐ Manure

☐ Other Non-Distributed Item

Units

Purchased Unit

gallon

Unit Cost

\$15.750 / gal

Distributed Unit

gallon

1 gallon =

1

gallons

Default Application Rate


2.5

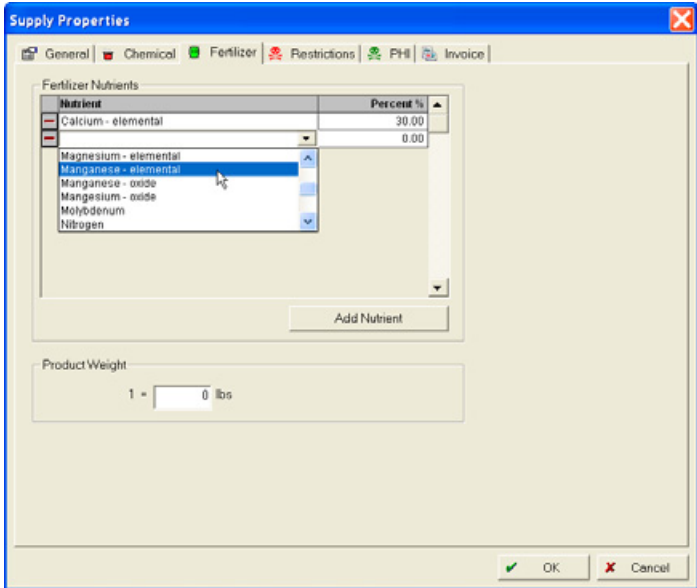
gal/ac

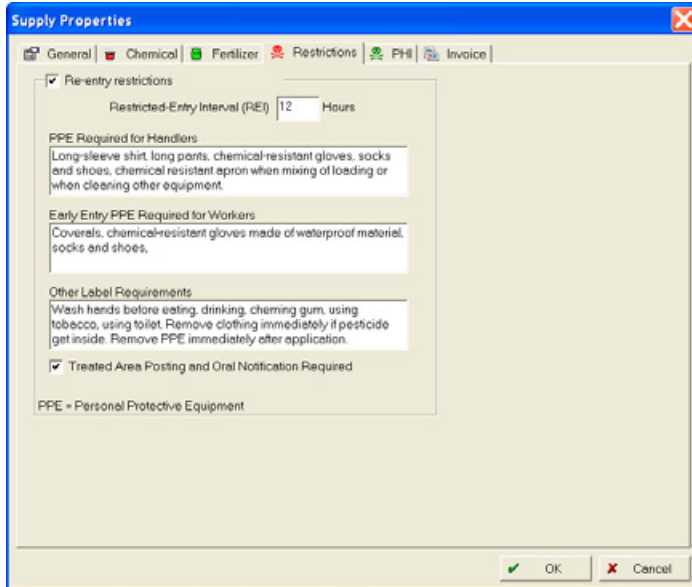
OK

Cancel

2. Enter information into the tabs:

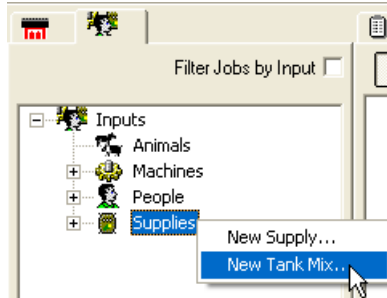
Tab	Group/Field	Action
General	Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enter a name for the supply. If relevant, enter the Part # number. If the Farm Works Accounting software is installed, you must select the applicable account from the <i>Account</i> drop-down list. Select the <i>Add to Markers</i> check box, if applicable.
	Type	Select the type of supply.
	Units	Enter the Purchased Units, Unit Cost, Distributed Unit, and the Default Application Rate. Note – Unit cost is similar to the charge rate for a Machine and a Person. It is used on Enterprise statements if the Farm Works Accounting software is not installed, and on planned operation reports. If the Farm Works Accounting software is installed, you must still enter this value, as it is used on all planned operation reports.
Chemical		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select the <i>Keep Detailed Chemical Records</i> check box. Enter the following information: Take it from the product label: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chemical Name EPA # Manufacturer Formulation Mode of operation Default carrier
	Carrier	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Add/Edit. Enter the Carrier name. Select a Unit value from the list and then click OK.
	Default Carrier Rate	Enter a value.
	Target Problems (max. 5)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Add/Edit Problem List. Click Add/Edit. Click Add and then enter the pest name. Repeat this to add more pests. <p> Tip – To include more pests in the selection of five names, use a wider term such as Broadleaves or Grasses.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> When finished, click OK. From the <i>Pests</i> list, select up to five pests to move to the <i>Selected Pests</i> list. To select multiple items, press and hold Ctrl as you click the names. To add the names, click >>--->. To remove a pest from the Selected Pests list, select the name and then click <---<<. To remove all pests, click <<---<<. To add a new pest, repeat from Step 2.

Tab	Group/Field	Action
Fertilizer	Fertilizer Nutrients	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click the blank field in the Nutrient column. From the drop-down list, select the first nutrient, and the percentage of the analysis that nutrient makes up in the Percent % column.
		 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To add more nutrients, click Add Nutrient, select the name from the list and then enter the percentage. Repeat this step as required. If the nutrient you want is not in the list, select <i>Add/Edit</i> from the list and then click Add in the dialog that appears. Enter a nutrient name and abbreviation and then click OK. To remove a nutrient from the list, click - next to its name.
	Product Weight	This conversion factor is automatically entered.

Tab	Group/Field	Action
Restrictions	Re-entry restrictions	<p>Enter restrictions as they appear on the product label.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the <i>Re-entry Restrictions</i> check box and then enter the required number of hours in <i>Restricted-Entry Interval (REI)</i>. 2. In <i>PPE Required for Handlers</i> and <i>Early Entry PPE Required for Workers</i>, enter the required protective equipment for those handling the supply. 3. In <i>Other Label Requirements</i>, enter the other requirements for those handling the supply. 4. If applicable, select <i>Treat Area Posting and Oral Notification Required</i>. <p>For example.</p> 
PHI	Pre-Harvest Interval	<p>If this applies to the chemical:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. From the <i>Crop</i> drop-down list, select the crop name or select <i><Add/Edit></i> to add the crop. 2. Enter a value in the <i>Pre-Harvest Interval (Days)</i> column. 3. If there are restrictions for more than one crop, click <i>Add Crop</i> and then repeat steps 1 and 2.
Invoice		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select <i>Include on Invoice</i>. 2. Enter a description. 3. Enter the Invoice Rate only if it differs from the Unit Cost you entered on the <i>General</i> tab. <p>Note – The invoice option is available only if the <i>Farm Works Accounting</i> software is not installed.</p>

Adding a new Tank Mix

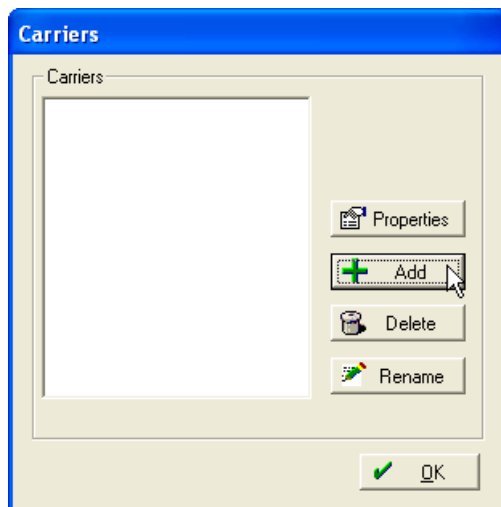
1. On the *Inputs* tab, right-click *Supplies Category* and then select *New Tank Mix*.



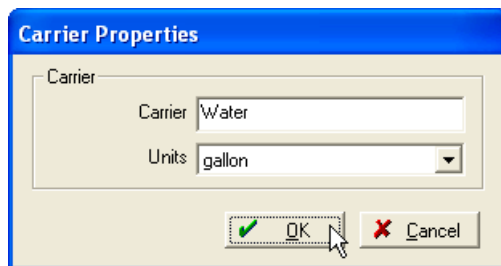
2. In the *Tank Mix Properties* dialog, enter in a *Description* for the tank mix.
3. Select the correct *Carrier* from the drop-down list or select *Add/Edit* to create a new carrier.

To add a Carrier:

- a. In the *Carriers* dialog click **Add**.



- b. In the *Carrier Properties* dialog, enter the Carrier name, select a *Unit* value from the list and then click **OK**.



- c. In the *Carriers* dialog, click **OK**.

4. In the *Tank Mix Properties* dialog, in the *Format* section, select *Quantity* or *Rate* and then enter the *Total Quantity*.

Tank Mix Properties

Description: Pre-Plant

Carrier: Water

Total Quantity: 75 gallons

Format:

☒ Quantity
☐ Rate

Ingredients:

- Supplies
 - Fertilizer
 - Fuel
 - Herbicide
 - Herbicide 10 TN
 - Herbicide 98 XY
 - Other Chemicals
 - Other Non-Distributed
 - Seed

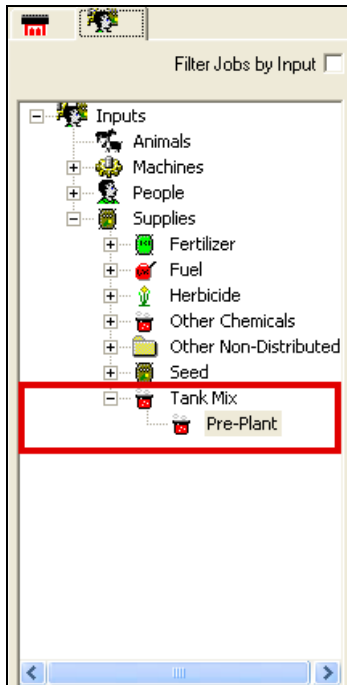
Add -->

Supply	Qty	Units
Herbicide 10 TN	15.00	gallon
Herbicide 98 XY	25.00	gallons

OK Cancel Help

5. In the *Ingredients* section, click the plus sign next to the correct supply category, and then select the supply.
6. Click **Add** to add the supply to the *Tank Mix*. Add other supplies as required to complete the tank mix.
7. Enter a *Quantity* for each supply and then click **OK**.

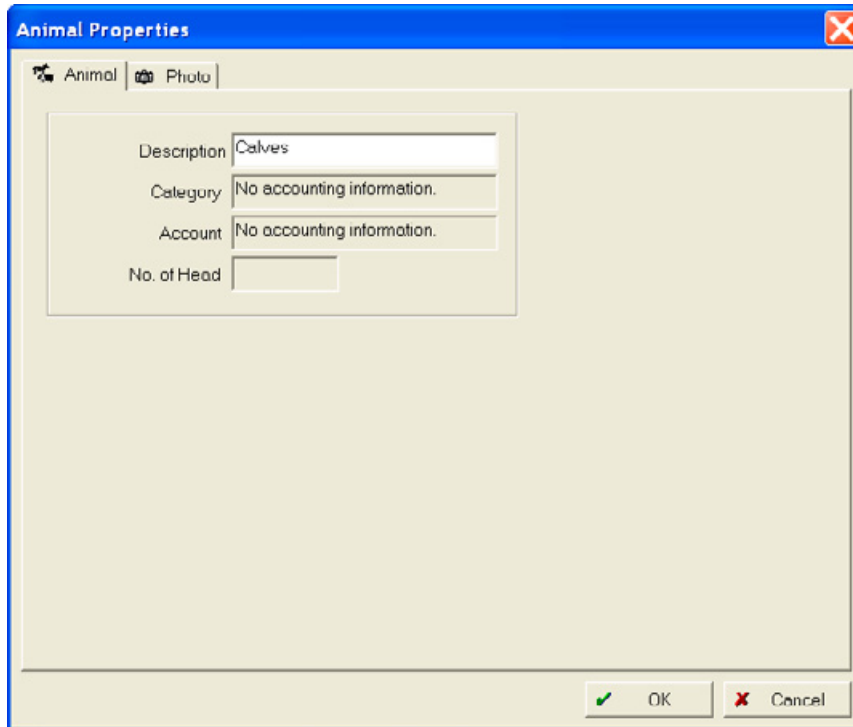
8. The *Inputs* tab now shows a *Tank Mix Category*. To use the *Tank Mix* in a job add it to the *Working Group* and *Apply to* fields.



Note – When you enter a Farming Job, you will enter the rate or total amount of the tank mix used. However, all your field records will show the individual ingredients used.

Setting up an Animal Group

1. On the Inputs tab, click + to expand the tree view, right-click the animal's icon and then select *New Animal*.

The image shows a software dialog box titled "Animal Properties". It has two tabs: "Animal" (selected) and "Photo". The "Animal" tab contains a form with four fields: "Description" (containing "Calves"), "Category" (containing "No accounting information."), "Account" (containing "No accounting information."), and "No. of Head" (empty). At the bottom right of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons. The dialog has a blue title bar and a red 'X' close button in the top right corner.

2. In the *Animal* tab of the *Animal Properties* dialog enter a *Description*.
3. In the *Photo* tab, insert a photo, if required.
4. Click **OK**.

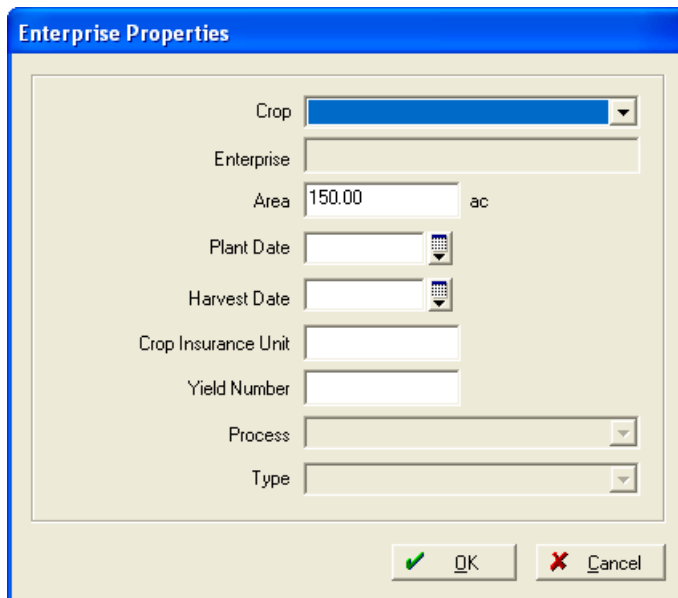
The animal appears on the *Inputs* tab under the Animal icon.

Setting up a Crop Enterprise

You can set up multiple Crop Enterprises under one Field. For example, if you have a 100 acre field and you plan to plant corn on 75 acres and soybeans on 25 acres, you can add 2 Crop Enterprises to the Field and assign the correct acreage for each crop. If you subsequently plant 100 acres in corn and then 50 acres each of corn and soybeans, the software accommodates each scenario and maintains Field histories.

You can use Crop Enterprises to analyze a certain crop in a given year or over several years: There is a new Enterprise for each year within a given crop. To compare records and profitability of one crop to another, and one year to another, they must have separate Enterprises. For example, if you grow several types of one crop (soybeans and low linolenic soybeans), and you want to compare the two, they must all have separate Enterprises.

1. On the *Farm* tab, click + beside the appropriate Client or Farm to expand the tree view, right-click the Field to which the enterprise is to be added and then select *New Crop Enterprise*.

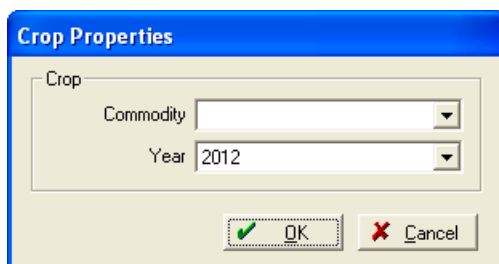


The **Enterprise Properties** dialog box contains the following fields:

- Crop:** A drop-down menu.
- Enterprise:** A text input field.
- Area:** A text input field containing "150.00" and a unit dropdown set to "ac".
- Plant Date:** A date picker.
- Harvest Date:** A date picker.
- Crop Insurance Unit:** A text input field.
- Yield Number:** A text input field.
- Process:** A drop-down menu.
- Type:** A drop-down menu.

At the bottom are **OK** and **Cancel** buttons.

2. From the *Crop* drop-down list of the *Enterprise Properties* dialog, select <Add>.



The **Crop Properties** dialog box contains the following fields:

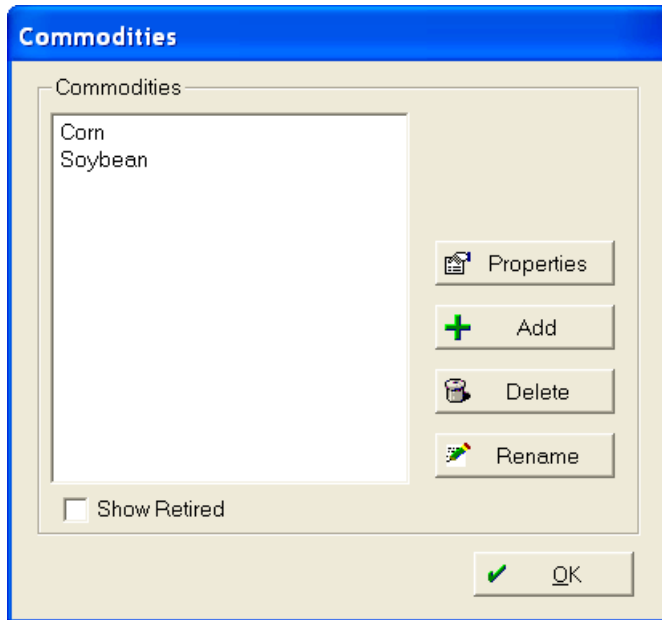
- Crop:** A label above a drop-down menu.
- Commodity:** A drop-down menu.
- Year:** A drop-down menu showing "2012".

At the bottom are **OK** and **Cancel** buttons.

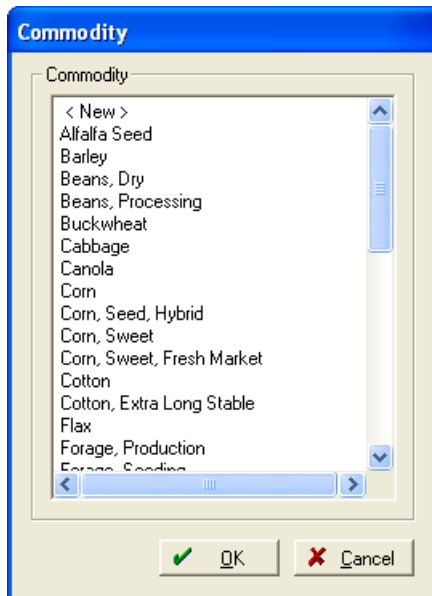
The Year defaults to the current year. You can select a different year from the drop-down list.

If the Farm Works Accounting software is installed, you must also select an account. The account is used to keep track of costs associated with the crop, harvest, and other costs.

- From the *Commodity* drop-down list of the *Crop Properties* dialog, select <Add/Edit>.



- Click **Add** and then select a Commodity from the list or select <New> to add your own.



5. Click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'Commodity Properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- Commodity Section:**
 - Description: Soybean
 - RMA Identity: Soybeans (081)
- Properties Section:**
 - Units: bushel
 - Density: 60 lbs/bu
 - Standard Moisture: 13.00 %
 - Value: \$5.50 /bu
 - Color: Blue swatch
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel

In the *Commodity Properties* dialog, some items selected from the list automatically populate the fields, with the exception of the color. If the Farm Works Mapping software is installed, select a color to appear on the Enterprise map view.

- *RMA identity* is used to collect crop insurance information if you are located in the United States of America.
 - *Units* are the harvested units of the commodity.
 - *Density* and *Moisture* are used to calculate dry quantities when harvesting. Moisture should be the moisture that dry weight is calculated from: Obtain this information from your local elevator or wherever you deliver your grain.
 - The units, density, and moisture information is used for yield mapping and detailed harvest records (including scale tickets).
 - The value of the commodity is used on reports.
 - The color appears on the map where that commodity is being grown.
6. Click **OK** to save the entry and exit the *Commodity Properties* dialog.
 7. Click **OK** to save and exit the *Commodities* dialog.
 8. In the *Area* field of the *Enterprise Properties* dialog, enter the number of acres to be planted with the selected commodity. *Area* defaults to the total Field acreage so you do not need to change the area if the entire field is to be planted with one crop.
 9. You can enter a *Plant Date*, but this is optional. If you do not enter a plant date, the date is entered automatically when a planting farming operation is recorded.
 10. If required, enter a *Crop Insurance Unit* and *Yield Number*.

11. Select a *Process* and *Type* from the drop-down list. You can use this information to collect crop insurance information if you are located in the United States of America.
12. Click **OK**.
13. For all other Commodities to be planted in the field for the crop year, repeat [Step 1](#) through [Step 12](#).

Editing a Commodity

Commodities that are used in the software have properties tied to them that can be edited. You can choose from a list of pre-entered commodities. Commodities must be added to appear in lists as active. To edit commodity properties:

1. Select *Resources / Commodities*. Commodities currently being used appear in the *Commodities* dialog.



2. To add a commodity, click **Add** and then select the new commodity from the list or select <New> to add your own.
3. To delete a Commodity, select it and then click **Delete**.

4. To edit commodities information, select the commodity and then click **Properties**.

Commodity Properties

General

Commodity

Description: Soybear

RMA Identity: Soybeans (081)

Properties

Units: bushel

Density: 60 lbs/bu

Standard Moisture: 13.00 %

Value: \$5.50 /bu

Color: [Blue Swatch]

OK Cancel

5. Enter or change information as required:
- Units are the harvested units of the commodity.
 - Density and moisture are used to calculate dry quantities when harvesting. Moisture should be the moisture that dry weight is calculated from: Obtain this information from your local elevator or wherever you deliver your grain.
 - The units, density, and moisture information is used for yield mapping and detailed harvest records (including scale tickets).
 - The value of the commodity is used on reports.
 - The color appears on the map where that commodity is being grown.

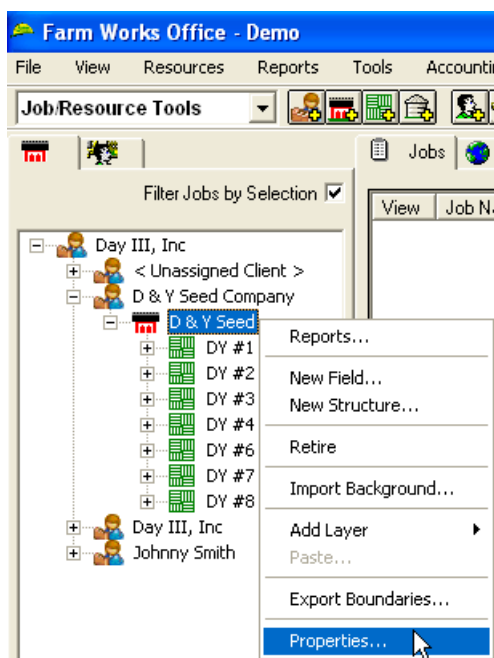
Managing Farms, Fields, and Inputs

Note – You cannot delete a Client, Farm, Field, Person, Equipment, Animal, or Supply if it has been used in a Farming operation or if it was purchased using the Farm Works Accounting software.

This section describes how to view or modify information about an element (Client, Farm, Machine, and so on), and how to delete or retire a farm, field, or input. Select the appropriate tab (*Farm* or *Inputs*) for the element that you want to manage.

Viewing or modifying information

1. In the *Farm* or *Inputs* tab, right-click the element name and then select *Properties*.



2. In the dialog that appears, view the information or make the necessary changes and then click **OK**.

Deleting a farm, field, or input

You can delete a farm, field, or input if you no longer need it, provided that it has not been used in a farming operation or accounting transaction.

1. In the *Farm* or *Inputs* tab, right-click the element name and then select *Delete*.
2. Click **OK** to confirm deleting the element and all associated records.

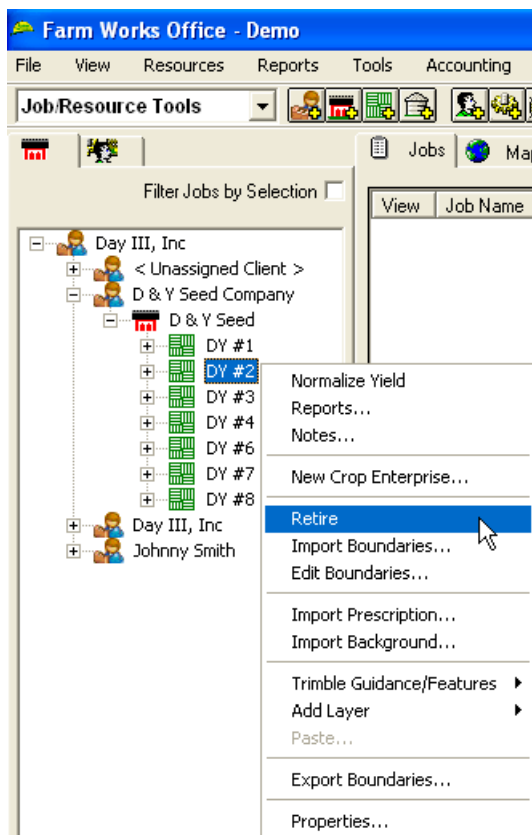
Notes:

- If an Input was used in a job, you cannot delete it but you can retire the Input.
- If you delete an operation that Input was used in, or change it so that the Input is not included, you can then delete the Input.
- If you delete a Client, all the Farms, Fields, and any records and maps under each field will be deleted.

Retiring a farm, field, or input

If you cannot delete a farm, field, or input, you can retire it:

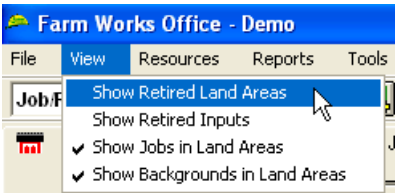
1. In the *Farm* or *Inputs* tab, right-click the farm, field, or input name and then select *Retire*.



The retired farm, field, or input name remains in the system. The software adds an asterisk after the name and keeps the history for future reference.

2. To show a retired farm, field, or input in the *Farm* or *Inputs* tab, select *View* from the main menu and then select *Show Retired Land Areas* or *Show Retired Inputs*.

To hide a retired element, select *View* from the main menu and then click *Show Retired Land Areas* or *Show Retired Inputs* to remove the tick mark.



Field Record Keeping


In this chapter:

- [Jobs tab](#)
- [Using the View menu](#)
- [Creating a planned job](#)
- [Completing planned jobs](#)
- [Recording tillage operations \(manually\)](#)
- [Recording planting operations \(manually\)](#)
- [Recording harvesting operations \(manually\)](#)
- [Entering Scale Tickets](#)
- [Editing landlord/sharecrop information when completing a job](#)
- [Finding an existing job](#)
- [Editing jobs](#)
- [Removing/deleting jobs](#)
- [Exporting jobs](#)
- [Importing FODM XML files](#)
- [Merging crop enterprises](#)
- [Weather tab](#)
- [Creating invoices](#)
- [Submitting crop insurance data](#)
- [Reports](#)

This section describes how to work with farming operations (“jobs”) and create invoices based on completed farming operations.

Jobs tab

The *Jobs* tab shows all planned and completed jobs.

To widen or narrow a column, move your cursor over the space between the column headers until the cursor changes to one with two arrows . Hold the left mouse button down as you drag your mouse to the left or right to adjust the column width.

At the bottom of the screen there are a number of buttons:

Click ..	To ...
Clear Filter	Clear any filter settings that were applied in the <i>Farm</i> , <i>Input</i> , or <i>Jobs</i> tab.
Edit Filter	Select filter settings for the <i>Jobs</i> tab. See page 79 .
Merge	Merge two or more selected jobs that are for the same field, enterprise, and job type.
Print	Print reports for a selected job. See Reports, page 109 .
Complete	Complete a selected planned job. See Completing planned jobs, page 68 .
Export	Export an .xml file of a job.
Delete	Delete a selected job.
Properties	View or edit job details for a selected job.

Using the View menu

In the *View* menu, you can set viewing preferences for the *Farm* and *Inputs* tabs—you can show or hide *Farm* tab items such as retired land areas, planned and completed jobs, or inputs such as machines, people, or supplies. If the Farm Works Mapping software is installed, you can use the *View* menu to show or hide background images, such as aerial photos to display with maps of your fields. Check marks beside items in the *View* menu indicate which items are shown.



The options are:

Select ...	To ...
Show Retired Land Areas	Show retired farms and fields in the <i>Farm</i> tab—they are identified with an asterisk (*). To unretire a farm or field, right-click it and then select <i>Un-Retire</i> . To hide the retired land areas, clear the check mark.
Show Retired Inputs	Show retired inputs in the <i>Inputs</i> tab—they are identified with an asterisk (*). To unretire an input and bring it back into use, right-click it and then select <i>Un-Retire</i> . To hide the retired inputs, clear the check mark.


Select ...	To ...
Show Jobs in Land Areas	Show planned and completed jobs in the <i>Farm</i> tab. The jobs appear under the applicable Farm, Field, and Crop Enterprise icons. To hide the jobs in the <i>Farm</i> tab, clear the check mark.
Show Background in Land Areas	Display background image icons on the <i>Farm</i> tab if the Farm Works Mapping software is installed. A background image icon is added to the Farm tab for each background image that has been imported into the software. To display the image, double-click the image name or icon. For more information, see Chapter 4 of the Farm Works Mapping Software User Guide. To hide the image icons and aerial photograph names, clear the check mark.


Creating a planned job


To create planned jobs, add all the inputs (machinery, people, and supplies) you expect to use to the *Working* area.

Note – *When planning a job not all of the inputs may be known. In this case, apply only the inputs that are known; you can add others when the job is complete. See [Editing jobs, page 81](#).*

To record a planned job:

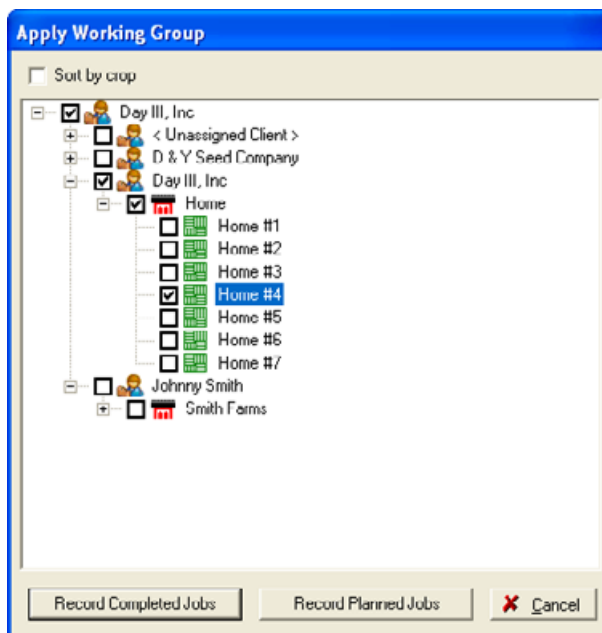
1. In the *Inputs* tab expand the tree view.
2. Double-click each input (machines, people, supplies) that will be used for the job to move it to the *Working* area. Alternatively select an input and then click the Add icon .

To remove an input from the *Working* area, double-click it, or select it and then click the Remove icon .

To remove all inputs from the *Working* area, click the Remove All icon .



3. After you have all of the inputs you expect to use during the operation in the *Working Group* area, click **Apply to Fields**.



- Click + to expand the tree, click the box beside the field(s) for which you are planning the job and then click **Record Planned Jobs**.

Farming
File Add Region

Job Name	DY #6 - Application	▲
Region Name		
Field Name	DY #6	
Crop Enterprise	2012 Soybeans	
Job Type	Application	
Console ID		
Area Farmed	65.00	
Start Date	4/28/2012	
Start Time		
Stop Date	4/28/2012	
Stop Time		
Job Hours	0.000	
Operator	Wright, Thomas R	
Notes/Instructions	Notes	
Wright, Thomas R	Delete	
Quantity (hours)	0.000	
Costing Rate (\$/hours)	10.75	
Spray Coupe	Delete	
Quantity (acres)	65.000	
Costing Rate (\$/acres)	0.00	
Fuel Qty (gallons)	227.500	
Fuel Cost (\$/gallons)	3.86	
Herbicide 98 XY	Delete	
Variable Rate Application	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Machine	Spray Coupe	▼


☒ OK
 ☒ Cancel

The *Farming* dialog shows the general information for the planned job (note the orange color), followed by the information for each input (in the order *People, Machines, Supplies*). You may need to scroll up and down to see all of the items listed for the operation. If more than one Field is selected, the dialog shows a separate column for each field and a *Total* column. You may enter total values—these are moved across each Field according to the proportion of the area farmed in each field.

You may also select the fields that the operation will be performed on in the *Map* tab. To select multiple fields, hold down the **[Shift]** key while selecting them. Then right-click and select **Apply Working Group to Planned**.

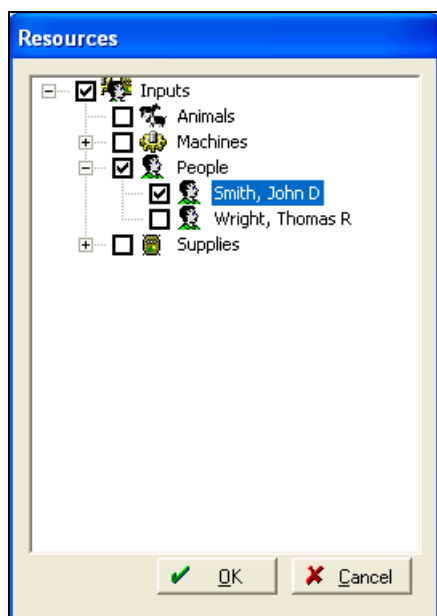
5. Enter the information for the planned job—to make a change to any Field, select it and overtype or select a different option from the drop-down list that appears, or click **Delete** to remove any element:
 - a. The Field name and job type are listed in *Job Name*.
 - b. To change the planned crop enterprise, select a different commodity and year in *Crop Enterprise* list. Select <Add> to add a new crop enterprise if required.
6. *Crop Enterprise* is blank if you have not previously selected a crop enterprise for the field—you can select or add a crop from the drop-down list.

Note – *It is recommended that you select a crop enterprise even if you are unsure of the crop; this can be edited at any time. If the Crop Enterprise changes throughout the year (for example, you planted beans where you planned on planting corn) you can edit this under each individual job.*

7. The *Job Type* is automatically populated according to the type of machine(s) used in the farming operation, for example if you select a machine from the *Planting/Seeding* folder, *Planting / Seeding* is listed as the *Job Type*. You can select or add a different *Job Type* from the drop-down list. Because job types are often used to search operations that take place throughout the year and can be queried for reports and editing, it is important to select the correct job.
8. Enter/change the *Area Farmed* if required.
 During a planned operation, *Area Farmed* is usually not changed from the tillable acres as actual applied acres will not be known until the job is complete. They may be changed if a partial operation is planned. *Area Farmed* carries to the charge units and applied area of the inputs below.
9. The *Dates* default to the date the planned job was created. If required, you can clear the fields, enter the *Start* and *Stop Date* (actual or estimated; they can be edited later) in *m/d/yyyy* format, or click the Calendar icon .
10. Enter the information required for each of the inputs. The *Job Hours* based on these entries and the Charge Units (Hours) are both calculated automatically. If time is not known, estimate or leave these items blank.

11. You can add or delete inputs if required:

- To add an Input:
 - a. From the *Add* menu, select *Input*.
 - b. Click the + beside the appropriate item to expand the tree, click the check box to select the input you want and then click **OK**.



- c. In the *Farming* dialog, enter the required information associated with the added input:
 If a Person is added, the *Costing Rate* defaults from the rate entered in the *Person Properties* dialog; the *Quantity (hours)* defaults from *Job Hours*. You may change these values as required.
 If a Machine is added, the *Costing Rate* and the *Quantity (acres)* default from the *Machine Properties* dialog. If the machine uses fuel, the estimated *Fuel Used* and *Fuel Cost* also appear.
 You can change these values as required.
 - d. To remove any input, click **Delete** next to it.
12. If you use the Farm Works Mapping software, and a listed supply is going to be applied using *Variable Rate Application*, select the check box. This allows you to create a variable rate prescription map for the supply. See Chapter 4, Mapping Software in the *Farm Works Mapping Software User Guide*. Select the machine that will be applying the supply and, if needed, edit the *Applied Area*, *Planned Rate*, and *Cost*. The *Planned Rate* and *Costing Rate* were entered when the supply was set up. *Quantity Used* is calculated from the *Applied Area* and *Planned Rate*. Changing the *Quantity Used* also changes the *Planned Rate* and vice versa.
13. If applicable, select a *Chemical Carrier* and enter a *Carrier Rate* for each chemical (restricted-used supplies).



14. If a supply is an insecticide, herbicide, or other pest-control chemical, you can click **Pests Controlled** and then select the pests (up to five) controlled by that chemical.
15. Click **OK**. The planned job appears in orange colored text in the *Job* tab. If you selected more than one Field, the software adds a separate job for each Field to the *Jobs* tab.

Completing planned jobs


When a job is actually carried out, you can complete the planned job in the software and update the details to match what was done.

To complete a planned job:

1. In the *Jobs* tab, find the job you want to mark as complete. You can scroll to the job, or sort or filter the jobs. See [Jobs tab, page 62](#).

Note – *Jobs that are complete appear in black and show a Completed icon ; Jobs in the planning stage appear in orange and show a Planned icon .*

2. Right-click the job and then select *Complete*.
3. In the *Farming* dialog (which now appears in grey), make any required changes, for example, enter any information that was not known when the job was planned and correct any information that may have changed and then click **OK**.

The job is marked as complete, the text color changes to black and the Completed icon  appears.

Once you mark a job as complete, you cannot change it back to a planned job. However, you can:

- Change the completed job as required. See [Editing jobs, page 81](#).
- Delete a completed job and reenter it as a planned job. See [Creating a planned job, page 63](#).

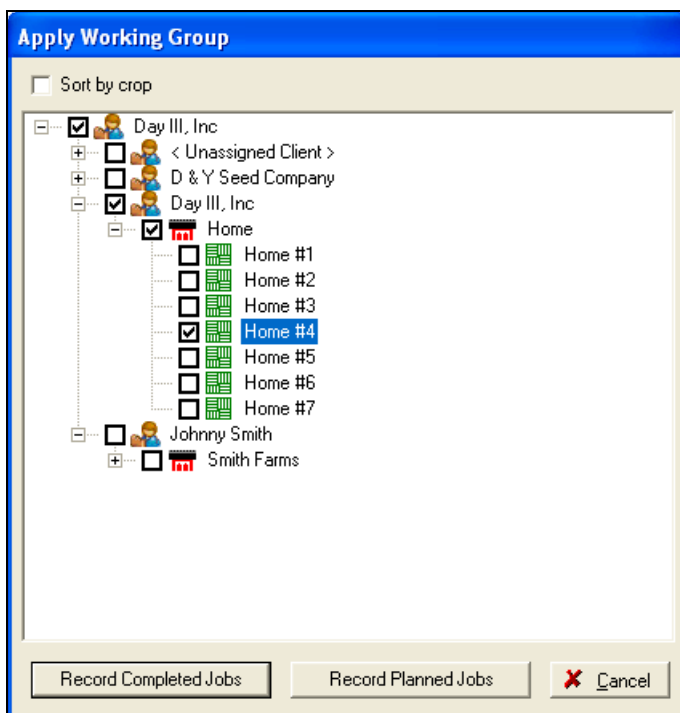
Recording tillage operations (manually)

Rather than recording planned farming operations and then marking them as complete, you can also manually record **completed** farming operations.

To record a tillage operation:

1. In the *Inputs* tab:
 - a. **Add Machines to the Working Group:** Click + beside *Machines* to expand the group and then double-click the machine(s) you want to use in the tillage operation to add them to the *Working Group*.
 - b. **Add People to the Working Group:** Click + beside *People* to expand the group and then double-click person(s) you want to use in the tillage operation to add them to the *Working Group*.

- Once you add all the required machines and people to the *Working Group*, click **Apply to Fields**.



- Click + to expand the tree, click the box beside the field(s) for which you are planning the job and then click **Record Completed Jobs**.

To remove a field from the tillage operation, clear the check box.

If a wrong Field is selected, click it and then select a different Field from the *Fields* dialog.


- Crop Enterprise* is blank if you have not previously selected a crop enterprise for the field—you can select or add a crop from the drop-down list.


Note – It is recommended that you select a crop enterprise even if you are unsure of the crop; this can be edited at any time. If the Crop Enterprise changes throughout the year (for example, you planted beans where you planned on planting corn) you can edit this under each individual job.

- The *Job Type* is automatically populated according to the type of machine(s) used in the farming operation, for example if you select a machine from the *Land Preparation* folder, *Land Preparation* is listed as the *Job Type*. You can select or add a different *Job Type* from the drop-down list. Because job types are often used to search operations that take place throughout the year and can be queried for reports and editing, it is important to select the correct job.
- Area Farmed* defaults to the tillable acres of the selected field—if a partial operation was completed previously, it defaults to the remaining tillable acres.

Area Farmed carries to the charge units and applied area of the inputs below.

Farming	
File Add Region	
Job Name	Smith #5 - Land preparation
Region Name	
Select Task	<input type="checkbox"/>
Field Name	Smith #5
Crop Enterprise	2012 Corn
Job Type	Land preparation
Area Farmed	70.00
Start Date	3/13/2012
Start Time	8:00 AM
Stop Date	3/13/2012
Stop Time	12:30 PM
Job Hours	4.500
Operator	Smith, John D
Notes/Instructions	Notes
Smith, John D	Delete
Quantity (hours)	4.500
Costing Rate (\$/hours)	12.50
Chisel Plow	Delete
Quantity (acres)	70.000
Costing Rate (\$/acres)	0.00
Tractor	Delete
Quantity (acres)	70.000
Costing Rate (\$/acres)	0.00
Fuel Qty (gallons)	1.800
Fuel Cost (\$/gallons)	3.86

The completed operation is added to the *Jobs* tab in black text and shows the Completed icon  for every field where the operation was performed.

If you do not plan to set up more jobs using current inputs, click the Remove All icon  to remove the items from the *Working Group*.

Recording planting operations (manually)

To manually enter a planting job:

1. In the *Inputs* tab:
 - a. **Add Machines to the Working Group:** Click + beside *Machines* to expand the group, and then double-click the machine(s) you want to use in the planting operation to add them to the *Working Group*.
 - b. **Add People to the Working Group:** Click + beside *People* to expand the group, and then double-click the person(s) you want to use in the planting operation to add them to the *Working Group*.
 - c. **Add Supplies to the Working Group:** Click + beside *Supplies* to expand the group, and then double-click the supply(ies) you want to use in the planting operation to add them to the *Working Group*.
2. Once all the required machines and people are added to the *Working Group*, click **Apply to Fields**.
3. Click + to expand the tree, click the box beside the field(s) for which you are planning the job and then click **Record Completed Jobs**.

To remove a field from the planting operation, clear the check box.

If a wrong Field is selected, click it and then select a different field from the *Fields* dialog.


4. *Crop Enterprise* is blank if you have not previously selected a crop enterprise for the field—you can select or add a crop from the drop-down list.


Note – *It is recommended that you select a crop enterprise even if you are unsure of the crop; this can be edited at any time. If the Crop Enterprise changes throughout the year (for example, you planted beans where you planned on planting corn) you can edit this under each individual job.*

5. The *Job Type* is automatically populated according to the type of machine(s) used in the farming operation, for example if you select a machine from the *Planting/Seeding* folder, *Planting / Seeding* is listed as the *Job Type*. You can select or add a different *Job Type* from the drop-down list. Because job types are often used to search operations that take place throughout the year and can be queried for reports and editing, it is important to select the correct job.
6. *Area Farmed* defaults to the tillable acres of the selected field—if a partial operation was completed previously, it defaults to the remaining tillable acres.

Area Farmed carries to the charge units and applied area of the inputs below.

Farming			
File Add Region			
Job Name		Home #1 - Planting/Seeding	Home #8 - Planting/Seeding
Region Name			
Select Task	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Field Name		Home #1	Home #8
Crop Enterprise		2012 Soybeans	2012 Soybeans
Job Type		Planting/Seeding	Planting/Seeding
<hr/>			
Smith, John D	Delete	Delete	Delete
Quantity (hours)	11.25	5.750	5.500
Costing Rate (\$/hours)		12.50	12.50
<hr/>			
12 Row Planter	Delete	Delete	Delete
Quantity (acres)	290.000	150.000	140.000
Costing Rate (\$/acres)		10.00	10.00
<hr/>			
Tractor	Delete	Delete	Delete
Quantity (acres)	290.000	150.000	140.000
Costing Rate (\$/acres)		12.00	12.00
Fuel Qty (gallons)	4.500	2.300	2.200
Fuel Cost (\$/gallons)		3.96	3.96
<hr/>			
Soybean Seed TN-9900	Delete	Delete	Delete
Machine		12 Row Planter	12 Row Planter
Applied Area	290.00	150.00	140.00
Planned Rate (pop/ac)		32,000.00	32,000.00
Actual Rate (pop/ac)		32,000.00	32,000.00
Qty. Used (bag)	116.000	60.000	56.000
Costing Rate (\$/bag)		95.00	95.00
<div style="text-align: right;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Cancel </div>			

The completed operation is added to the *Jobs* tab in black text and shows the Completed icon  for every field where the operation was performed.

If you do not plan to set up more jobs using current inputs, click the Remove All icon  to remove the items from the *Working Group*.



Recording harvesting operations (manually)

To enter a harvest job:

1. In the *Inputs* tab:
 - a. **Add Machines to the Working Group:** Click + beside *Machines* to expand the group, and then double-click the machine(s) you want to use in the harvesting operation to add them to the *Working Group*.

Note – At least one of the machines must be set up as a “Harvester”. Do this in the *Options* tab of the *Machine Properties* dialog.

- b. **Add People to the Working Group:** Click + beside *People* to expand the group, and then double-click the person(s) you want to use in the harvesting operation to add them to the *Working Group*.

To remove an item from the *Working Group*, click the Remove icon . To remove all items, click the Remove All icon .

2. Once all the required machines and people are added to the *Working Group*, click **Apply to Fields**.
3. Click the plus sign to expand the tree, click the box beside the field(s) for which you are planning the job and then click **Record Completed Jobs**.

To remove a field from the planting operation, clear the check box.

If a wrong Field is selected, click it and then select a different Field from the *Fields* dialog.

4. *Crop Enterprise* is blank if you have not previously selected a crop enterprise for the field—you can select or add a crop from the drop-down list.

Note – It is recommended that you select a crop enterprise even if you are unsure of the crop; this can be edited at any time. If the *Crop Enterprise* changes throughout the year (for example, you planted beans where you planned on planting corn) you can edit this under each individual job.

5. The *Job Type* is automatically populated according to the type of machine(s) used in the farming operation, for example if you select a machine from the *Harvesting* folder, *Harvesting* is listed as the *Job Type*. You can select or add a different *Job Type* from the drop-down list. Because job types are often used to search operations that take place throughout the year and can be queried for reports and editing, it is important to select the correct job.
6. Enter/change the *Console ID* if required.
7. *Area Farmed* defaults to the tillable acres of the selected field—if a partial operation was completed previously, it defaults to the remaining tillable acres.


Area Farmed carries to the charge units and applied area of the inputs below.


Farming	
File Add Region	
Job Name	Smith #12 - Harvesting
Region Name	
Select Task	<input type="checkbox"/>
Field Name	Smith #12
Crop Enterprise	2012 Corn
Job Type	Harvesting
Smith, John D	Delete
Quantity (hours)	3.500
Costing Rate (\$/hours)	12.50
Combine 13854	Delete
Quantity (acres)	60.000
Costing Rate (\$/acres)	13.00
Diesel Qty (gallons)	9.650
Diesel Cost (\$/gallons)	4.98
Corn Header	Delete
Quantity (acres)	60.000
Costing Rate (\$/acres)	10.00
Harvest Information	
bu/ac	149.00
Total Qty	8,940.000
Landlord's quantity	0.000
Unit Price	6.75
Scale Tickets	Scale Tickets
Field Information	

☐ OK
 ☐ Cancel

8. In addition to these steps, do the following:
 - a. In the *Harvest Information* area, enter the *Yield/Ac* or *Qty. Harvested*. The correct amount for the other is calculated based on the Area Farmed.
 - b. Enter the *Unit Price*. If the *Value* was entered when the commodity was setup, the program will default the unit price to that value. The price entered here is used on the Field Enterprise Statements and typically is the price the crop could be sold for if sold at harvest.
 - c. If scale tickets are available, click **Scale Tickets** and then enter the required information. See [Entering Scale Tickets, page 75](#).

- d. If the Farm Works Accounting software is installed, click **Harvest Destination**. For more information on harvested crop inventories, refer to the *Farm Works Accounting Software User Guide*. When the harvest is recorded, it is in effect sold from the field enterprise to the marketing enterprise. Adjustments made to the commodity by over-selling or adjusting is only recorded as a gain or loss on the marketing enterprise. If the harvested amount is incorrect, you must adjust the harvest job.

The completed operation is added to the *Jobs* tab in black text and shows the Completed icon  for every field where the operation was performed.

If you do not plan to set up more jobs using current inputs, click the Remove All icon  to remove the items from the *Working Group*.

Entering Scale Tickets

When entering a harvest operation, you can also enter scale tickets. This can be an easy way to calculate yield, and allows you to keep these records and print scale ticket reports. Scale ticket information is transferred to *Qty. Harvested* and *Yield/ac* in the *Farming* dialog.

Scale tickets may not be available at the time of harvest—you can enter an estimate when you set up the job and enter accurate information when it is available. This overrides any previously entered values.

1. In the *Farming* dialog, click **Scale Tickets** in the *Harvest Information* area.

Farming
File Add Region

Job Name	Smith #12 - Harvesting
Region Name	
Select Task	<input type="checkbox"/>
Field Name	Smith #12
Crop Enterprise	2012 Corn
Job Type	Harvesting

Smith, John D	Delete
Quantity (hours)	3.500
Costing Rate (\$/hours)	12.50

Combine 13054	Delete
Quantity (acres)	60.000
Costing Rate (\$/acres)	13.00
Diesel Qty (gallons)	9.650
Diesel Cost (\$/gallons)	4.98

Corn Header	Delete
Quantity (acres)	60.000
Costing Rate (\$/acres)	10.00

Harvest Information	
bu/ac	149.00
Total Qty	8,940.000
Landlord's quantity	0.000
Unit Price	6.75
Scale Tickets	Scale Tickets

OK Cancel

Scale Tickets - Home #1

File

Commodity: **Corn**

Dry Moisture: 15.5 %

Lbs/bushel: 56

Shrink: 0 % per 0 % moisture reduced

Calculate All

Load ID	Gross Wt.	Tare Wt.	Net Wt.	% Moisture	% FM	Qty. (Wet)	Qty. (Dry)
1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total							
	0.000	0.000	0.000			0.000	0.000

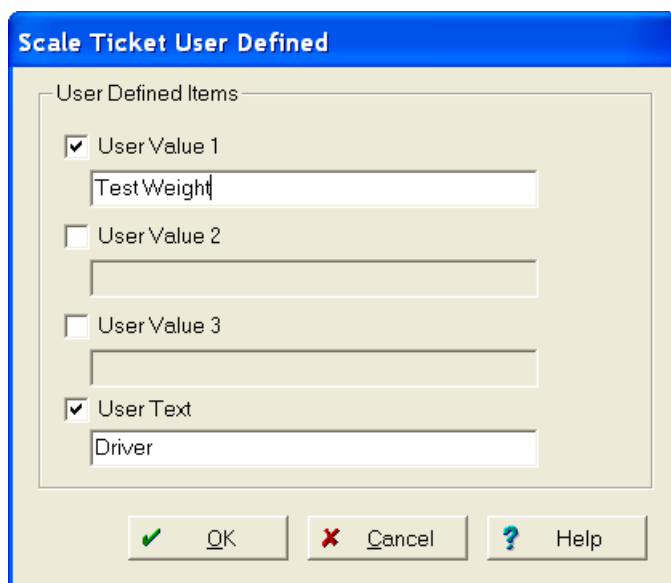
New Load

OK Cancel Help

2. Select the *Commodity* or select <Add/Edit> to add a new commodity if this is not listed. If the field has a commodity assigned to it, the program will default that commodity in the *Commodity* field of the scale tickets.
3. Enter the *Dry Moisture*, *Lbs/bushel*, and *Shrink* values. When you enter the ticket information, these numbers are used to calculate the *Qty. (Dry)*.

Dry Moisture and *Lbs/Bushel* will default based on the information set up in the *Commodity Properties*.

4. In the table, enter the *Load ID* (ticket number), *Gross Wt.*, *Tare Wt.*, *% Moisture*, and *% FM* from the scale ticket.
5. To add additional columns that you can use to keep track of information, such as Test Weights, Protein, and other values:
 - a. Select *File / Edit User Defined Items*.



- b. Select the *User Value* or *User Text* check box and then enter a name for the column in the field below the check box. You can up to four numeric and one text item.
 - c. Click **OK**. The *Scale Ticket* dialog now has new columns where you can enter additional information for each load / scale ticket.
6. To add rows, click **New Load**.
7. Once all the ticket information is entered, click **Calculate All**. This calculates the remaining fields and the *Total* row.

Note – To print an abbreviated scale ticket report, select *File / Print*. If you want to print a complete report, select *Reports / All Reports*, click *Field* and then select *Scale Ticket Report*.

8. Click **OK**. The *Total Qty. (Dry)* is entered into the *Qty. Harvested* field in the *Farming* dialog.

Editing landlord/sharecrop information when completing a job

Enter *Sharecrop Information* in the *Farming* dialog. This allows you to modify any charges, receipts, and inputs for a landlord while performing a farming operation:

1. In the *Farming* dialog, click **Landlords** in the *Sharecrop Information* area.

Field Properties

Landlords

Copy Landlord Info...

Landlords: Johnny Smith	
Adjuvant	50.00
Fertilizer/Lime	50.00
Fungicide	50.00
Growth Regulator	50.00
Herbicide	50.00
Insecticide	50.00
Nematicide	50.00
Other Chemical	50.00
Rodenticide	50.00
Seed	50.00
Equipment	Charge / Unit
Combine w/ Corn Head	10.00
Spray Coupe	5.00

Fill Col. + Add L.L. - Remove L.L. + Add Equip. - Remove Equip.

OK Cancel

2. The *Landlords* tab of the *Field Properties* dialog appears. From here, you can add/modify any information for Harvest/Input charges and percentages as well as equipment charges, if applicable.
3. You can also add and remove landlords from the sharecrop information on the Field.

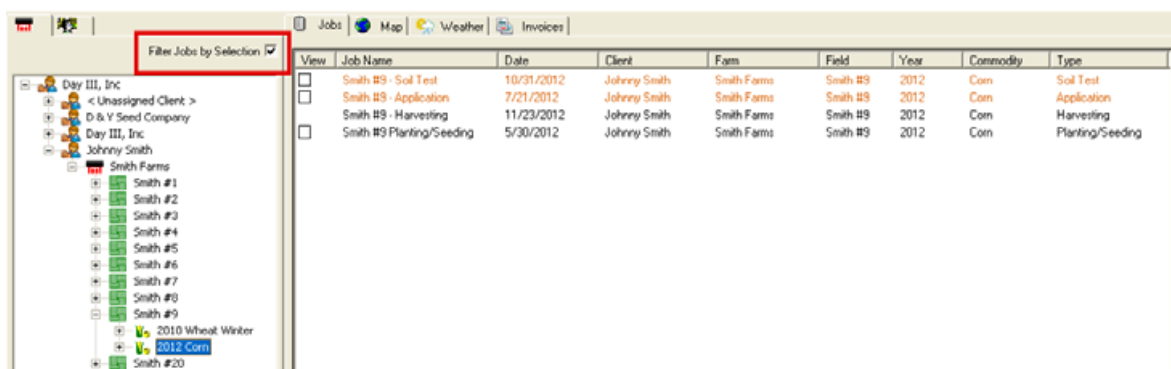
For more information on landlord properties, see [Setting up a Field, page 32](#).

Finding an existing job

You can find planned and completed farming operations (jobs) in the *Farm*, *Jobs*, or *Input* tab.

Finding a job in the Farm tab

1. Select *View / Show Jobs in Land Areas*.
2. Click + to open the *Farm* tree where you recorded the job.



3. To find a specific job recorded for this particular field and enterprise, highlight the correct crop enterprise and then select the *Filter Jobs by Selection* check box. Only the jobs recorded for this field and enterprise appear in the *Jobs* tab.

To remove the filter, clear the *Filter Jobs by Selection* check box or click **Clear Filter** in the *Jobs* tab.

Finding a job in the Jobs tab

The *Jobs* tab shows all the planned jobs (orange text, Planned icon 📅) and completed jobs (black text, Completed icon 📌) you entered, synchronized, or imported into the software.

In the *Jobs* tab, scroll to the job or use the sorting and filtering options:

- Click the column header (for example, *Client* or *Date*). Click the header again to reverse the sort order.

- Apply a filter to find a job:
 - a. Click **Edit Filter**.

The screenshot shows the 'Job Filter' dialog box. It has a title bar 'Job Filter' and a 'Filter by...' section. The filters are as follows:

- ☐ Date Range: From [] To []
- ☐ Farm / Field: [] [Select]
- ☐ Crop Year: []
- ☒ Commodity: [Corn]
- ☐ Job Type: []
- ☐ Operator: []
- ☐ Console: []
- ☐ Input: [] [Select]
- ☒ Status: [Planned]

At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- b. Enter Filter criteria—click the appropriate check box (for example, *Commodity*) and then select the required item from the drop-down list (for example, *Corn*) and then click **OK**. You can enter more than one filter at the same time to limit the search. For example, you can also select *Status* and then select *Planned*, or use a specific date range.

Only jobs that meet the criteria appear in the *Jobs* tab.

To remove criteria from the job filter, clear the check boxes.

- c. Click **OK**.

To show all jobs again, click **Clear Filter** in the *Jobs* tab.

Note – If you apply a filter and no jobs appear in the *Jobs* tab, click **Clear Filter** to view all jobs.

Finding a job in the Inputs tab

This allows you to find a job based on a Machine, Person, or Supply:

1. In the *Inputs* tab, click + to open the category for the input used in a job.



2. To find a specific job, highlight the input item and then select the *Filter Jobs by Input* check box. All jobs that use this input appear in the *Jobs* tab.

To remove the filter, clear the *Filter Jobs by Inputs* check box or click **Clear Filter** in the *Jobs* tab.

Editing jobs

You can edit both planned and completed jobs.

1. Find the job you want to edit, see [Finding an existing job, page 79](#), right-click it and then select *Properties*.
2. Make the required changes to the *Farming* dialog—you can change or modify any field. See [Creating a planned job, page 63](#).
3. You can also:
 - Add an input; select *Add/ Input*. See [page 67](#).
 - Delete an input. See [page 67](#).
4. Click **OK** to record the changes made to the job.

Removing/deleting jobs



CAUTION – Once a job is deleted, records are **permanently** removed.

You can delete planned or completed farming operations at any time. If you delete a job, it permanently removes the job and replaces any inventories (only if the Farm Works Accounting software is installed), and subtracts any charge units when inputs were used.

1. Find the job you want to delete. See [Finding an existing job, page 79](#).
2. Verify that this is the correct job—right-click it and then select *Properties*. To return to the *Jobs* tab, click **Cancel**.

3. If you are satisfied that this is the job you want to delete, select it in the *Jobs* tab and then click **Delete**.

To delete several jobs at once that are not grouped together, hold down the **Ctrl** key as you select each operation in the *Jobs* tab and then click **Delete**.

To delete several jobs at once that are grouped, hold down the **Shift** key, select the first job in the group and then select the last job in the group and then click **Delete**.

Exporting jobs

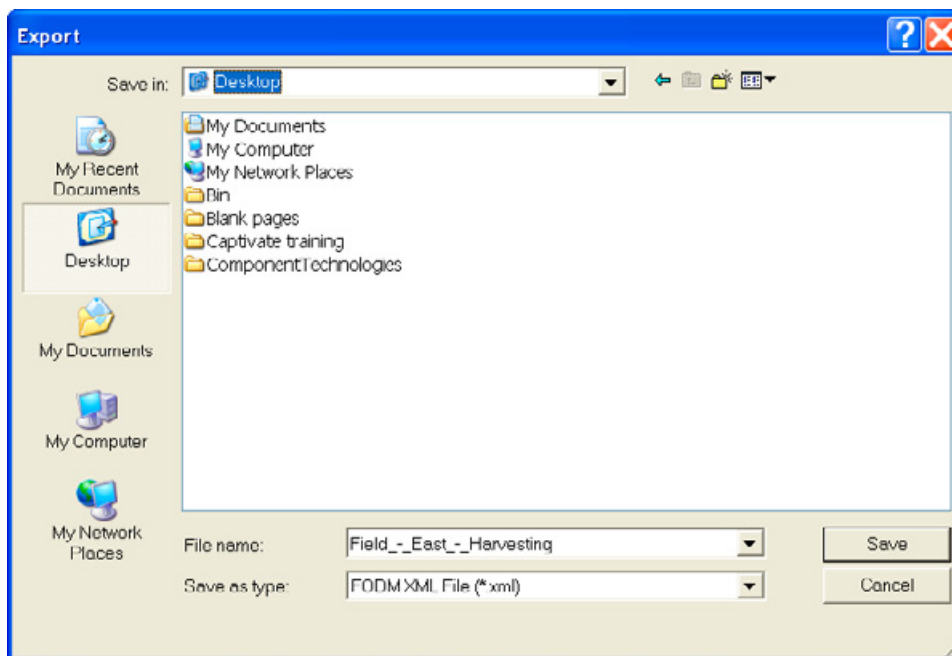
Once jobs are created, you can export both planned and completed jobs for different uses outside of the office or on another device. This may be called exporting or writing data. Jobs can be exported in several formats, including CSV and FODM (.xml) files, and for use with the Mobile software.

Exporting a job does not remove it or change it in the *Jobs* list. You can use the job data in another field recording or in Farm Works Mapping software.

Exporting CSV or XML files

You can export only one CSV file at a time, but you can export multiple jobs in a single XML file.

1. In the *Jobs* tab, scroll to the job or use the sorting and filtering options to find the job(s). See [Finding a job in the Jobs tab, page 79](#).
2. Right-click the required job and then select *Export*, or click **Export**.




3. Select a location in the *Save in* field, enter a name for the job in *File Name* and then select an option from the *Save as type* list. The options are *Comma Separated Values File (*.csv)* or *FODM XML File (*.xml)*.
4. Click **Save**.

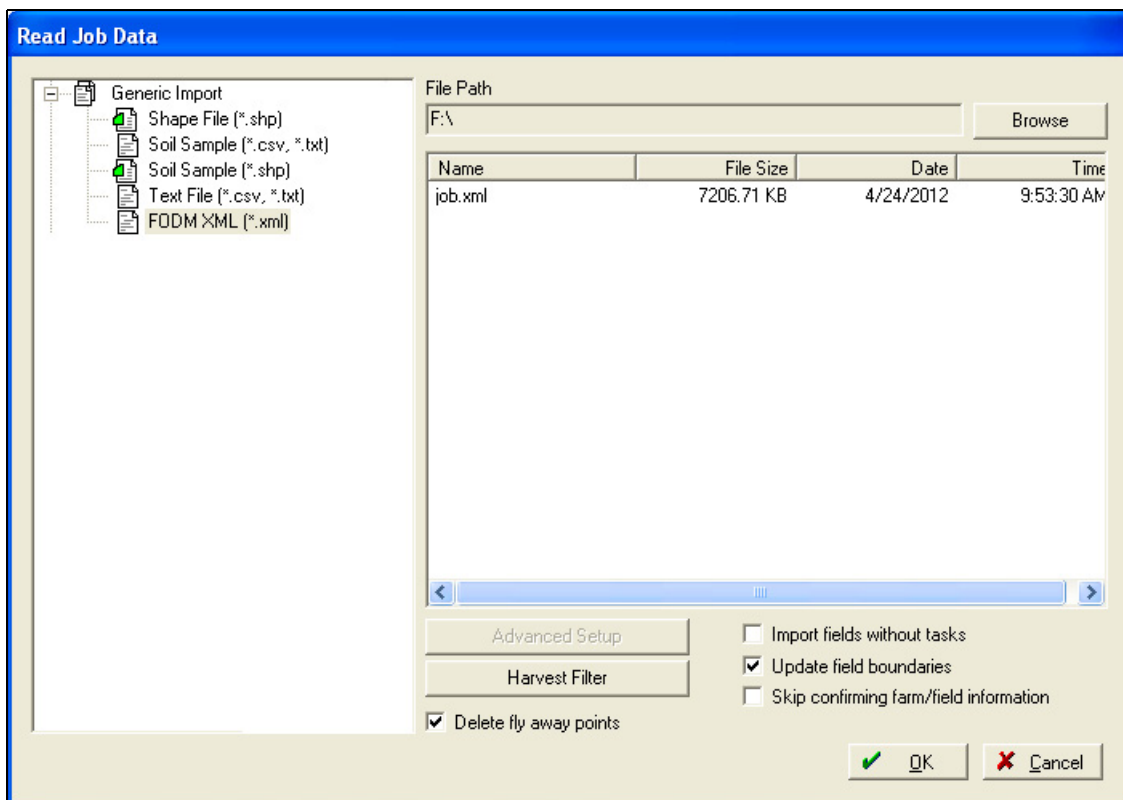
The exported job is saved to the chosen location. Use Explorer to locate the file to copy it to a removable drive, attach it to an email, or import it back into the software.

Importing FODM XML files

You can import FODM (*.xml) files that were created by another user of the software or by other software. FODM files include field record data as well as any associated map data. The imported job is added to the *Jobs* tab where you can view, edit, print, or export it.

Importing jobs is not the same as synchronizing. Refer to the *Farm Works Mapping Software User Guide* for more information.

1. Select *File / Read Job Data* or click the Read Job Data icon .



2. Click **Browse** to select the *File Location*.
3. Click **OK**; the XML file appears in the *Job* tab. The *Linker* dialog appears—click + next to *Generic Import* and then select *FODM XML (*.xml)*.

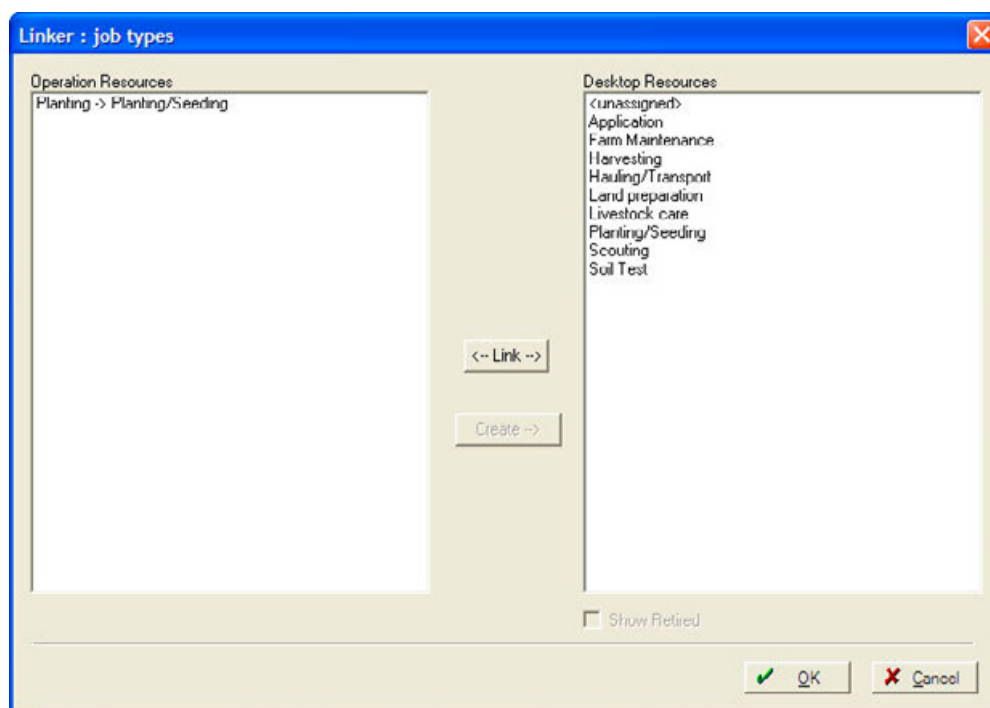
4. Click **OK**.

The imported job is added to the *Jobs* tab.

Linking resources when synchronizing or importing jobs

When importing jobs from a file or from the Mobile software, there may be resources and job entry items that were not previously entered into the office software. These can be created elsewhere and then set up when importing. When a resource is entered in the field, a different name may be used than that used in the office.

The *Linker* dialog appears when you import jobs to create new resources and allows you to "link" new and current items. Once items are linked, the software assumes that the two different items are actually one. There are two resource lists: *Operation* and *Desktop*. If there are items in the *Operation* list, you must either create or link them using the desktop software.



1. Select an item in *Operation Resources* and then do one of the following:
 - Click **Create** with the item highlighted on the operations resource side. This opens the *Commodity Properties* dialog so that you can set up the particular item.

- If it is a new item, click **OK** and then enter the required information into the *Commodity Properties* dialog.

The screenshot shows the 'Commodity Properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

Section	Field	Value
Commodity	Description	Soybeans
	HMA Identity	Soybeans (U81)
Properties	Units	bushel
	Density	60 lbs/bu
	Standard Moisture	13.00 %
	Value	\$5.50 /bu
	Color	Blue swatch

Note – You will not be prompted to enter this information until you have completed all the Link screens.

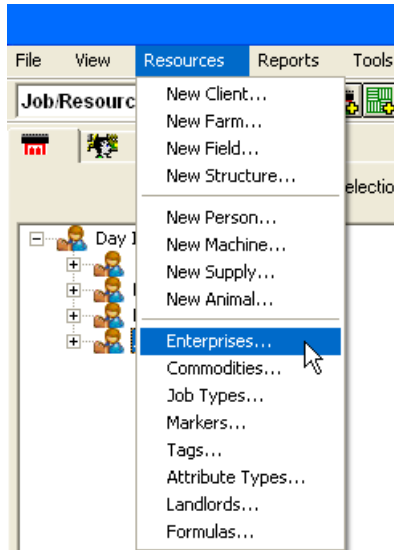
- If the item is the same as an item already listed in *Desktop Resources*, select both items and then click **Link**.

If you are confident that the item was set up earlier, but it does not appear in *Desktop Resources*, it may be a retired item. Select the *Show Retired* check box.

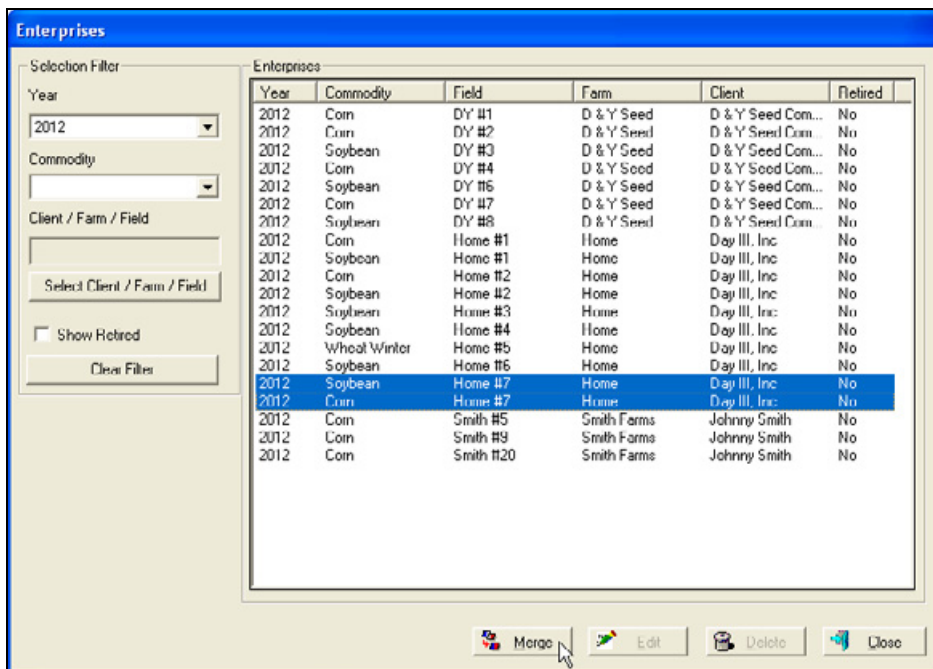
2. Once all items are linked or created, click **OK**.

Merging crop enterprises

1. Select *Resources / Enterprises*.



2. Select the two enterprises that you want to merge and then click **Merge**.

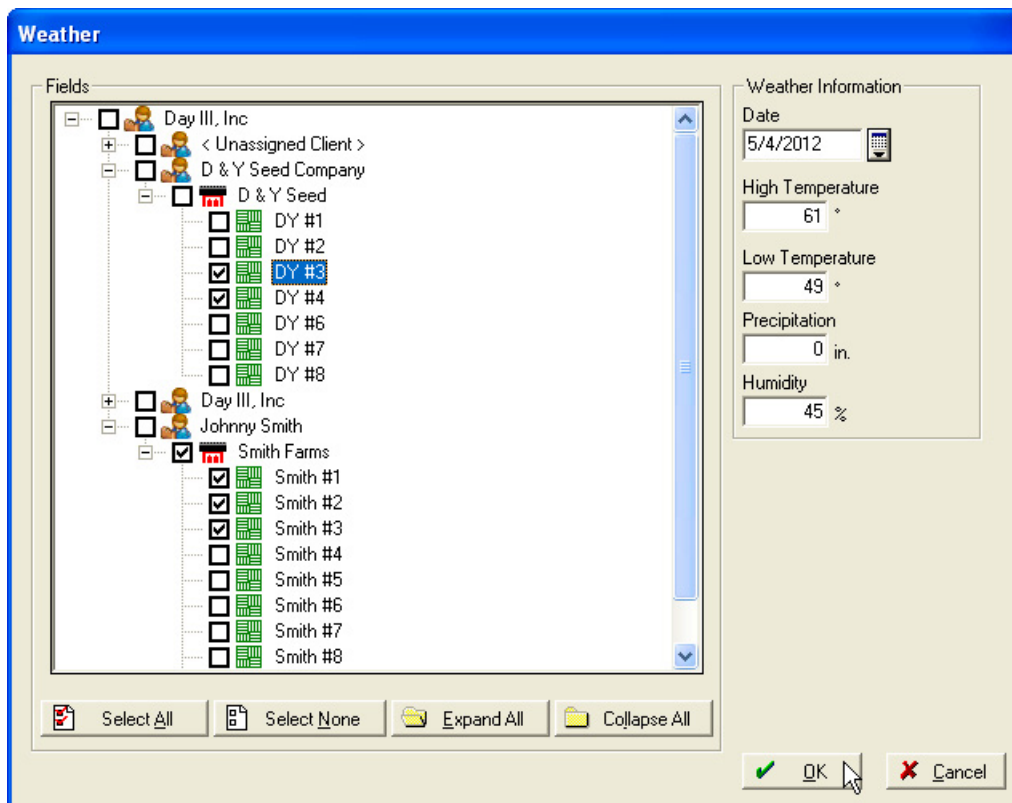


Weather tab

The *Weather* tab allows you to enter weather observations and apply them to one or more fields. The information can be edited, applied to additional fields, removed from fields, or deleted.

Adding weather information

1. In the *Weather* tab, click **Add**.



2. In the *Weather* dialog:
 - a. In the *Fields* area, select the Farm / Fields to which the weather information will be applied.
 - b. In the *Weather information* area, enter the *Date*, *High Temperature*, *Low Temperature*, *Precipitation*, and *Humidity*.
 - c. Click **OK**.

The weather information appears in the *Weather* tab.


Date	Field	High	Low	Precipitation	Humidity
5/4/2012	DY #3, DY #4, ...	61.00 °	49.00 °	0.000 in.	45.00 %

Buttons: Delete, Edit, Add

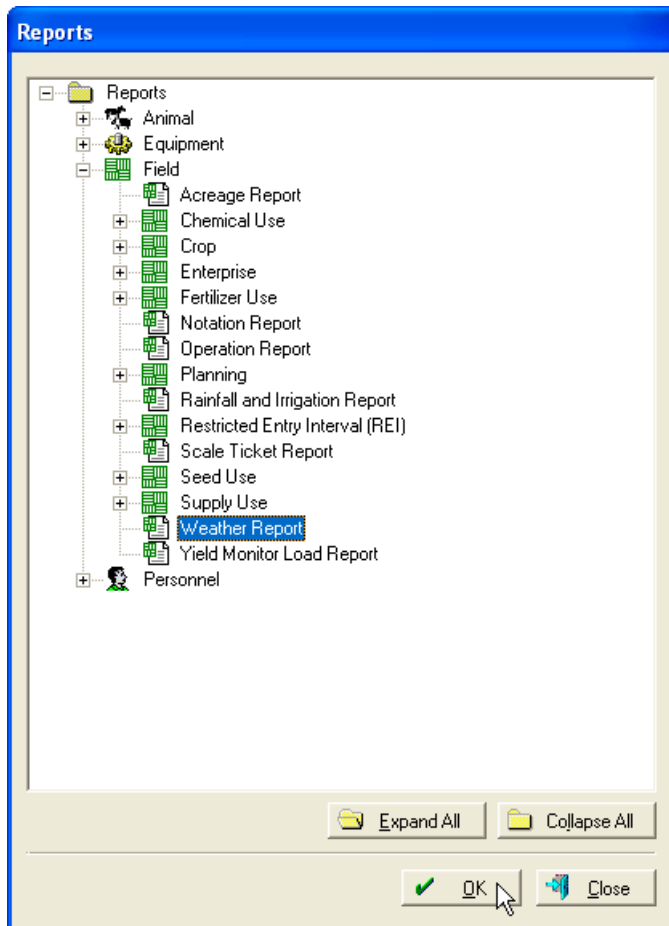
You can now do any of the following:

- To edit weather information, select the item and then click **Edit**. To clear Clients/Farms/Fields, clear the check box. Once you have made the required changes, click **OK**.
- To delete weather information, select the item and then click **Delete**.
- To add additional weather information, click **Add**.

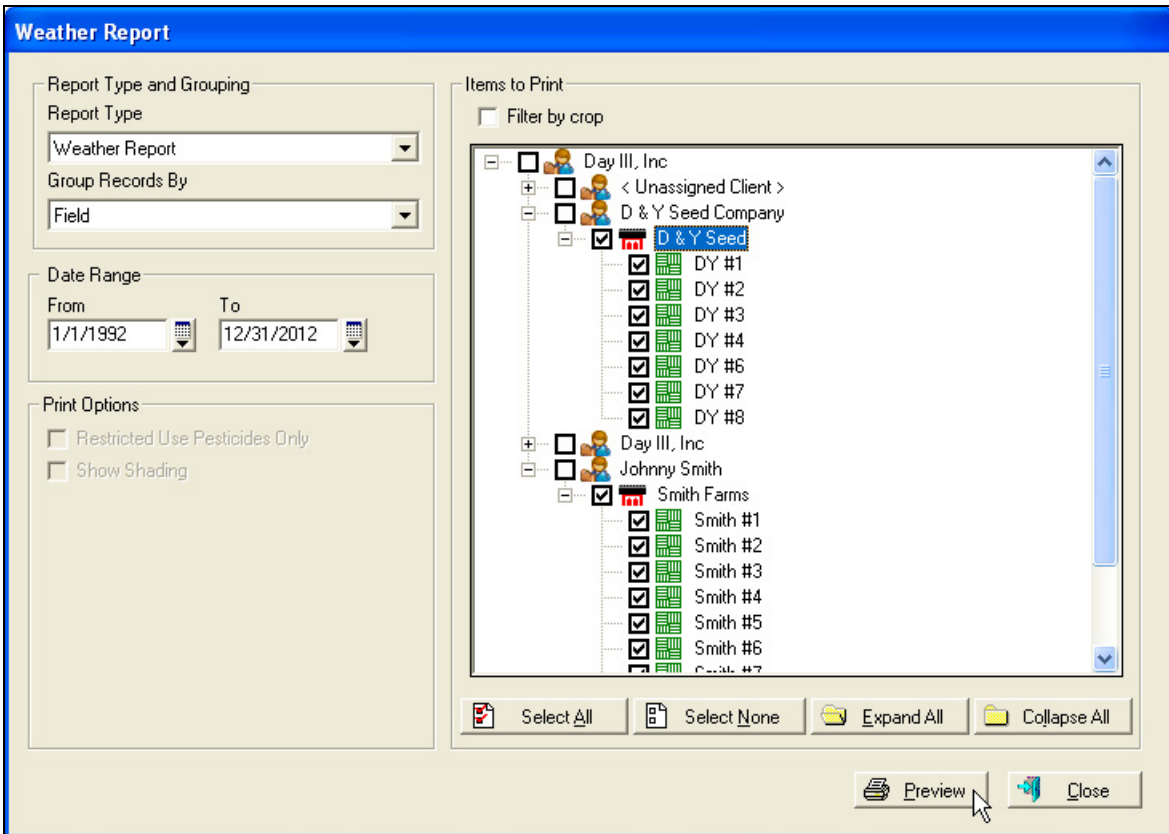
Viewing and printing a weather report

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Reports / All Reports*.
 - Click the report icon .



2. Click + beside the *Field* category or click **Expand All**.



3. Select *Weather Report* and then click **OK**.



4. Select each item that you want to include in the report or click **Select All** to select all items.
5. Enter a Date Range and then click **Preview**.

The Print Preview shows the first page of the report. To view other pages, click the Next Page  or Previous Page  icon.

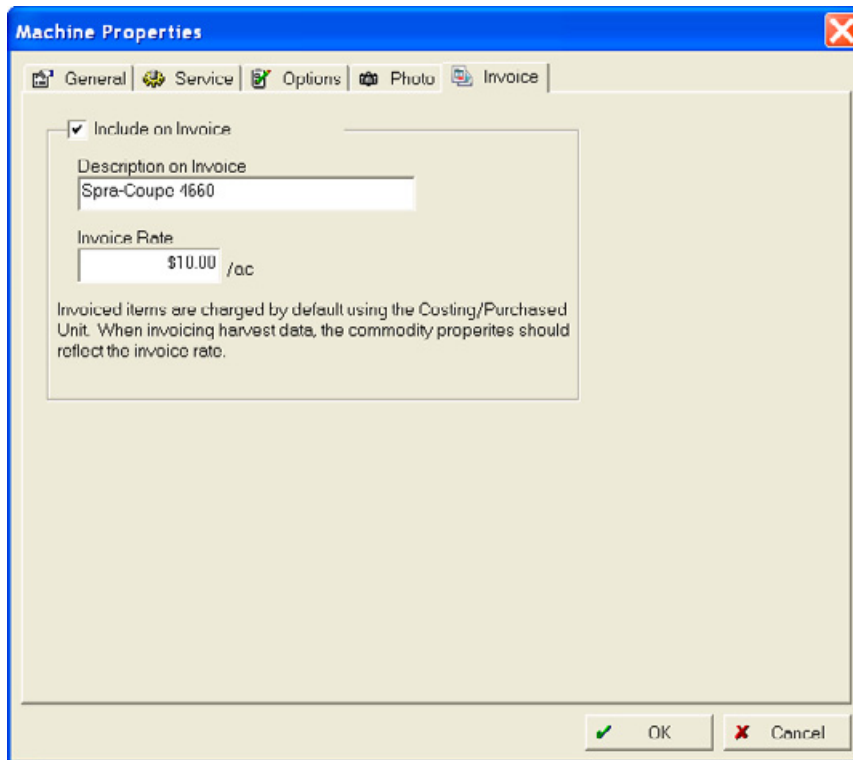
Daily Weather Report				
1/1/1992 - 12/31/2012				
Date	High	Low	Precipitation	Humidity
Smith #1				
5/4/2012	61*	49*	0.00 in	45%
Average/Total	61*	49*	0.00 in	45%
Smith #5				
7/1/2012	95*	87*	0.00 in	100%
Average/Total	95*	87*	0.00 in	100%
Smith #3				
5/4/2012	61*	49*	0.00 in	45%
Average/Total	61*	49*	0.00 in	45%
Smith #2				
5/4/2012	61*	49*	0.00 in	45%
Average/Total	61*	49*	0.00 in	45%
DY #8				
7/15/2012	94*	84*	0.60 in	100%
Average/Total	94*	84*	0.60 in	100%
DY #7				
7/15/2012	94*	84*	0.60 in	100%
Average/Total	94*	84*	0.60 in	100%
DY #6				
7/15/2012	94*	84*	0.60 in	100%
Average/Total	94*	84*	0.60 in	100%
DY #4				
5/4/2012	61*	49*	0.00 in	45%
8/16/2012	82*	59*	0.25 in	60%
7/15/2012	94*	84*	0.60 in	100%
Average/Total	79*	64*	0.85 in	68%

Creating invoices

If you are using the Farm Works Accounting software, you can create invoices for use in billing custom-hire work, supply and crop sales, and Landlord percentages.

1. For more information on printing invoices from the Farm Works Accounting software, refer to the *Farm Works Accounting Software User Guide*. Make sure that the equipment, people, and supplies to be used in invoicing are set up correctly.
2. In the *Inputs* tab expand the tree for the required category, right-click the item you want to include on the invoice and then select *Properties*.

3. In the *Properties* dialog, select the *Invoice* tab and then select the *Include on Invoice* check box. Change the *Description on Invoice* (if required) and then enter a dollar amount in *Invoice Rate*.



4. Click **OK**.
5. Complete [Step 2](#) through [Step 4](#) for all equipment, supplies, and people that you want to invoice.
6. In the *Jobs* tab, scroll to the job or use the sorting and filtering options to find the required job, see [Finding a job in the Jobs tab, page 79](#).
7. Select the required job(s) to highlight them, right-click any selected job and then select *Create Invoice*.
8. If a Landlord was set up for this field, you are prompted to select the inputs that must be billed. Select from *Farm Inputs Only*, *Landlord Inputs Only*, or *Farm and Landlord Inputs* and then click **OK**.
9. Select the Client / Landlord to be billed and then complete the other fields. Any items that you set up in [Step 2](#) through [Step 4](#) appear on screen.

To add additional items, click +, select *Add Input* and then enter the required inputs; to delete an item, click - next to the item you want to delete.

Invoice

Client/Landlord: Johnny Smith

Description: Smith # 9 Planting 2012

Invoice Number: 1

Invoice Date: 6/8/2012

Invoice Due Date: 7/31/2012

Invoice Details:

Description	Quantity	Units	Rate	Total
- 2012 Corn - Smith #9 - 5/30/2012				
- 12 Row Planter	61.000	ac	9.500	579.50
- CXY-5684 Seed	1.072	bag	60.000	64.32
- PLE-9985 Seed	1.495	bag	60.000	89.70
Sub Total				733.52
Tax				0.00
Grand Total				733.52

Comments:

Footer:

OK Cancel

10. If required, select the *Comment* or *Footer* check box and enter a message or footer to appear on the invoice.

11. Click **OK**.

Invoices appear in the *Invoice* tab.

12. To print an invoice, right-click the invoice and then select *Print*. From the print preview screen you can print or export the invoice.

You can also:

- Mark an invoice as paid: Right-click the invoice and then select *Paid*. A cross appears in the *Paid* column.

If required, you can reverse this: Right-click the invoice and then select *Unpaid*. A cross disappears from the *Paid* column.

- Change the invoice: Right-click the invoice, select *Properties* and then make the required changes.
- Delete an invoice: Right-click the invoice and then select *Delete*.

Submitting crop insurance data

Users of Farm Works Software® solutions can now submit their crop insurance records electronically to the Great American Insurance Group. This is done from the Farm Works Mapping software, by directly transferring planting and harvest data.

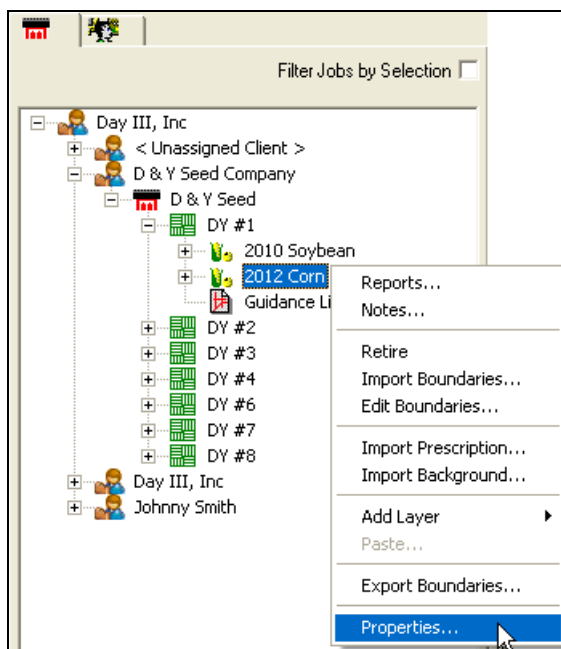
Before you can do this, you must assign the following in the software:

- A County and State to each field, see below
- RMA identities to commodities
- A Type and Practice

Assigning a County and State to each field

To successfully use the Great American Insurance Submission option, assign a County and State to each field:

1. On the *Farm* tab, click + beside the appropriate Client or Farm to expand the tree view, right-click the required field and then select *Properties*:



2. In the *Field Properties* screen:

The screenshot shows the 'Field Properties' window with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Field' section has a 'Description' field with the text 'DY #1'. The 'Area' section contains three fields: 'Mapped' with the value 37.04, 'Legal' with 0.00, and 'Tillable' with 38.00, all followed by the unit 'acres'. The 'Owner / Landlord' section has a 'Client' dropdown menu set to 'D & Y Seed Company' and a 'Farm' dropdown menu set to 'D & Y Seed'. Below these are three radio buttons: 'Owned' (which is selected), 'Cash Rent', and 'Share Crop'. At the bottom right of the window are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- a. On the *General* tab, enter the *Tillable acres*. This data item will be exported to the XML Export option only—it is not submitted to Great American Insurance.
- b. Select the *Info* tab and then select the *State* and *County* where the field is located.

Note – If the *State* and *County* are already displayed, you must still click *OK* to record the information.

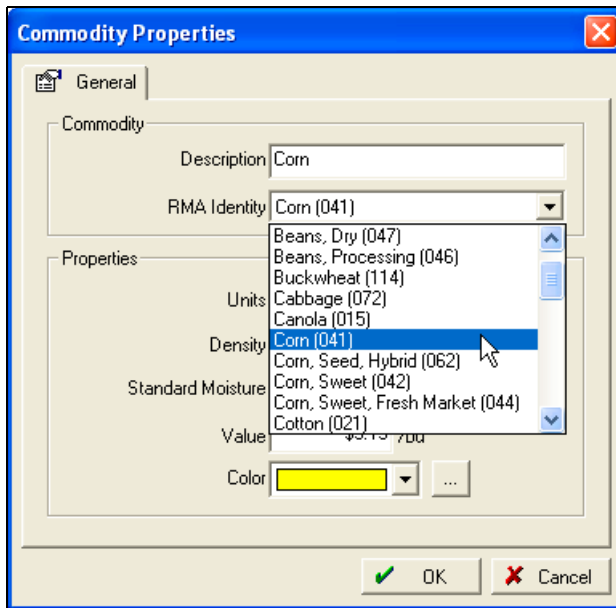
- c. Click **OK** to save changes.

Repeat this procedure for each field.

Assigning RMA Identities to Commodities

1. Select *Resources / Commodities*. The *Commodities* dialog shows all commodities currently used.
2. Select the commodity to which you want to assign an RMA identity and then click *Properties*.

3. In the *Commodity Properties* screen, select the correct *RMA Identity* from the drop-down list (if this has not yet been done).



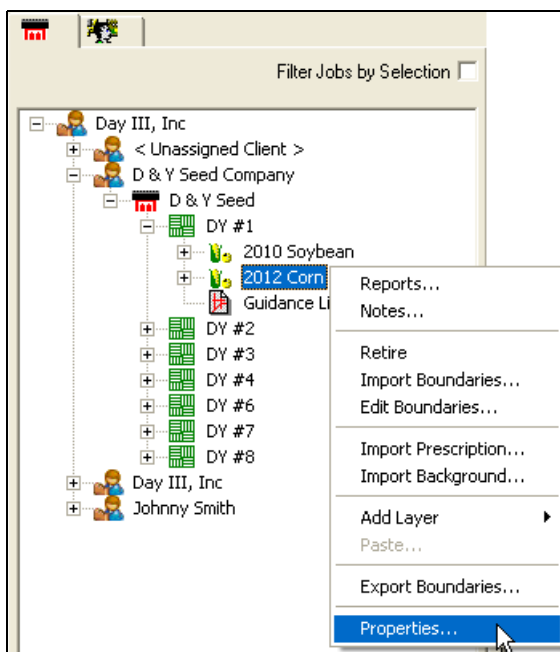
4. Click **OK**.

Assigning a Practice and Type

You can assign the *Practice* and *Type* to fields when you submit the data or to the enterprise before data submission.

To assign a *Practice* and *Type* to the enterprise:

1. In the *Farm* tab, right-click the Crop Enterprise to edit and then select *Properties*.



2. In the *Enterprise Properties* screen, select a *Practice* and *Type* from the drop-down lists.

Enterprise Properties

Enterprise: 2012 Corn - DY #1

Commodity: 2012 Corn

Area: 38.00 ac

Plant Date: 4/23/2012

Harvest Date: ☐ Ended enterprise before harvest

Crop Insurance Unit:

Yield Number:

Practice: Non-Irrigated

Type: Grain

Grain

No Type Specified

Harvest Info

Landlord: 0 bu

Farm: 5396

Total: 5396

bu / ac: 142

OK Cancel

The *Practice* and *Type* lists are limited to the appropriate choices for the field, based on the *State* and *County* selected in the *Field Properties* screen. If the correct *Practice* and *Type* are not listed, select the *Show All Types and Practices* checkbox to show all items for selection.

Enterprise Properties

Enterprise: 2012 Corn - DY #1

Commodity: 2012 Corn

Area: 38.00 ac

Plant Date: 4/23/2012

Harvest Date: ☐ Ended enterprise before harvest

Crop Insurance Unit:

Yield Number:

Practice: Non-Irrigated

Type: Grain

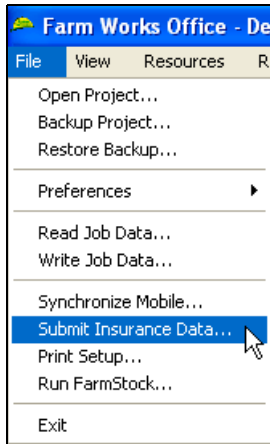
☒ Show All Types and Practices

OK Cancel

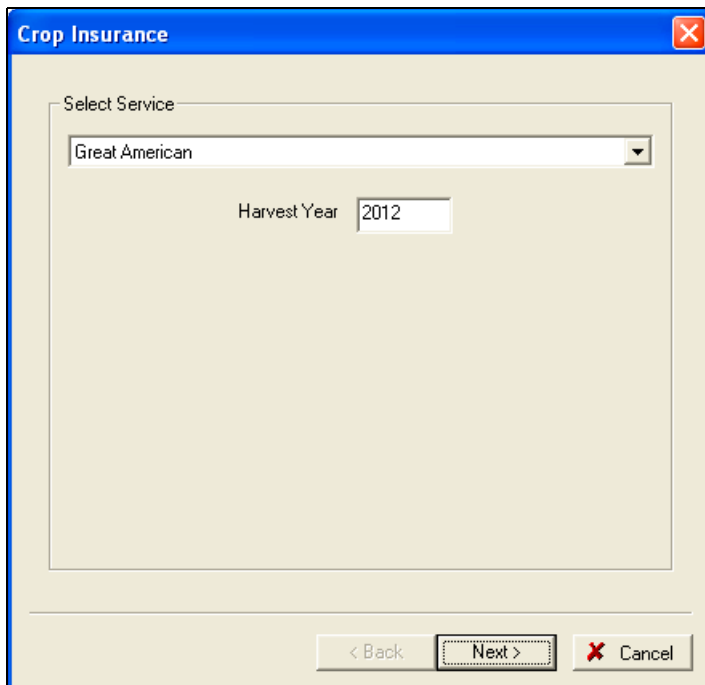
3. Click **OK**.

Submitting data to Great American Insurance Group

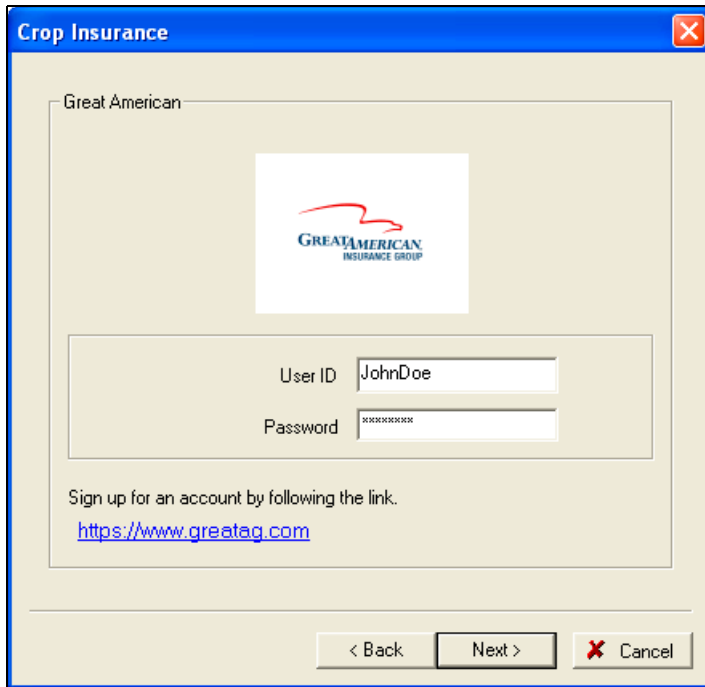
1. Select *File / Submit Insurance Data*.



2. In the *Crop Insurance* screen, select *Great American* from the drop-down list, enter the correct *Harvest Year* and then click **Next**.




3. Enter the *User ID* and *Password* provided to you by Great American Insurance. If you do not have a User ID and/or Password, click the <https://www.greatag.com> link to create an account.



Crop Insurance

Great American



User ID JohnDoe

Password XXXXXXXXXXXX

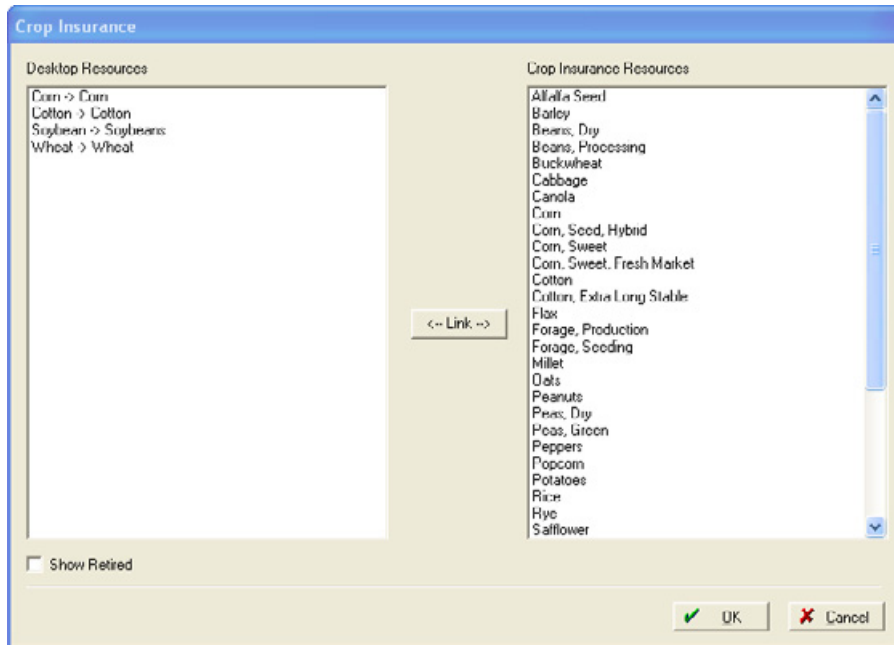
Sign up for an account by following the link.
<https://www.greatag.com>

< Back Next > Cancel

4. Click **Next**.
5. Once the Ready to submit data message appears, click **Finish**.

Linking crops

If you have crops within the software that do not have the same name as is used in the Crop Insurance, you are prompted to link the crop listed in the software to the description in the *Crop Insurance Resources* list. To do this, select the crop in the *Desktop Resources* list, select the matching crop in the *Crop Insurance Resources* list, click Link and then click **OK**.



Changing Practices and Types

The *Crop Insurance Policies* screen lists all the fields within the selected harvest year that have a county and state assigned to the field, a crop commodity with an RMA identity, and a crop enterprise with a Practice and Type assigned.

The screenshot shows the 'Crop Insurance Policies' window. At the top, there are three dropdown menus: '<All Operations>', '<All Commodities>', and '<All Counties>'. Below these is a table with the following columns: Location, Commodity, Practice, Type, Acres, Plant Date, Total Harvest, Harvest Date, and Share %. The table is grouped by location and commodity.

Location	Commodity	Practice	Type	Acres	Plant Date	Total Harvest	Harvest Date	Share %
IN - DeKalb								
Wheat								
Home #5		Organic (Certified) Irr.	No Type Specified	60.00	11/16/2011	2,280.00	5/31/2012	100.00
Smith #1		Organic (Certified) Non-Irr.	No Type Specified	135.00	11/15/2011	5,400.00	6/2/2012	50.00
Smith #2		Organic (Certified) Irr.	No Type Specified	90.00	11/10/2011	3,150.00	5/29/2012	100.00
Total				285.00				
IN - DeKalb								
Corn								
DY #1		Non-Irrigated	Grain	38.00	5/15/2012	5,396.00	11/15/2012	100.00
Home #1		Irrigated	Grain	150.00	5/1/2012	0.00		100.00
DY #2		Irrigated	Grain	120.00	5/18/2012	16,800.00	11/2/2012	50.00
DY #4		Non-Irrigated	Grain	135.00	5/2/2012	22,410.00	11/13/2012	100.00
DY #7		Irrigated	Grain	110.00	5/8/2012	16,775.00	11/13/2012	100.00
Home #7		Non-Irrigated	No Type Specified	82.00	4/27/2012	0.00		100.00
Total				635.00				
IN - DeKalb								
Soybeans								
Home #3		Irrigated	No Type Specified	60.00	5/18/2012	0.00		100.00

At the bottom right of the window are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

You can assign or change Practices and Types on individual fields.

If you want to assign the Practice and Type to all of the fields with a selected Commodity, State, or County:

1. Select *Fill / Fill All Values*.

- In the *Crop Insurance* screen, select the *Show All Types and Practices* checkbox to show all types and practices, not just the ones associated with the state and county.

- Select the required *Practice* and *Type* from the drop-down lists and then click **OK**.

Filtering listed fields

- Use the *All Operations*, *All Commodities*, or *All Counties* drop-down lists to filter the listed fields.
The fields that are marked with a check sign contain the information that will be submitted to Great American Insurance.
- Click **OK** to complete the submission process.

Submitted data

Once the *Submit Insurance Data* process is completed, Great American Insurance will have the following information for each selected field:

Field	Required?	Description
Crop Year	Yes	Enterprise year for the particular crop assigned to the field.
State	Yes	State set up in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen.
County	Yes	County set up in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen.

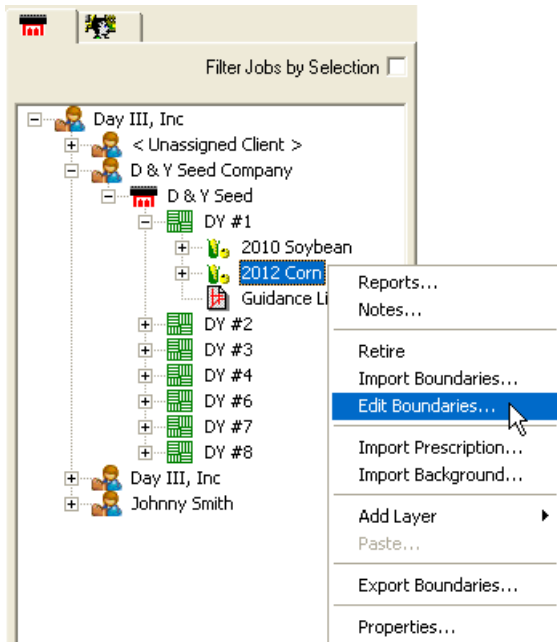
Field Name	Yes	Field name for each field.
Acres	No	Acres entered into the <i>Tillable Acres</i> field in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen. This data item will be exported to the XML Export option only-it is not submitted to Great American Insurance.
Farm Name	Yes	The name of the farm each field is assigned to.

Field	Required?	Description
RMA Practice	Yes	Practice for this enterprise selected in the <i>Enterprise Properties</i> screen.
RMA Type	Yes	Type for this enterprise selected in the <i>Enterprise Properties</i> screen.

FSA Farm	No	FSA Farm Number entered in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen.
FSA Field	No	FSA Field Number entered in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen.
FSA Tract	No	FSA Tract Number entered in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen.
Legal Section	No	Legal Section Number entered in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen.
Legal Township	No	Legal Township Number entered in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen.
Legal Range	No	Legal Range Number entered in the <i>Field Properties</i> screen.

Great American Insurance will receive the enterprise boundary for the crop. To verify the enterprise

boundary, right-click the Enterprise and then select *Edit Boundaries*.



Field	Required?	Description
Planting Date (Start Date)	Yes	<p>Date crop was planted. This date comes from any Planting or Seeding farming operations entered into the program for the particular field and enterprise.</p> <p>Note – If there is more than one Plant Date each plant date and the planted acres are included.</p>
Planting Acres (Area Farmed)	Yes	<p>The acres actually planted. This information comes from any Planting or Seeding farming operations entered into the program for the particular field and enterprise.</p> <p>Note – Verify that the Planting Acres or Area Farmed on the planting operation are correct before submitting the data to Great American Insurance. Make changes as necessary as these are the acres Great American Insurance looks for.</p>

The screenshot shows the 'Farming' software interface. The form is titled 'Farming' and has a menu bar with 'File', 'Add', and 'Region'. The form contains the following fields:

- Job Name: DY #7 Planting/Seeding
- Region Name: (empty)
- Select Task: (empty)
- Field Name: DY #7
- Crop Enterprise: 2012 Corn
- Job Type: Planting/Seeding
- Console ID: (empty)
- Area Farmed: 110.00 (highlighted with a red box)
- Start Date: 5/8/2012 (highlighted with a red box)
- Start Time: (empty)
- Stop Date: 5/8/2012
- Stop Time: (empty)
- Job Hours: 0.000
- Operator: Mason, Johnny L.
- Notes/Instructions: Notes

Field	Required?	Description
Harvest Date (Start Date)	No	<p>This date comes from any Harvest farming operations entered into the program for the particular field and enterprise.</p> <p>Note – If there is more than one Harvest Date, each harvest date and the planted acres are included.</p>
Harvest Acres (Area Farmed)	No	<p>Acres Harvested. This information comes from the Harvest farming operations entered into the program for this field and enterprise.</p> <p>Note – Verify that the Planting Acres or Area Farmed on the planting operation are correct before submitting the data to Great American Insurance. Make changes as necessary as these are the acres Great American Insurance looks for</p>
Quantity (Total Quantity)	No	Total of harvest for this field. This information comes from the Harvest farming operations entered into the program for the particular field and enterprise.
Harvest Share (Landlord Quantity)	No	The amount of harvest share if there is a landlord share for this field. The share amount is set up in the Landlord tab of the Field Properties screen.

Farming

File Add Region

Job Name: D'Y #11 - Harvesting

Region Name:

Select Task: ☐

Field Name: D'Y #11

Crop Enterprise: 2012 Corn

Job Type: Harvesting

Console ID:

Area Farmed: 38.00

Start Date: 11/15/2012

Start Time:

Stop Date: 11/15/2012

Stop Time:

Job Hours: 6.500

Operator: Wright, Thomas R

Notes/Instructions: Notes

Harvest Information:

bu/ac: 142.00

Total Qty: 5,396.000

Landlord's quantity: 0.000

Unit Price: 9.15

Scale Tickets: Scale Tickets

Weather Information:

Sky Conditions:

Wind Direction:

Wind Speed (mph): 0

Gusting to (mph): 0

Temperature: 0

Relative Humidity %: 0

OK Cancel

Reports

You can print reports for all of your machinery, field enterprises, and supply usage, including:

- **Equipment reports:** Enterprise Statement, Fleet Management, Notation Report, Usage Reports (Averages, Job Details, and Totals)
- **Field Reports:** Field Equipment Usage, Field Enterprise Statement, Planning Summary by Crop, and Planning Summary Total
- **Fertilizer and Supply Usage Reports**
- **Personnel Reports**

Reports can be printed from the *Reports* dialog or from the *Jobs* tab and can be saved as Word documents, Excel spreadsheets, or PDF documents.

Printing Job reports

These reports are for planned and completed jobs:

- The job report for a planned job is a work order to give to employees assigned to a job.
- The job report for a completed job is a summary of the details of the farming operation that has been completed.

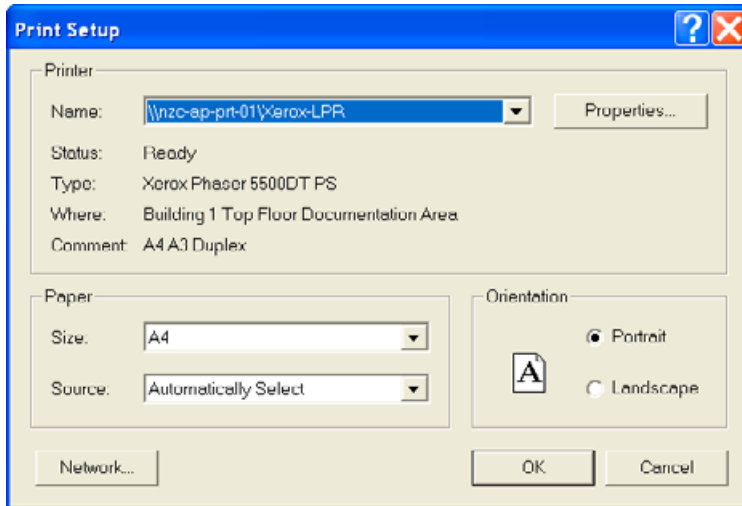
To print report(s):


1. In the *Jobs* tab, scroll to the job or use the sorting and filtering options to find the required job. See [Finding a job in the Jobs tab, page 79](#).
2. Right-click the job and then select *Print*.

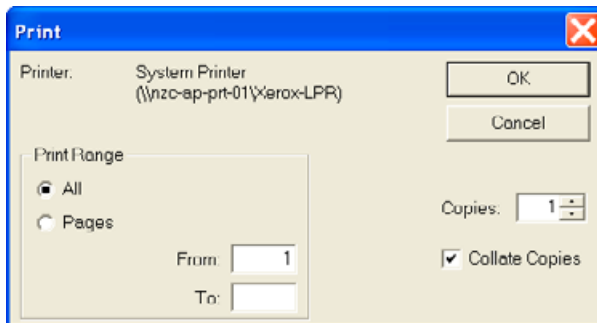
The preview report that appears lists all job elements.

3. From the report preview, you can:

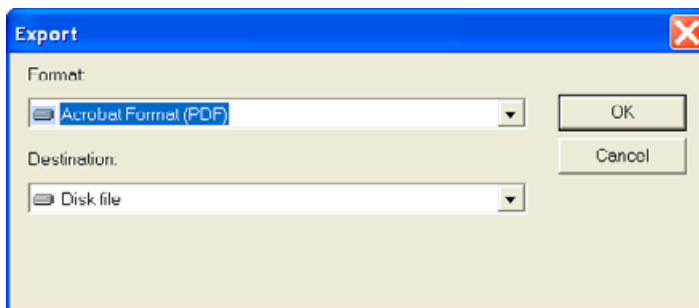
- Click the Print Setup icon  to set the printer properties.



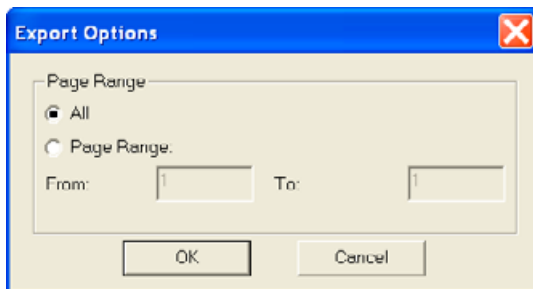
- Click the Print icon  to print the report. In the *Print* dialog, you can select the pages and number of copies.



- Click the Export icon  to export the report and save a copy.



- a. In the *Export* dialog, select the *Format* and *Destination* and then click **OK**.




- b. In the *Export Options* dialog, select the page range that you want to export, or click **OK** to export the whole report.
- c. In the *Choose Export File* dialog, select the folder or removable drive where you want to save the report, enter a name for the file in *File name* and then click **Save**.

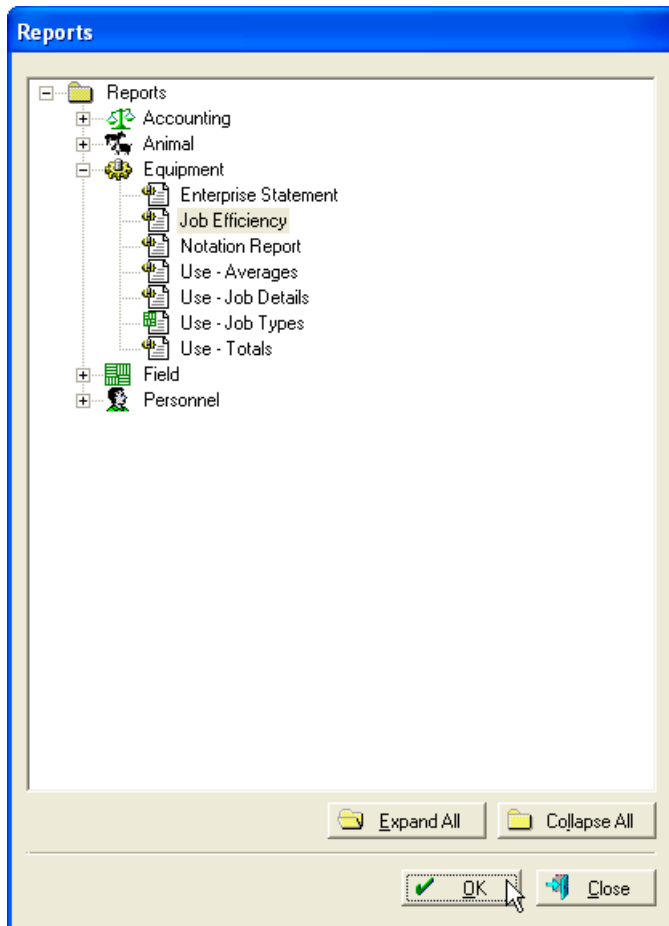
The report is exported to the specified location where it can be printed, copied, or emailed.

Printing a Job Efficiency report

You can print reports for all of your machinery, field enterprises, and supply usage.

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Reports / All Reports*.
 - Click the report icon .
 - In the *Farm* or *Inputs* tab, right-click an item and then select *Reports*.
2. Click + beside the *Equipment* category.

3. Select *Job Efficiency* and then click **OK**.



4. Select the required report and then click **OK**.

- a. Select each item that you want to include in the report. or click **Select All** to select all items.
- b. Enter a *Date Range*.
- c. Click **Preview**.


The print preview window shows the first page of the report. To view other pages, click the Next Page icon > or Previous Page icon <.

Equipment Job Efficiency Report										
Day III, Inc										
1/1/1992 - 12/31/2012										
Date	Vehicle	Implement	Operator	Field	Field Area	Job Area	Job Hours	Area / Hr	Harvest Qty	Harvest Qty / Hr
Spreader Truck										
3/7/2012		Spreader Truck	Mason, Johnny L.	DY #1	38.00	38.00	6.50	5.85		
					Total Spreader Truck:	38.00	6.50	5.85		
Spreader Truck (liquid)										
4/24/2012		Spreader Truck (liquid)	Mason, Johnny L.	DY #1	38.00	38.00	5.75	6.61		
					Total Spreader Truck (liquid):	38.00	5.75	6.61		
Spray Coupe										
5/31/2010	Spray Coupe			DY #6	65.00	67.45	2.15	31.42		
6/7/2010	Spray Coupe			DY #4	135.00	120.49	1.35	89.25		
6/7/2010	Spray Coupe			DY #8	25.00	24.42	0.10	134.92		
6/8/2010	Spray Coupe			DY #3	150.00	68.69	0.49	139.05		
6/11/2010	Spray Coupe			DY #1	38.00	39.27	1.05	37.44		
6/11/2010	Spray Coupe			DY #2	120.00	121.00	1.57	76.92		
6/11/2010	Spray Coupe			DY #7	110.00	73.59	0.78	93.86		
2/29/2012	Spray Coupe		Mason, Johnny L.	Smith #1	0.00	135.00	6.50	20.77		
					Total Spray Coupe:	649.91	14.08	46.16		
					Grand Totals:	725.91	26.33	27.31		

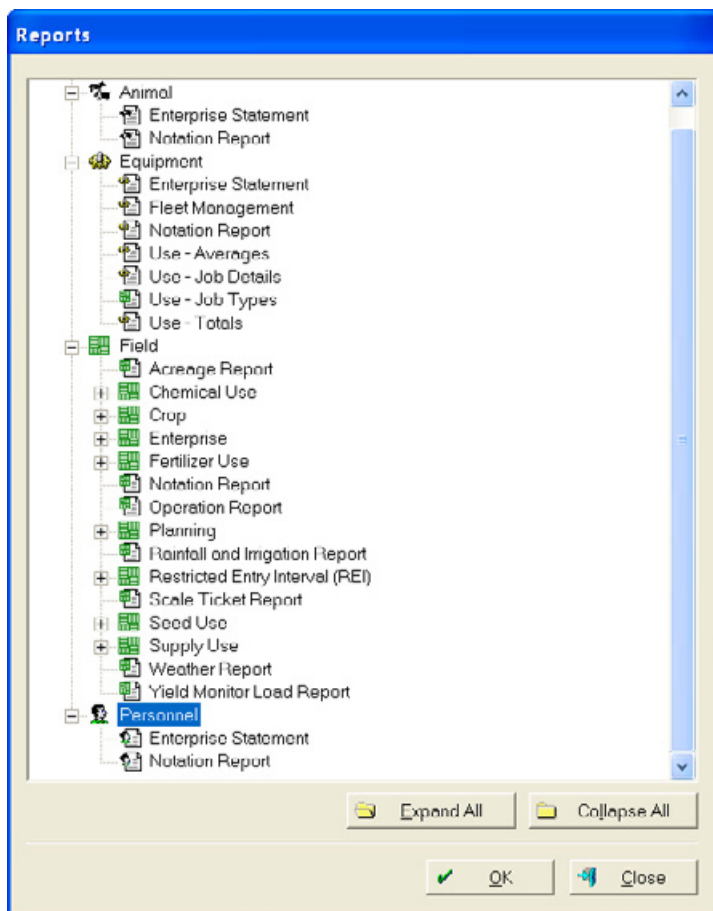
Printing Field, Equipment, and Supply usage reports

You can print reports for all of your machinery, field enterprises, and supply usage

1. Do one of the following:

- Select *Reports / All Reports*.
- Click the report icon .
- In the *Farm* or *Inputs* tab, right-click an item and then select *Reports*.

2. Select the report you want to print. To do this, click + beside each category or click **Expand All**.



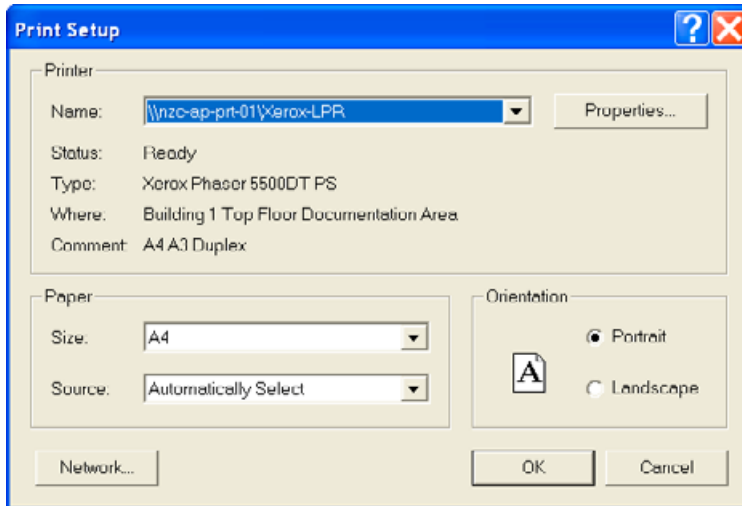
3. Select the required report and then click **OK**.


- Select each item that you want to include in the report. or click **Select All** to select all items.
- Enter a *Date Range*.
- Click **Preview**.

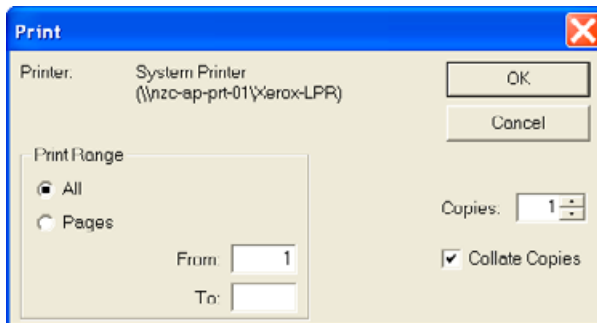
The print preview window shows the first page of the report. To view other pages, click the Next Page icon > or Previous Page icon <.

4. From the report preview, you can:

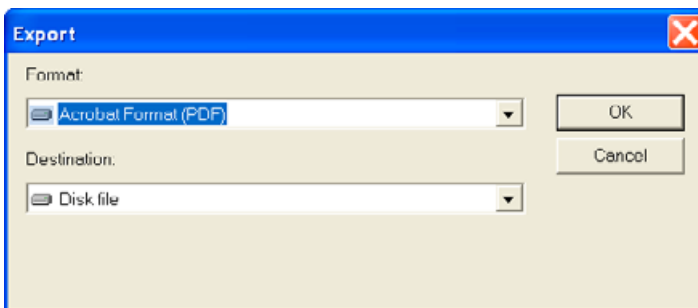
- Click the Print setup icon  to set the printer properties.



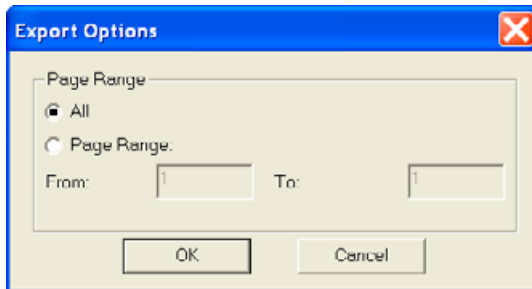
- Click the Print icon  to print the report. In the *Print* dialog, you can select the pages and number of copies.



- Click the Export icon  to export the report and save a copy.



- a. In the *Export* dialog, select the *Format* and *Destination* and then click **OK**.



- b. In the *Export Options* dialog, select the page range that you want to export, or click **OK** to export the whole report.
- c. In the *Choose Export File* dialog, select the folder or removable drive where you want to save the report, enter a name for the file in *File name* and then click **Save**.

The report is exported to the specified location where it can be printed, copied, or emailed.

Initial Setup

In this chapter:

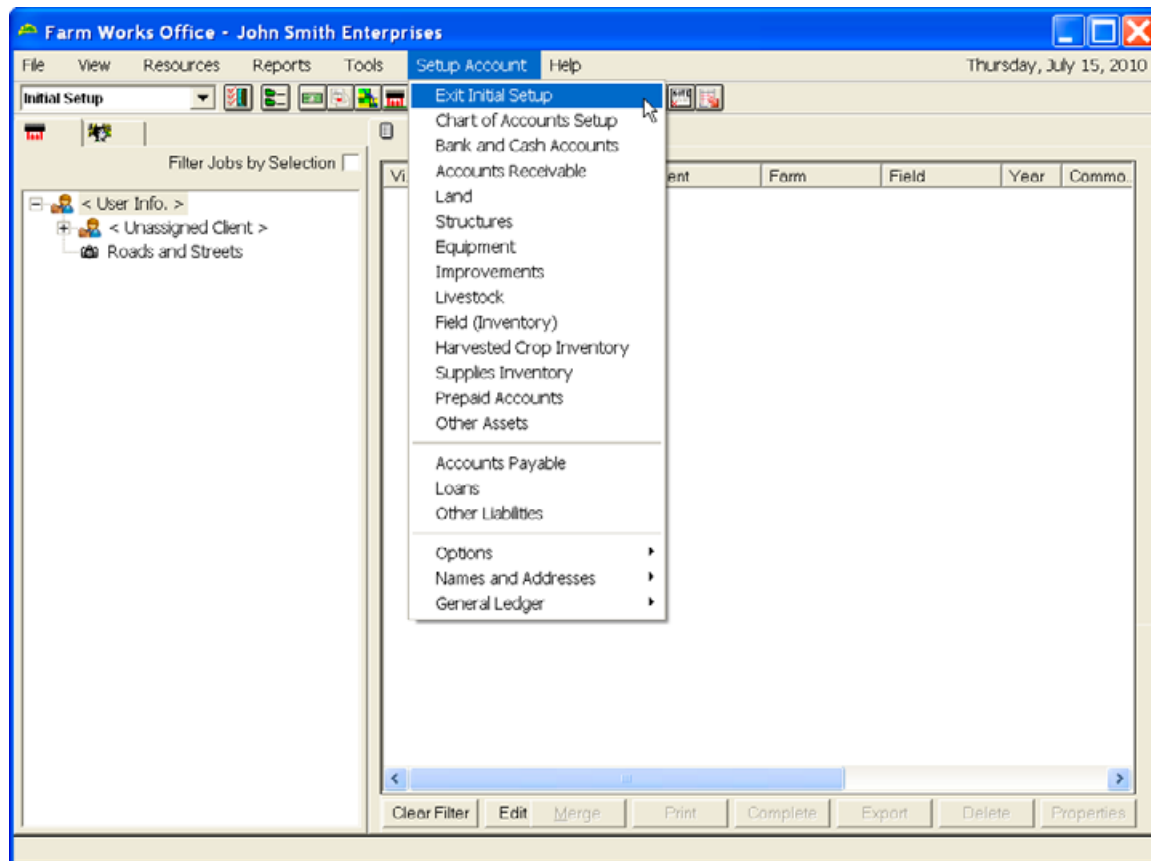
- [Accounting menu](#)
- [Getting started](#)
- [Setting up essential information](#)
- [Initial Setup—Quick Setup](#)
- [Initial Setup—Basic Setup](#)
- [Setting up basic accounting features](#)

This section describes how to set up essential information for the Farm Works Accounting software, setting up basic options and accounting features.

The software fully integrates with the record keeping software, herd management records, and the Farm Works Mapping software. This allows you to know the exact profitability of each of your farm enterprises, while still maintaining the required tax records.

You must complete the procedures described in this chapter before continuing with more advanced options which are explained in following chapters.

Accounting menu



For an overview of common screen elements, see [Chapter , Setting Up Farms, Fields, and Inputs.](#)

Getting started

Use the *Initial Setup* toolbar to establish the beginning balances of your assets, liabilities, and equity.



The worksheets included with your software (available from <http://www.farmworks.com/files/manuals//Farm%20Funds%20Initial%20Setup%20Worksheets.pdf>) help you organize the financial information of your farming enterprise and your personal and family finances.

To enter day-to-day transactions before you complete the initial setup, you must first enter some basic information. You do not need to complete the initial setup at once, but you must complete it **before** closing the first fiscal year.

The following table lists, in alphabetical order, the information that the software requires, when to add this information, and the section of this user guide where you can find instructions on entering the information.

What to enter	When to enter it	See ...
Accounting Options	Before setting up accounting information	Beginning the Initial Setup, see Initial Setup—Quick Setup, page 124
Accounts Payable	Before recording the payment	Setting up Accounts Payable, see Setting up basic accounting features, page 131
Accounts Receivable	Before recording the receipt	Setting up Accounts Receivable, page 136
Bank Accounts	Before you record checks and deposits	The quick and basic setups, see Initial Setup—Basic Setup, page 126
Chart of Accounts	As needed	Setting up the Chart of Accounts, page 132
Equipment	Before closing first year-end	Setting up Equipment, page 138
Field Inventories	Before harvesting crops	Setting up Field Inventories, page 146
Fields/Map Drawings	Before recording farming actions	Setting up Structures, page 137
Harvested Crops	Before selling crops	Setting up Harvested Crops, page 147
Icon Setup	Before recording farming actions	Setting up Equipment, page 138
Improvements	Before closing first year-end	Setting up Improvements, page 141
Land	Before closing first year-end	Setting up Land, page 136
Livestock	Before selling animals	Setting up Livestock, page 141
Loans	Before recording a payment	Setting up Loans, page 153
Other Assets	Before closing first year-end	Setting up Other Assets, page 151
Other Liabilities	Before closing first year-end	Setting up CCC Loans and Other Liabilities, page 154
Structures	Before storing crops or closing year-end	Setting up Structures, page 137
Supplies	Before applying to fields	Setting up Supplies, page 148
Prepay	Before closing first year-end	Setting up Other Assets, page 151

Setting up essential information

Before you begin using the software, enter some essential information that will be used to set up the financial books:

1. Select *Setup Account / Accounting Options*.

The screenshot shows the 'Accounting Options' window. It has a blue title bar and a tabbed interface. The 'Dates' tab is selected, showing a text box for 'Year Start Date' with the value '1/1/2010' and a date picker for 'Year End Date' with the value '12/31/2010'. Other tabs include 'Corporation', 'Purchases', 'Budgets', and 'Equipment'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

2. Complete the following:

Tab		Action
Dates	Year End Date	<p>Enter the year-end date.</p> <p>This date is the end of the first year for which you will enter records into the software.</p> <p>Note – The software computes the year start date as twelve (12) months prior to the Accounting Setup year-end date.</p>
Corporation	Farm is a corporation	<p>Select the check box if your agricultural business is incorporated. Clear the check box if your business is a proprietorship or partnership.</p>
Purchases		<p>Select either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Record at Discounted Value</i>—if you usually take early-payment discounts for your purchases. The software will record the net of discounts on your books and keeps track of the amount of discounts lost. • <i>Record at Gross Amount</i>—if you do not usually receive early-payment discounts. The software will record purchases without discounts and track discounts that are taken.

Tab	Action
Budgets	<p>Select one of the following for budgeting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Use fiscal year</i> • Select the other option and then select the required month from the drop-down list from which to start the calendar year. <p>If the farm uses a fiscal year that varies from the calendar year, the calendar year can still be used for budgeting purposes.</p>
Equipment	<p>Equipment Trade-Ins</p> <p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Keep traded item on General Ledger for depreciation</i> • <i>Remove the traded item. Depreciation listed on the new item.</i>

3. Click **OK**.

The software now displays the *Setup Account* menu—to complete the initial setup, select *Setup Account* and then select the required option from the list.

Alternatively, select the required icon on the *Initial Setup* toolbar to open the dialog.



Once you complete the initial setup, select *Setup Account / Exit Initial Setup*. The *Accounting* menu appears. This allows you to access the information added during the initial setup of the software and enter day-to-day transactions.

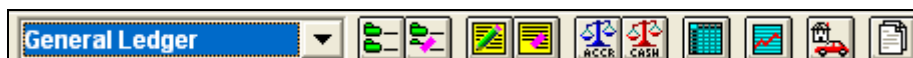
Note – While it is not required to complete the initial setup to begin entering transactions in the *Farm Works Accounting* software, do not close the fiscal year until the initial setup is completed.

To access *Initial Setup* at any time after you have exited it, you must select *Accounting / Initial Setup of Accounts*.



Toolbars

Once you complete the initial setup, you can select the following toolbars that apply specifically to this software from the drop-down list.




Initial Setup—Quick Setup

Entering beginning balances into the software is time consuming, but you do not have to complete the process before entering day-to-day transactions: You can enter the minimum required to begin adding entries and then return to the initial setup to complete entering necessary information later. For example, if you want to enter checks, but do not want to record payments on a loan at this time, you can create your checking account now, but leave the creation of your loan account for later.

When entering transactions in this manner, other inputs must be added at the same time. For example, if you write a check for a purchase, the vendor, supply, and supply account must be created. In this example, the *Contact* and *Supplies Inventory* dialogs appear for entering additional information.

To set up one account and then exit initial setup to begin recording daily transactions, do the following:


1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Bank and Cash Accounts icon .

A screenshot of the 'Initial Setup of Bank and Cash Accounts' dialog box. The 'Current Account' dropdown shows '< New >'. The 'Account Name' field contains 'FW Banking Center'. Under 'Account Type', 'Checking' is selected with a radio button. Other options include 'Credit Card', 'Savings', and 'Petty Cash'. The 'Balance \$' field shows '\$7,500.00 (as of 12/31/2009)'. At the bottom are buttons for 'Record', 'Done', 'Delete', and 'Help'.

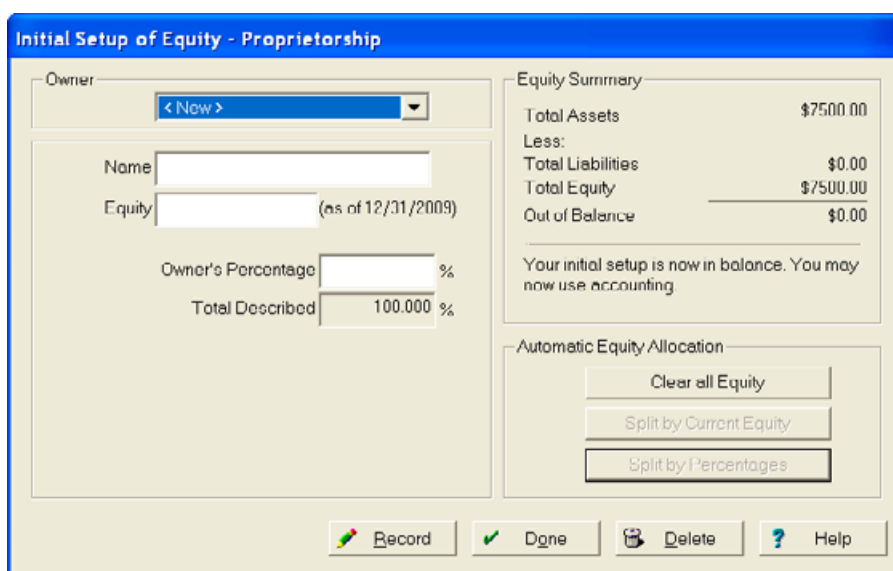
2. <New> appears in the *Current Account* list. In *Account Name*, enter a description for the account. For a checking or savings account, include the name of the bank and the account type, for example, **FW Banking Center**.

3. In the *Account Type* area, select the applicable option.
4. Enter the *Balance* of the account as of the date indicated. This should be the balance at the beginning of the fiscal year of your account and is your checkbook balance. This is not necessarily the same as the balance on your bank statement—you must add or subtract checks and deposits not yet posted to the bank statement ending balance.

ASK YOUR ACCOUNTANT – If you do not know the exact balance(s), enter a zero (\$0.00) balance. Once your accountant or other financial assistant provides the correct amount(s), you can change it.

5. Do one of the following:
 - If required, click **Record** and repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 4](#) until you have entered the necessary accounts to begin recording day-to-day transactions.
 - If no additional accounts are necessary at this time or if all necessary accounts are entered, click **Record** and then click **Done**.
6. To exit initial setup, click the Exit Initial Setup icon  or select *Exit Initial Setup* from the menu. The *Initial Setup of Equity* dialog appears.
7. Depending on the selection you made in the *Accounting Options* screen (*Corporation* tab), you can now set up either a proprietorship or partnership, or a corporation.

To set up a proprietorship or partnership:



The dialog box is titled "Initial Setup of Equity - Proprietorship". It contains the following sections:

- Owner:** A dropdown menu with "< Now >" selected.
- Name:** A text input field.
- Equity:** A text input field with "(as of 12/31/2009)" to its right.
- Owner's Percentage:** A text input field followed by a percentage sign (%).
- Total Described:** A text input field with "100.000 %" entered.
- Equity Summary:** A table showing:

Total Assets	\$7500.00
Less:	
Total Liabilities	\$0.00
Total Equity	\$7500.00
Out of Balance	\$0.00
- Automatic Equity Allocation:** Three buttons: "Clear all Equity", "Split by Current Equity", and "Split by Percentages".

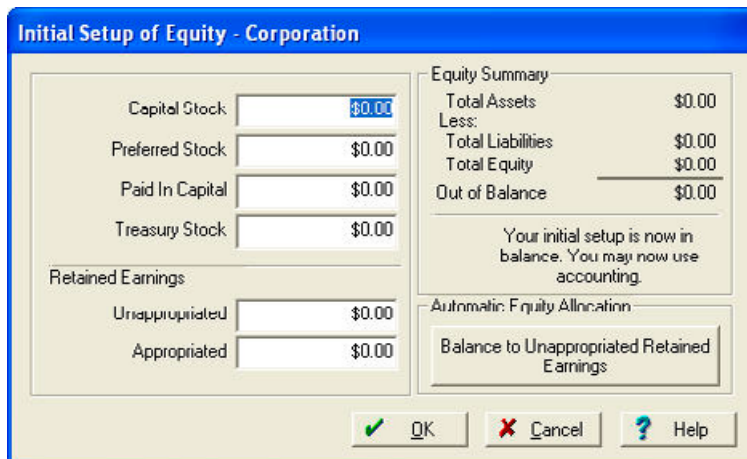
At the bottom, there is a message: "Your initial setup is now in balance. You may now use accounting." Below this are four buttons: "Record" (with a pencil icon), "Done" (with a checkmark icon), "Delete" (with a trash can icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

- a. Enter the *Name* and *Owner's Percentage* for each owner in the partnership by selecting from the drop-down list and entering the information where indicated. If there is only one owner (proprietor), enter 100% in Owner's Percentage. Leave *Equity* blank.
- b. Click **Record** to save each owner's information.

Once you enter all owners, the *Total Described* figure should be 100%.

- c. Click **Split by Percentages**. This allocates the amount out of balance to the owners' equity accounts based on the percentage they hold.
- d. Click **Done**. The *Setup Account* menu is replaced with the *Accounting* menu.

To set up a corporation.



- a. Enter the various equity balances listed—if you do not currently know them, enter them later. If you are not sure what amounts to enter, consult your tax preparer, accountant, or attorney.
- b. Click **Balance to Unappropriated Retained Earnings** to complete the Initial Setup. This allocates the amount out of balance to the *Unappropriated Retained Earnings Account*.
- c. Click **Done**. The *Setup Account* menu is replaced with the *Accounting* menu.

Initial Setup—Basic Setup

An alternative to the quick setup is the basic setup, where more information is entered into Initial Setup before recording day-to-day transactions.

As with the quick setup, the Initial Setup does not need to be completed at this time, but entering information now eliminates having to create it when entering daily transactions. After you exit Initial Setup, you can access the Initial Setup menu and toolbar to add or change information until a year-end closing.

The following items that are listed on the *Setup Account* menu do not appear on the *Initial Setup* toolbar:

- *Options* (Accounting Options, Check / Deposit Ticket Setup, Owner's Information, Payable Reminder Date, VAT / GST Setup)
- *Names and Addresses*
- *General Ledger*

Although these items are also available from the *Accounting* menu, it is convenient to complete the setup of some items (for example, *Check / Deposit Ticket Setup*) before entering transactions.

The following setup procedures complete the basic setup.

Accounting Options

To review or edit the Accounting Options, select *Setup Account / Options / Accounting Options* or *Accounting / Options / Accounting Options*. See also [Setting up basic accounting features, page 131](#).

Check / Deposit Ticket Setup

To set up check and deposit ticket styles for printing and printing options, select *Setup Account / Options / Check and Deposit Ticket Setup* or *Accounting / Payments and Purchases / Check and Deposit Ticket Setup*.

1. Select *Check Style*. If your check does not match any specific style numbers listed, try a style that matches most closely. Print a sample on plain paper and then hold it against an actual check to determine whether it aligns properly. Do the same with the *Deposit Ticket*.

If the printed layout is off slightly, use the arrows to move the *Horizontal* and *Vertical* alignment up or down. If the alignment is still off, contact Support.

2. Select all the required options, for example *Print number on checks* and *Print total hours worked on payroll*.
3. Select the required printer from the drop-down list and then click **OK**.

Note – To set up a default printer, select *File / Print Setup* and then select a printer from the drop-down list. If a default printer is set up on the computer, the software uses this printer as the default.

Owner's Options

To update, add, or delete owners, select *Setup Account / Options / Owner's Options* or *Accounting / Options / Owner's Information*.

Owner Name	Percentage
Partner1	50.000
Partner2	50.000

Total Percentage 100.000

0

Update Owner Add Owner Delete Owner

Done Help

- To edit a current owner, select the owner and click **Update Owner**. Change the owner name or the percentage and then click **Update Owner** again.

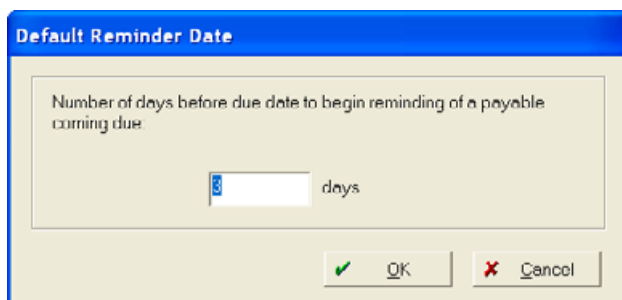
Note – The total percentage must always equal 100.

- To add an owner, enter the name, enter a percentage and then click **Add Owner**.
- To delete a current owner, select the owner and then click **Delete Owner**.

When finished, click **Done**.

Payable Reminder Date

To set and/or change the payable reminder date, select *Setup Account / Options / Payable Reminder Date* or *Accounting / Payments and Purchases / Payable Reminder Date*.




Default Reminder Date

Number of days before due date to begin reminding of a payable coming due

5 days

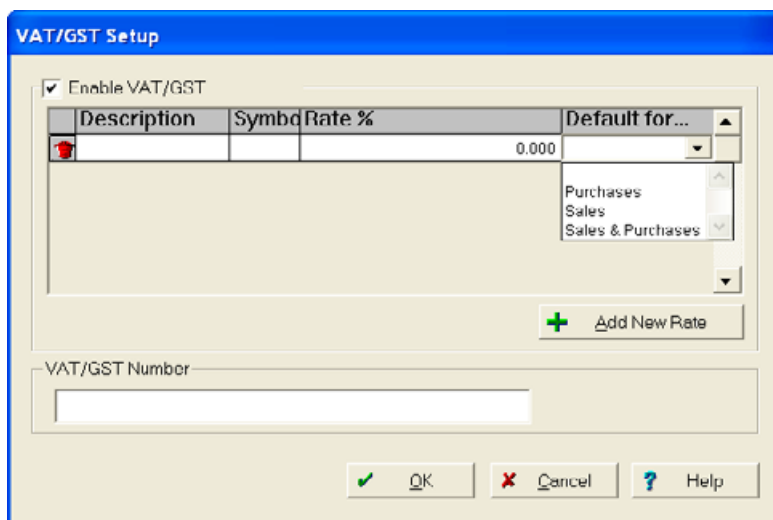
OK Cancel

When you first open a project, *Payables Coming Due* appears, showing payables due. This shows until the payable is paid.

To pay, select *Make Payments in the Payables Coming Due* field that appears when opening the project. To view a payable report, select *Accounting / Payments and Purchases / Accounts Payable Report*. To make a payment through *Payments and Purchases*, select the vendor and then click the Bill icon .

VAT / GST setup

To add a value added tax (VAT) or goods and services tax (GST), select *Setup Account / Options / VAT/GST Setup* or *Accounting / Taxes / VAT/GST Setup*.



VAT/GST Setup

☒ Enable VAT/GST

Description	Symbd	Rate %	Default for...
		0.000	

Purchases
Sales
Sales & Purchases

+ Add New Rate

VAT/GST Number

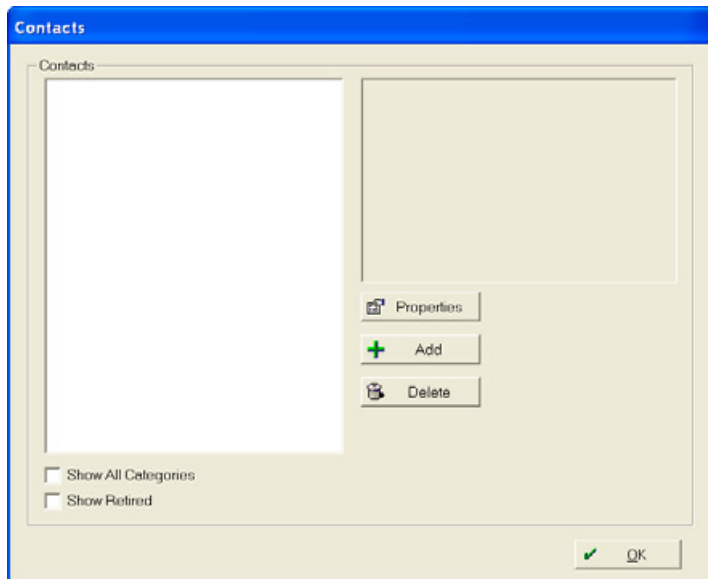
OK Cancel Help

1. Select the *Enable VAT/GST* check box.
2. Click **Add New Rate** and then enter a description, symbol, and rate.

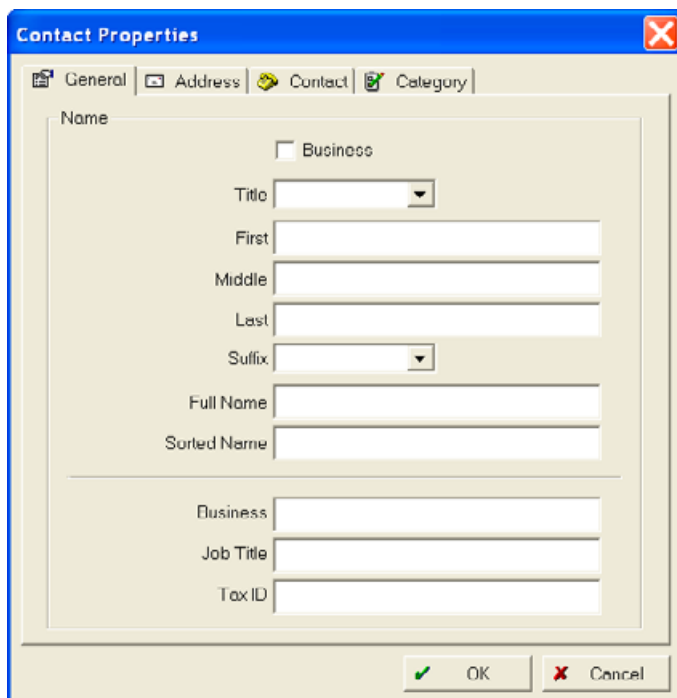
3. From the *Default for* drop-down list, select the default for purchases, sales, or sales and purchases.
4. Enter a *VAT/GST Number* and then click **OK**.

Adding Names and Addresses

To enter contact information (Vendors, Purchasers, Landlords, General Contacts), select *Setup Account / Names and Addresses / Add/Edit Address List* or *Accounting / Names and Addresses / Add/Edit Address List*.



- To add a contact, click **Add**. The *Contact Properties* dialog appears.



The **Contact Properties** dialog box has a title bar with a close button. It contains four tabs: **General**, **Address**, **Contact**, and **Category**. The **General** tab is active. It features a **Name** section with a **Business** checkbox, a **Title** dropdown, and text boxes for **First**, **Middle**, **Last**, **Suffix** (with a dropdown), **Full Name**, and **Sorted Name**. Below this is a **Business** section with text boxes for **Business**, **Job Title**, and **Tax ID**. At the bottom are **OK** and **Cancel** buttons.

For a full description on how to complete this screen, see [Chapter 2, Setting Up Farms, Fields, and Inputs](#).

- To delete names and addresses, select the name(s) in the *Contacts* dialog and then click **Delete**.

Note – After accounting transactions have been entered for a name, the name can be Retired but not Deleted.



- To edit contact information, select the contact name, click **Properties**, make the required changes and then click **OK**.

Setting up basic accounting features

Instructions for the initial setup follow the Initial Setup toolbar icons from left to right.



The icons are:


Click ...	To ...	See ...
	Exit initial setup	page 156
	Set up the Chart of Accounts	page 132

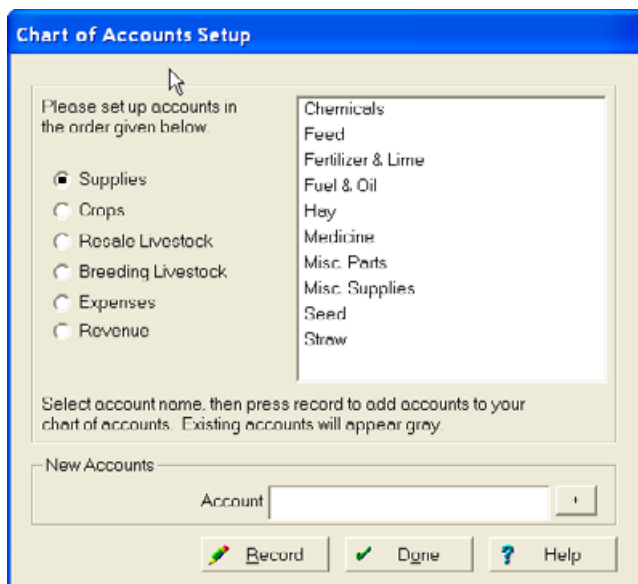
Click ...	To ...	See ...
	Set up Bank and Cash Accounts	page 134
	Set up Land accounts	page 136
	Set up Structures accounts	page 137
	Set up Equipment accounts	page 138
	Set up Improvement accounts	page 141
	Set up Livestock accounts	page 141
	Set up Field Inventory	page 146
	Set up Harvested Crop Inventor	page 147
	Set up Supplies Inventory	page 148
	Set up Prepay	page 151
	Set up Other Assets	page 151
	Set up Accounts Payable	page 152
	Set up Loans	page 153
	Set up Other Liabilities	page 154

Setting up the Chart of Accounts

The software provides a flexible chart of accounts that you can customize to suit your individual needs. You should set up a basic chart of accounts before entering transactions. When setting up accounts be careful not to enter too many—numerous accounts may confuse more than assist you.

The *Chart of Accounts Setup* dialog provides a list of standard accounts from which to select, enabling you to quickly set up your farming accounts.

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Chart of Accounts Setup icon .




CAUTION – You must set up accounts in the order shown in the *Chart of Accounts* dialog.

2. Select the options in turn and then select one or more options from the list that appears in the pane on the right (hold down **Ctrl** on the keyboard to select more than one option). When done, click **Record** and then continue with the next category—once added, the account names appear dimmed in the dialog:

Account category	Set up accounts for ...
Supplies	Supplies used on fields, livestock, and in some cases, equipment, for which you will be keeping an inventory. Do not set up the name of individual supply items. Instead, add accounts used to group similar supplies together, for example, Chemicals or Fertilizer.
Crops	General crops that you raise, not the individual varieties. Accounts to set up may include, for example, corn, rice, or wheat.
Resale Livestock	Categories of livestock, such as cattle or hogs that you purchase, or raise for resale purposes. Note – If the animals are for any breeding purposes, or if you will depreciate them, create breeding livestock accounts instead of, or in addition to, resale livestock accounts.
Breeding Livestock	Categories of livestock, such as boars, sows, cows, and bulls that you will use for breeding purposes, even if they will be sold later.

Account category	Set up accounts for ...
Expenses	Categories for general expenses, such as repairs, rent, and utilities. Note – Do not set up expenses that apply to supplies or livestock here; they are set up automatically in the previous categories.
Revenue	General income categories, such as custom hire and patronage dividend income. Note – Do not set up crop or livestock sales accounts here; they are set up automatically in the previous categories

Note – The software makes accounting easier by automatically creating the following:

- Corresponding revenue accounts for crop accounts you add.
- Matching expense accounts for supply accounts you record.
- Equivalent revenue and expense accounts for inventory accounts you create.
- Parallel expense and accumulated depreciation accounts for asset accounts you set up. For example, adding a supply for fuel automatically creates a corresponding fuel expense account.

3. The module supplies a general account list. To add an account to your *Chart of Accounts*, select the account to highlight it—to clear an account, select it again.


To add an account that is not listed, under *New Accounts* enter an *Account* name and then select the + icon.

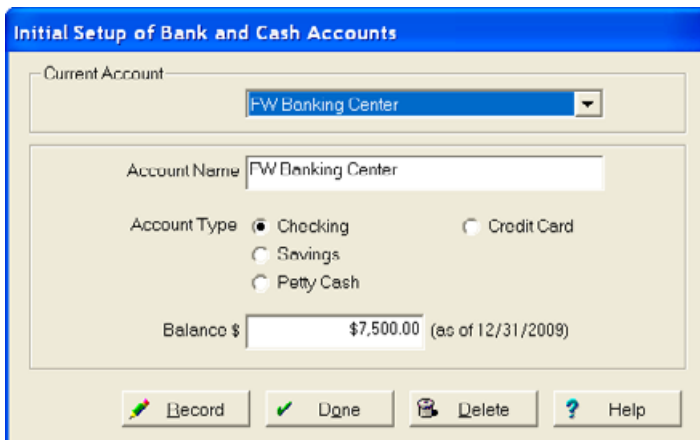
4. Once you complete all the options, click **Record** to save the changes and then click **Done** to close the dialog.

Setting up Bank and Cash Accounts

You can create multiple accounts—checking (farm and family), savings, petty cash, and credit card—and provide an account register for each. You can also set up a line of credit with an account register if you plan to write checks from the account.

You must set up bank, cash, and credit card accounts before you can enter transactions in the software:


1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Bank and Cash Accounts icon .



2. Click <New> in *Current Account* and then enter a description of the account in *Account Name*. For a checking or savings account, include the name of the bank and the type of account (for example, **FW Banking Center**).
3. Select the required *Account Type*.
4. In *Balance*, enter the balance of the account as of the date indicated to the right. This should be the beginning, fiscal-year balance of your account. This is not necessarily the same as the balance on your bank statement; for the account you selected, record the balance as follows:
 - *Checking*—enter your reconciled checkbook balance as of the beginning of your fiscal year, not your bank statement balance. You can change this balance later, if required.
 - *Savings*—enter the balance of the account as of the beginning of your fiscal year. Include interest compounded through the date displayed.
 - *Petty Cash*—enter the cash in a cash drawer (for example, if the farm has a retail outlet), or cash on hand. You can use petty cash to track cash purchases for both farm and personal expenditures. If you do not know what the exact petty cash balance is as of the start of the year, enter your best estimate or enter it later.
 - *Credit Card*—enter the balance owed on your credit card as of the start of the year. Set up credit cards irrespective of whether or not they have an outstanding balance.
5. Click **Record** to save the information.
6. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 5](#) for each checking, savings, petty cash, and credit card account. You should set up all the accounts you need.
7. To save the information, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Note – If you click **Record** before you enter any new information, a warning message appears.

To Add / Edit accounts

To enter or correct an account balance, select *Setup Account / Bank and Cash Accounts* or click the Bank and Cash icon . Select the account from the drop-down menu, enter the correct balance, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Accounts Receivable

Accounts Receivable are short-term assets in which you record the amounts others owe to your agricultural enterprise from sales of products or services on credit to your customers. You must set up Accounts Receivable before receiving payment on account.

You can use the initial setup of accounts receivable to set up amounts that others owe your farm as of the beginning of the year, and create these receivables for custom work performed, for sales of supplies, crops or livestock, or for refunds for purchased items returned to a vendor.


1. Click *<New>* in *Current Receivable* to set up a new receivable account.
2. Enter a description to identify your new receivable in *Invoice No or Description*.
3. Select a buyer in *Purchaser*, or select *<Add/Edit>* to add a new buyer.
4. Enter the date of the sale in *Invoice Date* and the date payment is due in *Due Date*.
5. In the *Invoice Details* section, select *Revenues* or *Expenses*, select the account in the list to which the receivable applies, and then click **Add to Invoice**.
6. To add another account to the same invoice, select it from the list, and then click **Add to Invoice** again to add it to the invoice. Repeat this step for each revenue or expense account you want to add.
7. Record the amounts for each account in the *Amt* column. The total receivable amount appears in the bottom row of the column.

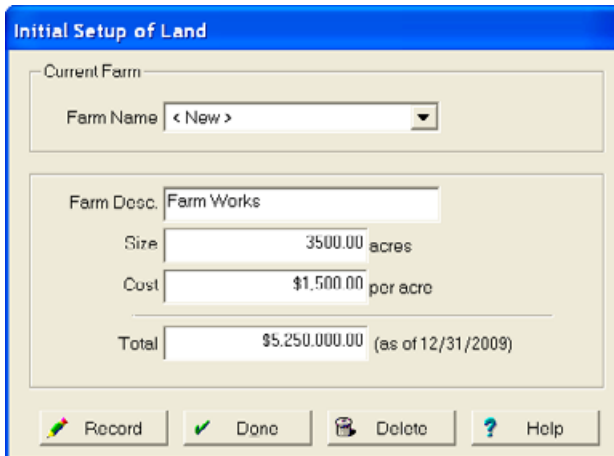
Note – *The module records only accounts receivable in the accrual books: These have no effect on the cash general ledger of the software until the customer actually pays.*

8. Once you have added all the required accounts and the receivable balance is correct, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Land

The cost of land is the original purchase price less the cost of any structures or land improvements, such as field tile. **Do not set up any rented or sharecropped land in the software.**

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Land icon .




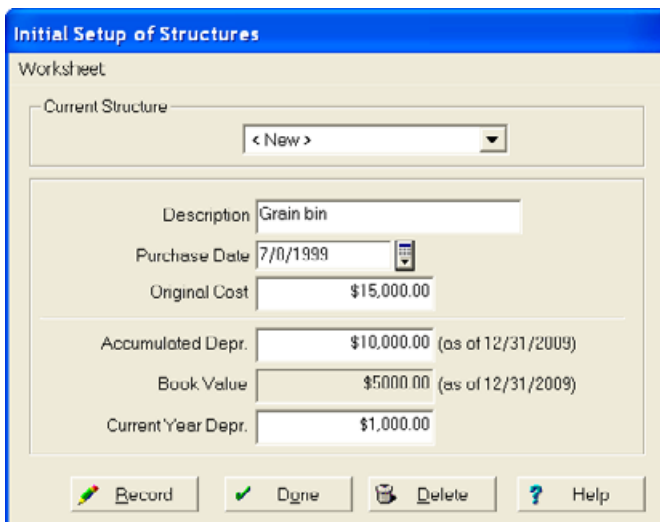
2. Select *<New>* in *Farm Name* and then enter the farm name in *Farm Desc.*
3. Enter the number of acres in *Size*, and enter either the *Cost* per acre as of the beginning of your fiscal year or the *Total* cost of the field. This should be the total price of the land at the time of purchase.
4. Click **Record**.
5. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 4](#) as required. Once you add all land, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Structures

You can use the initial setup to enter cost and depreciation expenses for all the structures you own and want to include on your balance sheets, such as grain bins, barns, and storage sheds. You can also include rental properties and personal residences if you want these added to your balance sheets.

To set up structures you owned as of the start of the year:

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Structures icon .



The dialog box titled "Initial Setup of Structures" contains a "Worksheet" section with a "Current Structure" dropdown menu set to "< New >". Below this are input fields for "Description" (Grain bin), "Purchase Date" (7/1/1999), "Original Cost" (\$15,000.00), "Accumulated Depr." (\$10,000.00 as of 12/31/2009), "Book Value" (\$5000.00 as of 12/31/2009), and "Current Year Depr." (\$1,000.00). At the bottom are buttons for "Record", "Done", "Delete", and "Help".


2. If you have already added structures using the record-keeping section, and you now want to add them to the software for financial reporting, select the structure(s) from *Current Item*. Alternatively, select <New> in *Current Item* and then enter a structure name in *Description*. If the item was not previously entered in the software, the item now appears on the *Inputs* tab.

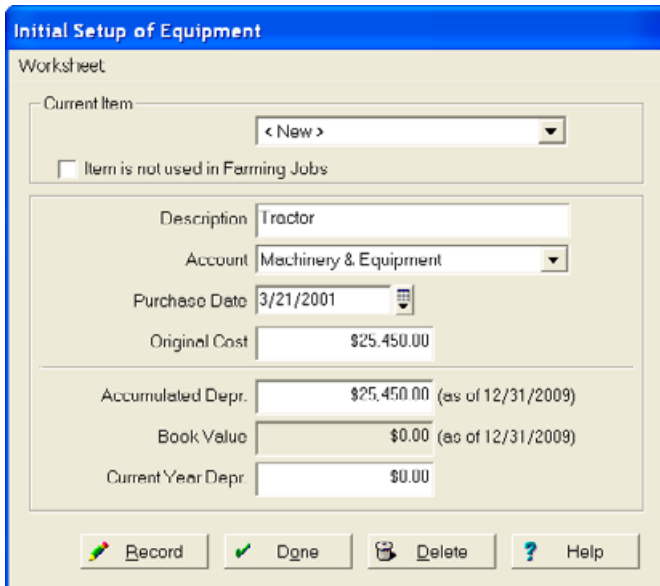
Note – If you are renting a structure, or if someone else owns it, you can add the structure(s) on the *Farm* tab without entering any information in the software.

3. Enter the date the structure was purchased in *Purchase Date* and then enter the gross price paid for the structure in *Original Cost*.
4. Enter the total depreciation as of the date indicated to the right in *Accumulated Depreciation*.
5. Enter the depreciation for the current year in *Current Year Depreciation*. You can also enter this information later (after exiting Initial Setup); select *Accounting / Asset Depreciation*.
6. Click **Record**.
7. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 6](#) to add more structures as required.
8. Once you add all the required structures, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Equipment

Equipment includes tractors, implements, farm vehicles, and even office equipment. The equipment setup in the Initial Setup should include only equipment owned as at the start of the fiscal year. Rented equipment or equipment that is borrowed from others should not be set up in Initial Setup. The software adds the equipment setup data you enter in the initial setup to your balance sheets.

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Equipment icon .

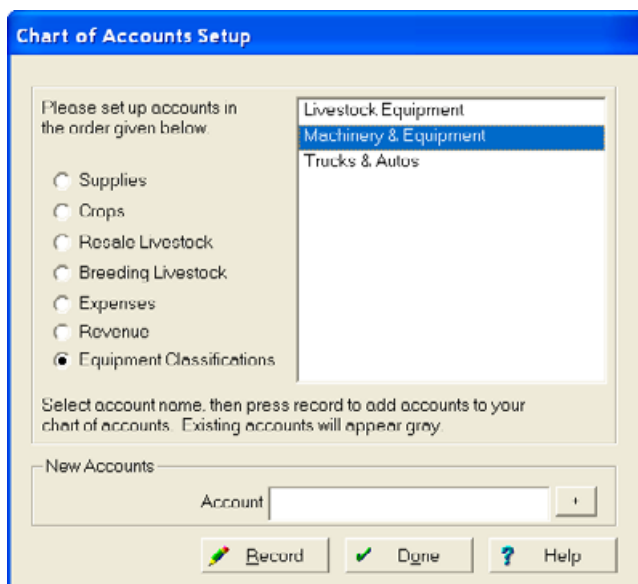


The dialog box is titled "Initial Setup of Equipment" and contains a "Worksheet" section. It includes a "Current Item" dropdown menu set to "< New >", a checkbox for "Item is not used in Farming Jobs", and several input fields for equipment details. The "Description" field contains "Tractor", the "Account" dropdown is set to "Machinery & Equipment", and the "Purchase Date" is "3/21/2001". The "Original Cost" is "\$25,450.00". Below these, there are three rows of calculated values: "Accumulated Depr." at "\$25,450.00 (as of 12/31/2009)", "Book Value" at "\$0.00 (as of 12/31/2009)", and "Current Year Depr." at "\$0.00". At the bottom, there are four buttons: "Record" (with a pencil icon), "Done" (with a checkmark icon), "Delete" (with a trash can icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).


Worksheet	
Current Item	< New >
<input type="checkbox"/> Item is not used in Farming Jobs	
Description	Tractor
Account	Machinery & Equipment
Purchase Date	3/21/2001
Original Cost	\$25,450.00
Accumulated Depr.	\$25,450.00 (as of 12/31/2009)
Book Value	\$0.00 (as of 12/31/2009)
Current Year Depr.	\$0.00
<input type="button" value="Record"/> <input type="button" value="Done"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Help"/>	

2. If you have already added equipment using the record-keeping section, and you now want to add the equipment to the software for financial reporting, select it from *Current Item*. Otherwise, select <New> in *Current Item* and then enter an equipment name in *Description*. If the item was not previously entered with the Trac module, the item now appears on the *Inputs* tab.
3. If the item is not used for farming tasks, for example, office equipment, select the *Item is not used in Farming Tasks* check box. If you do this, the program considers it as a retired piece of equipment and will not display it until you select *Show Retired Inputs* from the *View* menu.

4. Select or create an account for each item of equipment—accounts are used to group similar items together on your balance sheets. If the account you want is not listed, select <Add> in *Account*.



5. Complete the information in the *Chart of Accounts* dialog: The *Equipment Classifications* option is automatically selected. Either select the equipment type from the list or enter a new equipment category in *Accounts* (for example, Tractors) and then click +.
6. Once you add all the required equipment, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

 **Tip** – Most farms require only a few equipment accounts. You should set up an account for each category of equipment, but do not set up a separate account for each item of equipment.

7. In the *Setup of Equipment* dialog, enter the *Purchase Date* and *Original Cost*.
8. Enter the accumulated depreciation and current year depreciation in the applicable fields—the software calculates and displays the value in *Book Value*.
9. Click **Record**. The *Machine Properties* dialog appears with the name of the equipment in *Description*.


Note – This happens only if you set up a new machine. For more information on setting up equipment, see [Setting up a Machine, page 42](#).

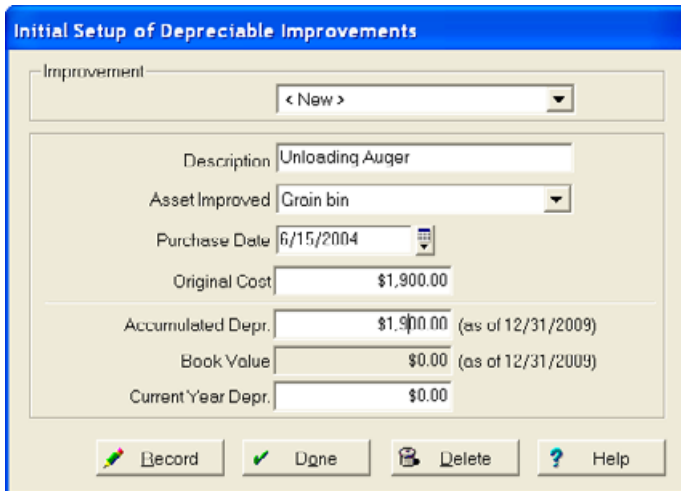
10. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 9](#) for each additional equipment item.
11. Click **OK**.

Setting up Improvements

Depreciable improvements are additions or changes to existing assets and include such items as field tile, engine overhauls, or a new roof. Your accountant or tax professional may help you determine whether an item is a repair or a depreciable improvement. Structures and equipment to which improvements relate must be set up in Initial Setup prior to the improvement setup.

To set up a depreciable improvement at the start of the year:

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Improvement icon .



Initial Setup of Depreciable Improvements

Improvement: < New >

Description: Unloading Auger

Asset Improved: Grain bin

Purchase Date: 6/15/2004

Original Cost: \$1,900.00

Accumulated Depr.: \$1,900.00 (as of 12/31/2009)

Book Value: \$0.00 (as of 12/31/2009)

Current Year Depr.: \$0.00


Record Done Delete Help

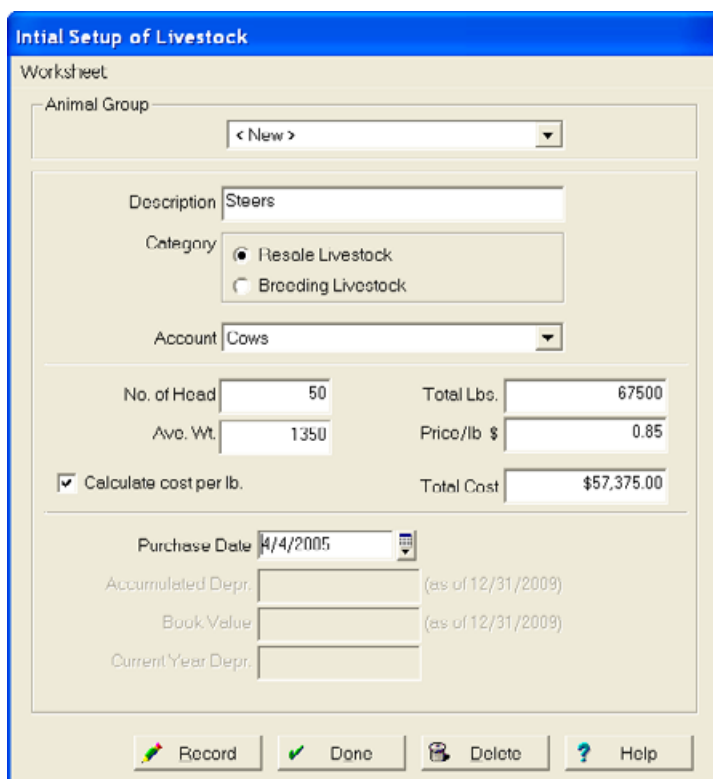
2. To document improvements to an item, select <New> in *Improvement* and then enter a *Description*.
3. From the *Asset Improved* drop-down list, select the item that was improved.
4. Enter the date that you made the payment for the improvement in *Purchase Date*, enter the *Original Cost*, *Accumulated Depr*(eciation), and *Current Year Depr*(eciation).
5. Click **Record**.
6. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 5](#) to add more depreciable improvements as required.
7. Once you add all the required improvements, click **Done**.

Setting up Livestock

Use the *Initial Setup of Livestock* dialog to set up groups of animals you want to include on your balance sheet. You may keep profit and loss records for each unit in the form of enterprise statements. Livestock must be entered in Initial Setup (or through a purchase) prior to recording a sale.

To set up a group of livestock:

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Livestock icon .



The dialog box titled "Initial Setup of Livestock" contains the following fields and controls:

- Worksheet:**
 - Animal Group:** A dropdown menu currently showing "< New >".
 - Description:** A text field containing "Steers".
 - Category:** Two radio buttons: "Resale Livestock" (selected) and "Breeding Livestock".
 - Account:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Cows".
- Quantities and Prices:**
 - No. of Head:** Text field with "50".
 - Ave. Wt.:** Text field with "1350".
 - Total Lbs.:** Text field with "67500".
 - Price/lb \$:** Text field with "0.85".
- Cost Calculation:**
 - ☒ **Calculate cost per lb.**
 - Total Cost:** Text field with "\$57,375.00".
- Depreciation:**
 - Purchase Date:** A date picker showing "4/4/2005".
 - Accumulated Depr.:** Text field with "(as of 12/31/2009)".
 - Book Value:** Text field with "(as of 12/31/2009)".
 - Current Year Depr.:** Text field.
- Buttons:** "Record", "Done", "Delete", and "Help".

2. The *Animal Group* field defaults to <New>. Enter a description in the *Description* field. If you have already added livestock using the record-keeping program, and you now want to add it to the software for financial reporting, select it from *Animal Group*. Alternatively, select <New> in *Animal Group* and then enter an animal group name in *Description*. The item now appears on the *Inputs* tab.

Note – You must set up purchased and raised animals as separate groups.

3. From the *Account* drop-down list, select the *General Ledger Account* or select <Add> to open the *Chart of Accounts* dialog to select the livestock group. In the *Chart of Accounts* dialog, select either *Resale Livestock* or *Breeding Livestock*, select the animal group in the list and then click **Record** and **Done**.

Note – If the animal group is not listed in the *Chart of Accounts* dialog, enter the animal group name and then click the + button. Click **Record** and **Done** to save the change and return to the *Initial Setup of Livestock* dialog.

4. Enter the number of animals, and add either the average weight or total weight in the correct fields.

If you enter the number of animals and average weight, the software estimates the total weight and displays this estimate in the *Total* field. If you enter the number of animals and total weight, the software displays the average weight per animal (that is, the mean value) in *Average Weight*.

5. Select the *Calculate Cost Per Lb* check box for the software to determine the price per pound rather than the price per hundredweight.
6. For purchased animals only, enter the original price per pound or hundred weight and then record the total cost in the appropriate fields. Animals you did not purchase but were bred and raised on your farm should have a total cost of zero.
7. Enter the date of purchase in *Purchase Date*.

Even if you did not purchase the livestock, you must still enter a date: Substitute the date the last animal in the group was born for the date of purchase.
8. For breeding stock, enter the *Accumulated Depr(eciation)* and *Current Year Depr(eciation)*.

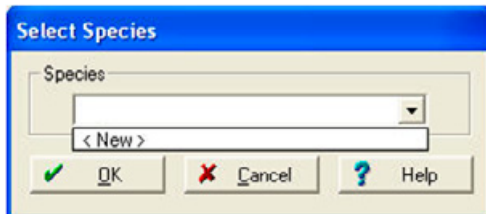
ASK YOUR ACCOUNTANT – If you do not know your accumulated or current year depreciation on equipment (and structures, as discussed earlier), consult your accountant or tax preparation professional. These amounts can be added later, but must be entered before printing reports for your accountant or tax professional and tax forms for the current year tax reporting.

9. Click **Record**.
10. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 9](#) to add more livestock as required.
11. Once you add all the required animal groups, click **Done**.

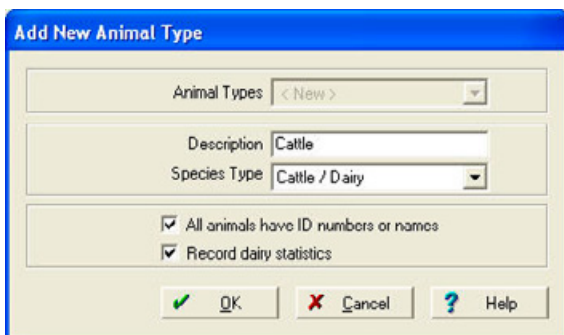
Recording information in the Stock module

If the Stock module is also installed, a message appears prompting you to also record the information there:

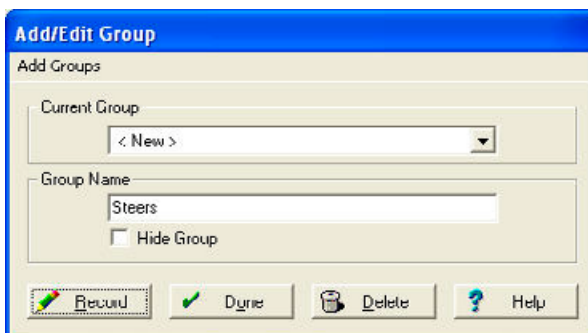
1. Click **Yes** to record the action in the Stock module. The *Stock Select Species* dialog appears.



2. Select **<New>** and then click **OK**. The *New Animal Type* dialog appears.



3. Enter a *Description*, select a *Species Type*, select the *All animals have unique IDs* check box and then click **OK**.
4. In the *Add/Edit Group* dialog, select a *Current Group* from the drop-down list or select **<New>**. If you create a new group, this name is added to the *Add Animals Group* list. Click **OK**.



5. In the *Add Animals* dialog, select the group and then enter the *Date*, *Qty*, and *Total Weight*. If you selected *All animals have unique ID* in the previous screen when you set up the species, you can now identify the individual animals in a group by selecting the check box at the bottom. Click **OK**.

Add Animals

Location: Pasture
 Group: Steers
 Current: 0 0 lbs.

Added
 Date: 4/4/2005
 Qty: 50
 Total Weight: 67500 lbs.

☒ Identify individual animals

OK Cancel Help

6. If you selected the *Identify individual animals* check box in Step 5, the *Add Animals* dialog appears.

Enter or select each animal's unique ID under *Animal Name*, *Age*, *Gender*, *Breeding Stock* (select Yes or No), *Color*, and *Breed* and then click **OK**.

Add Animals

Fill

Location: Pasture Group: Steers

Animal Name	Start Date	Weight	Age	Gender	Breeding Stock
	4/4/2009	1,350.000	0		
	4/4/2009	1,350.000	0		
	4/4/2009	1,350.000	0		
	4/4/2009	1,350.000	0		
	4/4/2009	1,350.000	0		
	4/4/2009	1,350.000	0		
	4/4/2009	1,350.000	0		
	4/4/2009	1,350.000	0		


OK Cancel Help

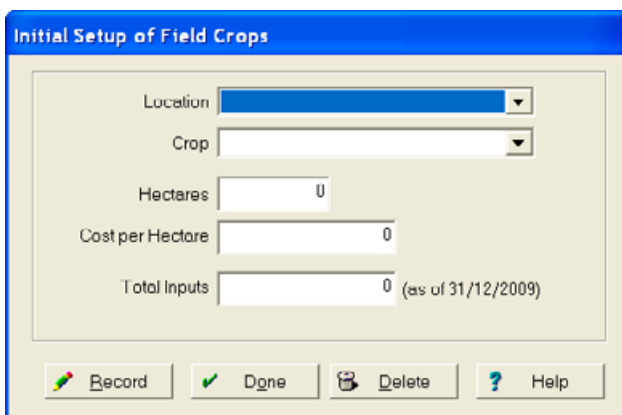
Setting up Field Inventories

You can use the initial setup of field inventories to enter the cost of any fieldwork you completed in the previous year for the crop or a field. These figures are required for the field enterprise statements since you cannot enter prior year farming actions.

You can include the cost of seed and chemicals for crops such as winter wheat. Even fields that do not have crops in them may have costs related to fall fertilizer and tillage actions.

Field inventories will be set up only in your accrual books and have no effect on your Cash General Ledger.

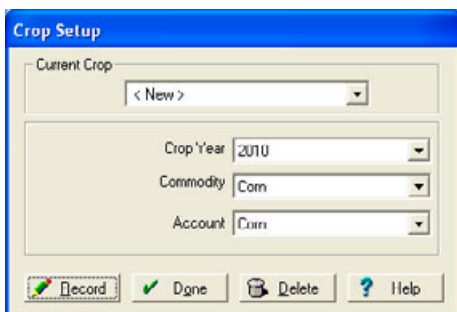
1. Make sure that the fields and crop enterprises for which you are setting up field crops are defined.
2. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Field (Inventory) icon .



The **Initial Setup of Field Crops** dialog box contains the following fields and buttons:

- Location:** A dropdown menu.
- Crop:** A dropdown menu.
- Hectares:** A text input field with the value 0.
- Cost per Hectare:** A text input field with the value 0.
- Total Inputs:** A text input field with the value 0, followed by the text "(as of 31/12/2009)".
- Buttons:** Record (with a pencil icon), Done (with a checkmark icon), Delete (with a trash can icon), and Help (with a question mark icon).

3. Select the field name in *Location*. The field is populated from information entered in the *Field Properties*.
4. Select the year and commodity in the *Crop* list (for example, 2010 Corn) or select <Add/Edit> in the list to add a new commodity in the *Crop Setup* dialog. As with *Location*, commodities and enterprises already set up appear in the drop-down list.



The **Crop Setup** dialog box contains the following fields and buttons:


- Current Crop:** A dropdown menu showing "< New >".
- Crop Year:** A dropdown menu showing 2010.
- Commodity:** A dropdown menu showing Corn.
- Account:** A dropdown menu showing Corn.
- Buttons:** Record (with a pencil icon), Done (with a checkmark icon), Delete (with a trash can icon), and Help (with a question mark icon).

5. Click **Record** and then click **Done** to return to the *Initial Setup of Field Crops* dialog.
6. Enter the *Cost per Acre* or *Total Inputs*. The software calculate the figure not entered.

7. Click **Record**.
8. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 7](#) to add more field crops as required.
9. Once you add all the required field crops, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Harvested Crops

You can use the initial setup of harvested crops to set up any commodity in storage at the beginning of the fiscal year (that is, crops that are harvested but not sold). Examples include crops stored in grain bins, or at an elevator, co-op, or other organization. You must enter this information before recording crop sales. Harvested crop inventories are set up in your accrual books only and have no effect on your Cash General Ledger.

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Harvested Crop Inventory icon .



2. Select a harvested crop from the drop-down list, or select *<New>* to add a new crop.
3. Select a location from *Storage Location* (this may be a bin, a silo, a field, or an off-farm location such as a cooperative or grain elevator). The software displays all structures and fields you have previously set up in the record-keeping area of the software.
4. Select an existing crop or select *<Add/Edit>* to add a new crop in *Stored Crop*.

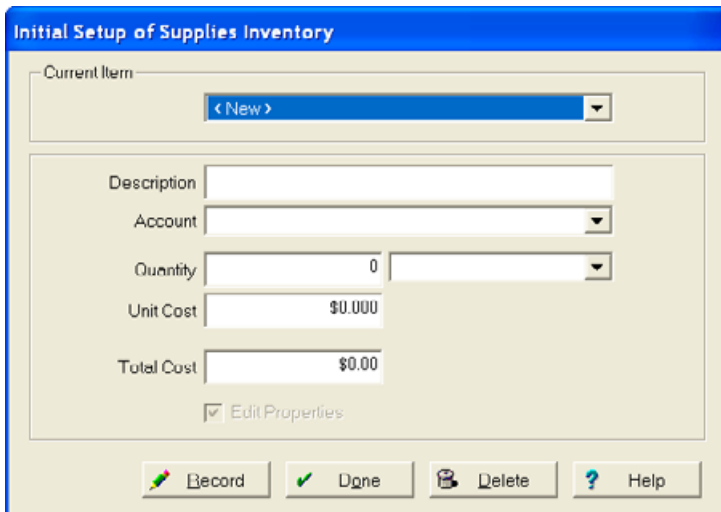
When setting up a crop, you can use the commodity to keep track of different brands. For example, if you want to keep track of which fields have Roundup-Ready beans and which fields have conventional beans, you could set up each with the same account (for example, Soybeans) but with a different commodity (either Beans or Roundup Beans, for example).

5. Enter your best estimate of the amount stored as of the end of the previous year (calendar or fiscal) in *Quantity*, and then enter either the cost per unit or the total cost in the applicable field (the software automatically calculates the other value for you).
6. Click **Record**.
7. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 6](#) to add more harvested crops as required.
8. Once you add all the required field crops, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Supplies

Use the initial setup of supplies to enter farm inputs (such as feed, seed, fuel, chemicals, and fertilizer) that your farm possessed at the beginning of the year. You must enter this information before using supplies in farming operations with the record module. The software reflects supply inventories in the accrual books for your farm only, which have no effect on the Cash General Ledger.

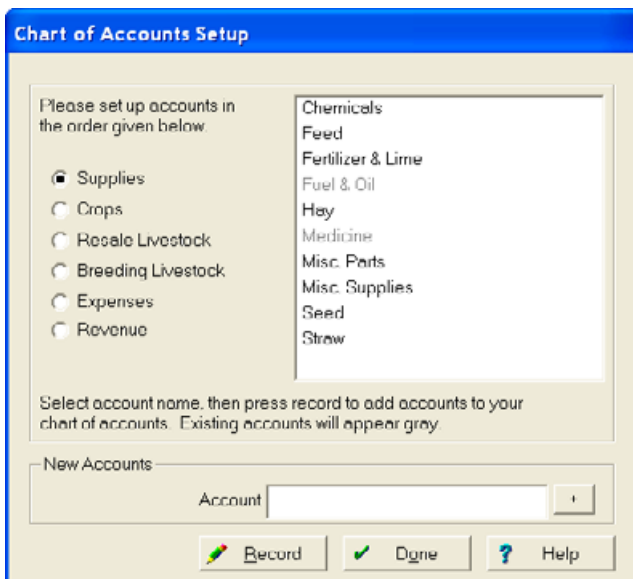
1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Supplies Inventory icon .



The **Initial Setup of Supplies Inventory** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Current Item:** A drop-down menu with "< New >" selected.
- Description:** A text input field.
- Account:** A drop-down menu.
- Quantity:** A text input field with "0" and a unit drop-down menu.
- Unit Cost:** A text input field with "\$0.000".
- Total Cost:** A text input field with "\$0.00".
- Edit Properties:** A checkbox that is checked.
- Buttons:** Record (pencil icon), Done (checkmark icon), Delete (trash icon), and Help (question mark icon).

2. Select the *Current Item* from the drop-down list, or select <New> to add a new supply item and then enter a *Description*.
3. Select the account for the supply in *Account*, or select <Add/Edit> to open the *Chart of Accounts* dialog where you can add a new supply account.



The **Chart of Accounts Setup** dialog box contains the following elements:

- Instructions:** "Please set up accounts in the order given below."
- Account Types:** A list of radio buttons: Supplies (selected), Crops, Resale Livestock, Breeding Livestock, Expenses, and Revenue.
- Account List:** A list box containing: Chemicals, Feed, Fertilizer & Lime, Fuel & Oil, Hay, Medicine, Misc. Parts, Misc. Supplies, Seed, and Straw.
- Instructions:** "Select account name, then press record to add accounts to your chart of accounts. Existing accounts will appear gray."
- New Accounts:** A section with an "Account" text input field and a "+" button.
- Buttons:** Record (pencil icon), Done (checkmark icon), and Help (question mark icon).

4. Select *Supplies* and then select all the supplies you want to add in the list. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.
5. In the *Initial Setup of Supplies Inventory* dialog, enter *Quantity on hand* and *Cost* and then select the *Edit Properties* check box.


6. In the *Supply Properties* dialog:

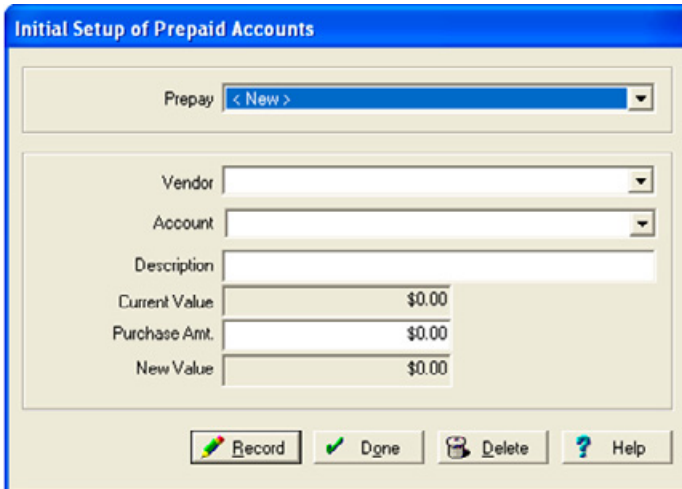
Tab		Action
General	Type	Select the option button that best describes the type of supply.
	Units	Select: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Purchased Unit</i>—this is the form in which you purchase the supply.• <i>Unit Cost</i>—this cost affects planned operations. It will not be used on the enterprise statements as the program will then use the purchased price.• <i>Distributed Unit</i>—this is the form in which you distribute the supply. (For example, you may purchase fertilizer in bags, but distribute it by pound. If each bag holds 10 pounds, the ratio should be one bag for every 10 lbs.)
Chemical		Complete appropriate fields.
Fertilizer		
Restrictions		
PHI		

7. Click **OK** to save the information and return to the *Initial Setup of Supplies Inventory* dialog.
8. Click **Record**.
9. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 8](#) to add more supplies as required.

10. Once you add all the required supplies, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Prepaid accounts

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Prepaid Accounts icon 



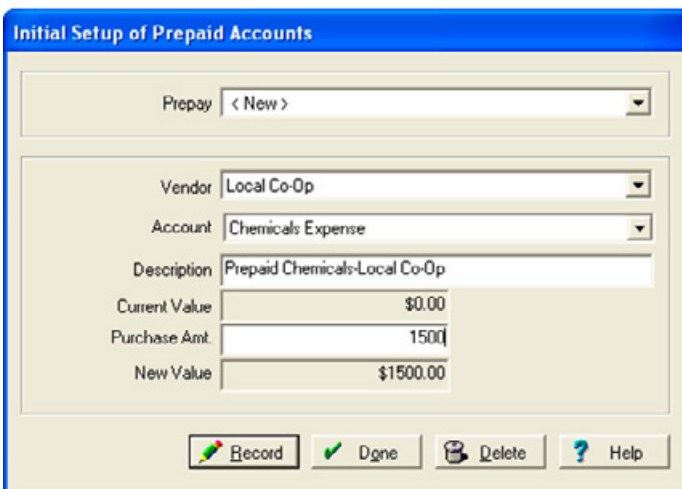
The dialog box titled "Initial Setup of Prepaid Accounts" contains the following fields and buttons:

- Prepay:** A dropdown menu with "< New >" selected.
- Vendor:** A dropdown menu.
- Account:** A dropdown menu.
- Description:** A text input field.
- Current Value:** A text input field with "\$0.00".
- Purchase Amt.:** A text input field with "\$0.00".
- New Value:** A text input field with "\$0.00".
- Buttons:** Record (with a pencil icon), Done (with a checkmark icon), Delete (with a trash can icon), and Help (with a question mark icon).

2. Select a *Vendor* from the drop-down list, or select <Add/Edit> to add a new vendor.
3. Select an expense *Account*, or select <Add/Edit> to add a new expense account.

The *Description* should default automatically, based on the Account and Vendor selected but may be changed if required.

4. Enter the correct *Purchase Amount*. This should be the amount available at the year start date.



The dialog box titled "Initial Setup of Prepaid Accounts" is shown with the following data entered:


- Prepay:** "< New >"
- Vendor:** "Local Co-Op"
- Account:** "Chemicals Expense"
- Description:** "Prepaid Chemicals-Local Co-Op"
- Current Value:** "\$0.00"
- Purchase Amt.:** "1500"
- New Value:** "\$1500.00"
- Buttons:** Record (with a pencil icon), Done (with a checkmark icon), Delete (with a trash can icon), and Help (with a question mark icon).

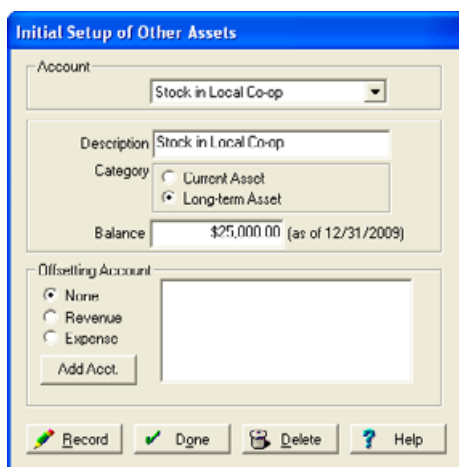
5. Click **Record**.
6. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 5](#) to add more supplies as required.

7. Once you add all the required supplies, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Other Assets

Using this software, you can set up assets that do not fit under the categories offered. Other assets may be short term or long-term. Items that you use within a year would be short-term assets, while assets that you use over a period longer than a year must be set up as long-term assets.

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Other Assets icon .



2. Select the *Current Item* from the drop-down list, or select *<New>* to add a new asset and then enter a *Description*.
3. In the *Category* area, select one of the following:
 - *Current Asset*, if this is a asset that you will use within a fiscal year.
 - *Long-term Asset*, if this is an asset that you might take more than a year to pay.
4. In *Balance*, enter the amount for the balance of the asset as at the start of the year indicated.
5. In the *Offsetting Account* area, select one of the following options and then select the expense account to which the purchase relates from the list:
 - *None* for co-op stock without an offsetting account.
 - *Revenue* if accrued interest income has a revenue offset of interest income.
 - *Expense* for assets that, when used, must be offset to an expense account.

The software allows you to set up other assets only with an offsetting account in your accrual general ledger, since it treats prepaid assets as an expense or revenue in your financial books when you incur them, rather than when you use them. The software adds assets with no offsetting accounts to both your cash and accrual general ledger.

6. To add an asset that is not included in the list of revenues, click **Add Account**. In the *Chart of Accounts* dialog that appears, select *Revenues*, enter the revenue account you want to add in *New Accounts* box and then click the + icon.

7. Verify that the software highlighted the new account in the list, click **Record** and then click **Done**.
8. Click **Record**.
9. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 8](#) to add the new revenue asset as required.
10. Once you add all the required other assets, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

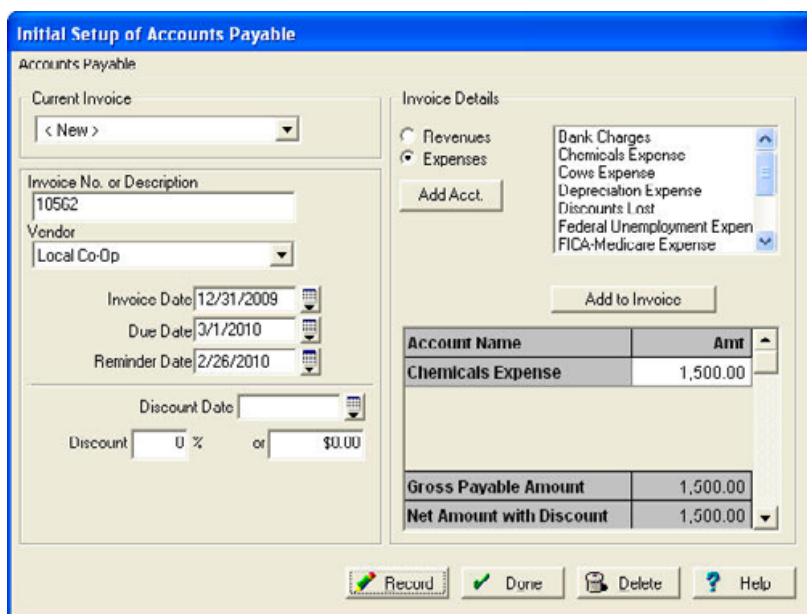
Setting Up Accounts Payable

Accounts payable are one main type of short-term liability for your farming business that records the amounts owed to vendors or suppliers for the purchased products, supplies, parts, or services that you buy on credit. The amounts recorded in this liability are non-interest bearing (although you may incur interest charges as penalties for late payments).

You can use the initial setup of accounts payable to add bills you received, but did not pay as of the start of the year. For instance, a load of feed purchased in December but which you will not pay for until the following January, is an accounts payable. It is only necessary to enter accounts payable when you wish to have the software keep track of unpaid bills, or when you want to have the software record these liabilities on your balance sheets. Accounts payable are included only on your accrual general ledger, and they have no effect on your cashbooks until you pay them.

To set up accounts payable balances as of the start of the year:

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Accounts Payable icon .



2. Select the *Current Item* from the drop-down list, or select *<New>* to add a new account payable and then enter an *Invoice No. or Description*.
3. Select or create a *Vendor*. See [Adding Names and Addresses](#), page 130.
4. Enter the *Invoice Date*, *Due Date*, and *Reminder Date*.


The *Reminder Date* defaults to three days before the due date of the invoice, but you can change: Select *Reminder Date* in the *Accounts Payable* menu.

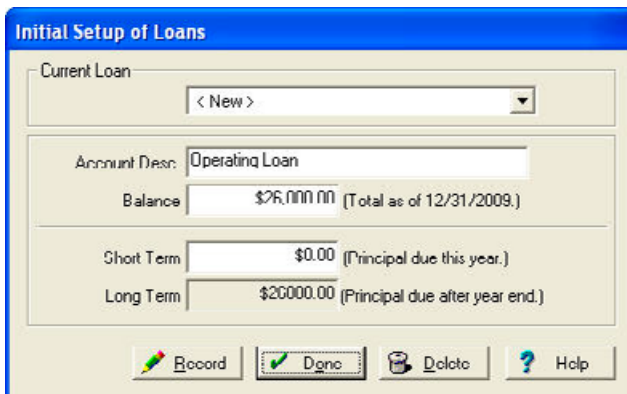
5. If there are any early payment discounts, enter the information in *Discount Date* and *Discount%*.
6. In the *Invoice Details* area, select *Revenues* or *Expenses*, select the first item that applies to the receivable account and then click **Add to Invoice** to add the item to the *Account Name* column. Repeat this step for each revenue and expense.
7. Enter the amounts for each account name in the *Amt* column. The software automatically calculates and displays the discount amount, gross payable amount, and net amount with discount.
8. Once you add all payable accounts and verify that the payable balance is correct, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Setting up Loans

Use the initial setup of loans to set up loan balances as of the start of the year. Loans can include operating loans, equipment loans, mortgages, or land contracts. You can find your loan balances on bank statements or amortization schedules, or you may need to check with your bank's loan department.

To set up the initial balance on loans:

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Loans icon .



The **Initial Setup of Loans** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Current Loan:** A drop-down menu with "< New >" selected.
- Account Desc:** A text field containing "Operating Loan".
- Balance:** A text field containing "\$26,000.00" with the note "(Total as of 12/31/2009.)".
- Short Term:** A text field containing "\$0.00" with the note "(Principal due this year.)".
- Long Term:** A text field containing "\$20000.00" with the note "(Principal due after year end.)".
- Buttons:** Record, Done, Delete, and Help.

2. To change the initial balance of an existing loan, select it from the *Current Loan* drop-down list, or select <New> to add a new loan and then enter an *Account Description*.
3. Enter the principal *Balance* (do not include interest) due as at the date indicated.
4. Enter the principal due within the next 12 months in *Short Term*. The software automatically calculates and displays the long-term portion of the loan (that is, the amount due after the first 12 months).

FAQ – Do I need to enter the exact amount of the short-term principal of my loan?

Answer – No—you can enter an estimate if you do not know the exact figure. For example, if you have a ten-year, \$70,000 loan, you can estimate that you will pay \$7,000 per year in principal repayments by dividing the loan amount by the remaining number of years. This can be changed to a more exact amount at a later date.

5. Click **Record**.
6. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 5](#) to add a new loan as required.
7. Once you add all the required loans, click **Record** and then click **Done**.


Setting up CCC Loans and Other Liabilities

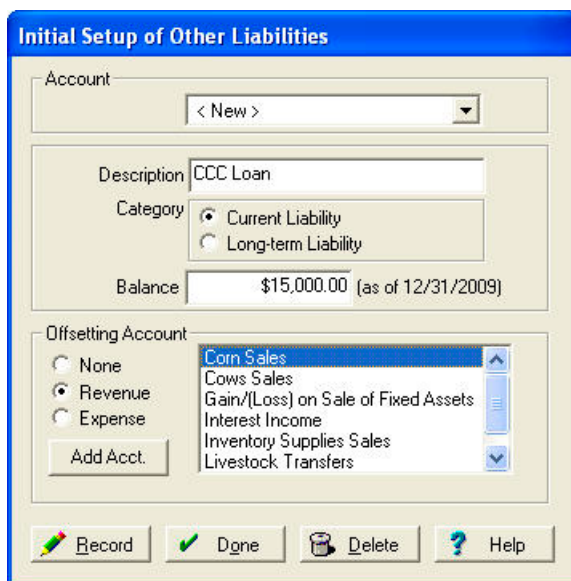
Use the initial setup of other liabilities to establish charges that do not fit in the other categories. Other liabilities may consist of payroll taxes payable (that is, payroll taxes from a prior year that are not paid until the following year), or Commodity Credit Corporation loans (that is, CCC loans).

FAQ – Where can I find information on Commodity Credit Corporation loans available to farmers?

Answer - Go to: www.irs.gov/businesses/small/industries/article/0,,id=99000,00.html
<http://www.fsa.usda.gov/FSA/webapp?area=home&subject=fmlp&topic=landing>.

To set up Other Liabilities from the start of the year:

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Other Liabilities icon .



2. Select a liability from *Account*, or select *<New>* to add a new liability and then enter a *Description*.

3. In the *Category* area, select *Current Liability* or *Long-term liability*.
4. Enter the *Balance* owed at the date indicated.
5. In the *Offsetting Account* area, select one of the following:
 - *None* if you treat the loan as a loan for tax purposes and recognize it as income when you sell the crop, instead of when you receive the loan.
 - *Revenue* if you treat the loan as income when you receive it.
 - *Expense* if you deduct payroll taxes when you deposit them.

ASK YOUR ACCOUNTANT – Use Wage Expense as the offset account for all payroll tax withholding, except FICA (Employer) when following [Step 5](#). Use FICA-Medicare Expense for the employer expense. Use the Federal or State Unemployment Expense for the unemployment taxes. For other liabilities, your accountant or tax assistant should help you determine whether you need to use an offsetting account.

6. Click **Record**.
7. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 6](#) to add a new liability as required.
8. Once you add all the required liabilities, click **Record** and then click **Done**.


General Ledger

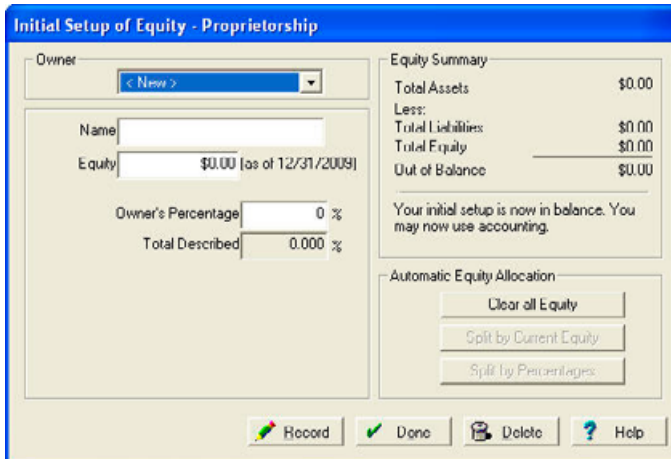
There are several options available to view Initial Setup entries:

- Select *Setup Account / General Ledger / Accrual Reports* or *Cash Reports / Journal Entry Report* to view the journal entries. Journal Entry #0 lists all of the initial setup entries.
- Select *Setup Account / General Ledger / Accrual Reports* or *Cash Reports* to view the General Ledger Detail Report, Balance Sheet, Income Statement, and Trial Balance. Viewing the reports prior to exiting Initial Setup provides an opportunity to make additional entries or corrections before entering daily transactions.

Exiting the Initial Setup

You can return to and exit Initial Setup at any time until you do a year-end closing.

1. On the *Initial Setup* toolbar, click the Exit Initial Setup icon .



2. Do one of the following:
 - If your agricultural enterprise is a partnership or proprietorship:
 - a. Enter the *Name* and *Owner's Percentage* for each owner. If there is only one owner, enter 100%. Leave *Equity* blank.
 - b. Click **Record** to save each owner's information.
 - c. After all owners are entered, the *Total Described* figure should be 100%. Click **Split by Percentages** to allocate the amount out of balance to the owners' equity accounts based on their percentages.
 - d. Click **Done**. The *Accounting* menu replaces the *Setup Account* menu.

- If your agricultural enterprise is a corporation, enter ownership capital in the *Initial Setup of Equity - Corporation* dialog. This equity derives from two sources—investment of capital in the corporation by the owners for which the corporation issues capital stock shares, and profit that the corporation earned but has not distributed to its owners, which are the retained earnings for the corporation. The current market value of your equity in the corporation is usually different from the recorded book value, which the software reports in the balance sheet.

- Enter the various equity balances: *Capital Stock*, *Preferred Stock*, *Paid in Capital*, *Treasury Stock*, and *Appropriated Retained Earnings*. These figures can be entered later, if they are not known at this time. If you are not sure what amounts should be entered here, consult with your tax preparer, accountant or attorney.
- Click **Balance to Unappropriated Retained Earnings** to complete the Initial Setup. This will allocate the amount out of balance to the *Unappropriated Retained Earnings Account*.
- Click **OK**. The *Accounting* menu replaces the *Setup Account* menu.



Tip – If you make a mistake and want to start over, select *Clear All Equity*, then select Yes when prompted to erase all initial setup equity. Clearing the equity in this way will not delete an owner's assets and liabilities.

Payments and Purchases

In this chapter:

- [The Payment and Purchase dialog](#)
- [Purchasing supplies](#)
- [Purchasing livestock](#)
- [Purchasing land and structures](#)
- [Purchasing equipment](#)
- [Payment on depreciable improvement](#)
- [Making prepay payments for supplies](#)
- [Returning supplies and posting vendor return payment / credits](#)
- [Making payable payments](#)
- [Making credit card payments](#)
- [Making payments for family living expenses](#)
- [Other expenses and payments](#)
- [Creating and using templates](#)
- [Working with attachments](#)
- [Making corrections to payments and purchases](#)
- [Printing checks, reports, and forms](#)

Writing a check, charging items on your credit card, and purchasing something with cash are just a few examples of transactions you can enter in the *Payments and Purchases* dialog. This chapter covers each of the payment and purchase options.

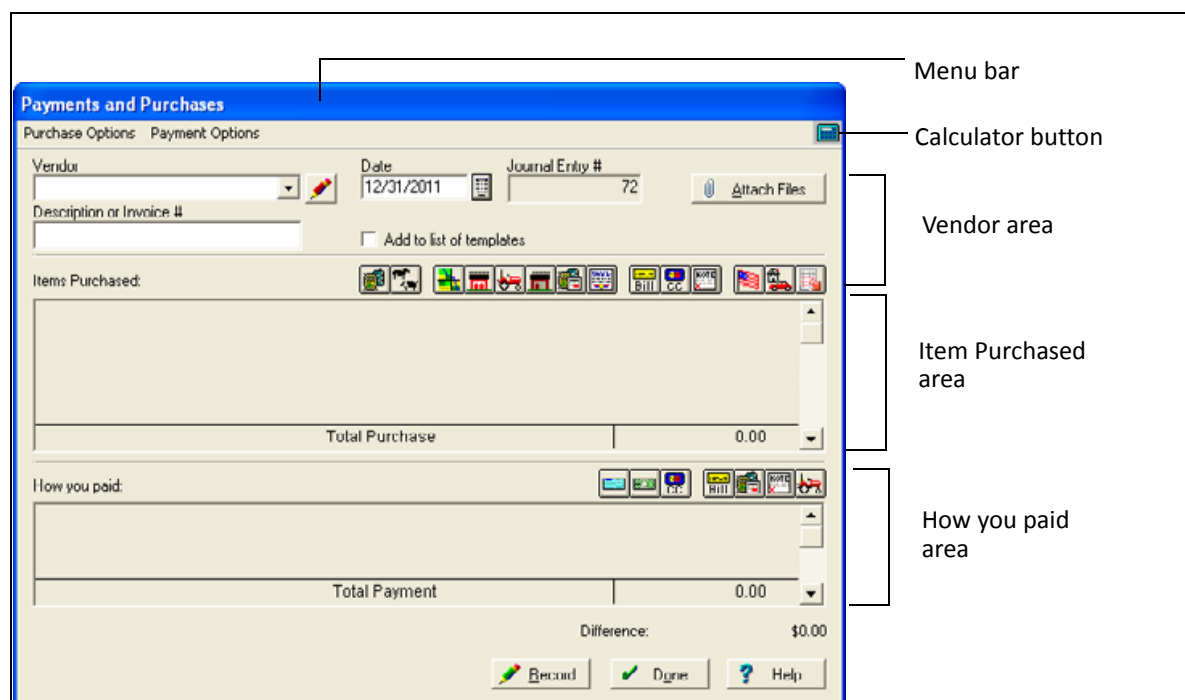
The Payment and Purchase dialog

To record payments and purchases, do one of the following

- Select *Accounting / Payments and Purchases / Record Payment/Purchase*.
- Select *Checking* from the toolbar drop-down list and then click the Record Payment/Purchase icon.



The *Payments and Purchases* dialog appears. In this dialog, you can enter payments and purchase transactions.



Menu bar


The menu bar has two menus for recording payments and purchases:

- The *Purchase Options* menu has the same choices as the *Items Purchased area* of the dialog. Use this menu to enter payments for:
 - Inventory Supplies
 - Livestock
 - Land
 - Structures

- Equipment
- Depreciable Improvements
- Other Assets
- Prepaid Accounts

You can also use this menu for:

- Payable Payments
- Credit Card Payments
- Payroll Deposits
- Family Living Payments
- Other Expenses and Payments
- The *Payment Options* menu has the same options as the toolbar buttons of the *How You Paid* area, see [Payment option, page 162](#). Use this menu to record payments made by:
 - Check
 - Cash
 - Credit Card
 - Payable
 - Loan
 - Trade-In
 - Prepay

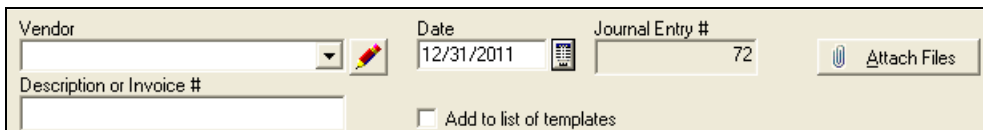
 **Tip** – You can pick more than one payment option to complete the transaction. For example, you can purchase a new tractor by way of a trade in and a loan.

Calculator button

Click the calculator button to open the calculator tool that is included with the Windows operating system.

The Vendor area

In this area, you can do the following for each payment or purchase you make.



- Select the purchaser to whom payments are made in *Vendor* box.

- Enter a description or invoice number for the transaction.
- Select a date for the transaction.
- Select the *Add To List Of Templates* check box to create a template that you can use again for the same type of transaction.
- *Journal Entry #* shows the number that the software automatically assigns to the transaction.
- Click **Attach Files** to navigate to and attach invoices, receipts, and other documents to the transaction.


The Items Purchased area

This area allows you to select the types of purchases you made. Instead of menu items, this area has icons that you can click to record different types of purchases made. The icons correspond to the items on the *Purchase Options* menu, see [page 159](#). The dialog displays the purchases you select and the total amount of the transactions in the list.


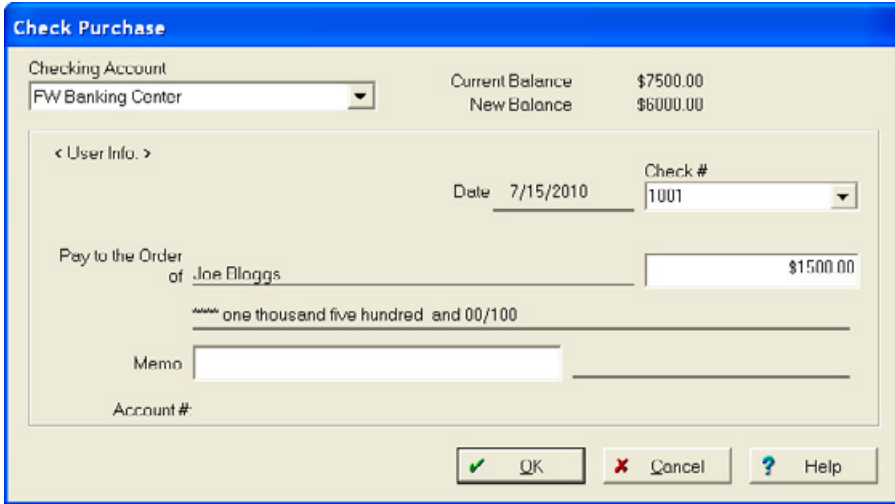

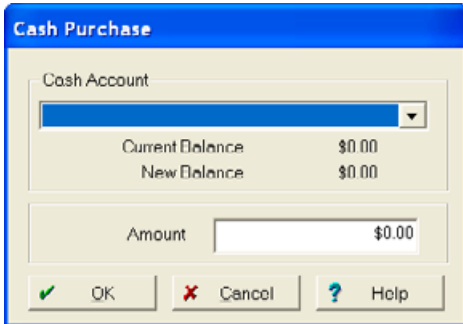

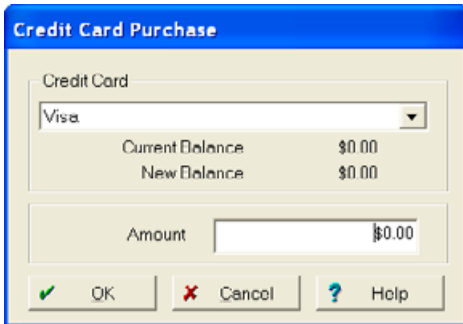
The How You Paid area

This area allows you to select the types of payments. Instead of menu items, this area has icons that you can click to record different types of payments made. The icons correspond to the items on the *Purchase Options* menu. The dialog displays the payments you select and the total amount of the payments in the list.

For more information on the **Record**, **Done**, and **Help** buttons, see [Chapter 1, Getting Started](#).

 **Tip** – You can pick more than one payment option to complete the transaction. For example, you can purchase a new tractor by way of a trade in and a loan.

Payment option

Click ...	To ...
Check icon 	Pay by check. In the <i>Check Purchase</i> account you can select a <i>Checking Account</i> , and <i>Check#</i> , and change the amount if required. You can also add a <i>Memo</i> . 
Cash icon 	Pay in cash. Select a <i>Cash Account</i> and then enter or edit the <i>Amount</i> . 
Credit Card icon 	Pay by credit card. Select a <i>Credit Card</i> account and then enter or edit the <i>Amount</i> . 

Click ...	To ...
-----------	--------

Payable icon Be invoiced at a later date.



Accounts Payable Purchase

Accounts Payable

Vendor

Joe Bloggs

Description or Invoice #

123

Total Amount

\$300.00

Discounted Value

\$300.00

Discount

% or

Note:

Purchases valued at net

Purchase Date

7/15/2010

Final Due Date

Reminder Date

Discount Date

OK

Cancel

Help

Prepay icon Identify a prepaid purchase.



Prepaid Purchase

Prepay

Vendor

Joe Bloggs

Account

Description

Prepaid-Joe Bloggs

Current Value

\$0.00

Pay Amount

\$0.00

New Value


OK

Cancel

Retire

Help

Click ...	To ...
Loan icon	Pay using an existing or new loan.



Loan Purchase

Loan

< New >


Loan Description Shipping loan

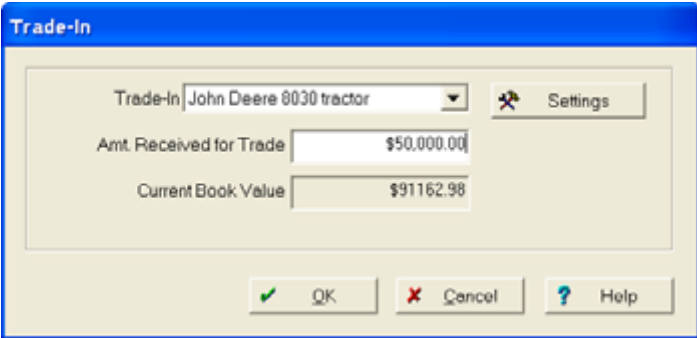
	Current	Additional	Total
Loan Amount	\$0.00	\$12,750.00	\$12,750.00
Principal due this year	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Principal due at year end	\$0.00	\$12,750.00	\$12,750.00

OK

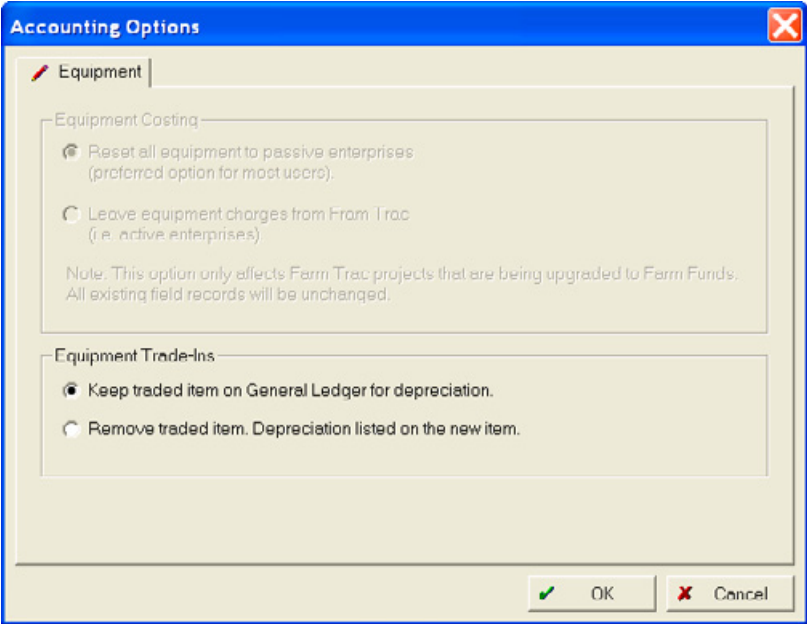
Cancel

Help

Click ...	To ...
Trade-in icon 	Pay using a trade-in. Select the item you want to <i>Trade-in</i> and then enter the <i>Amt Received for Trade</i> . The <i>Current Book Value</i> defaults to the screen.



Click **Settings** to open the *Account Options* dialog—here you can decide whether you want to keep the traded item on the General Ledger for depreciation or remove the traded item.



Purchasing supplies

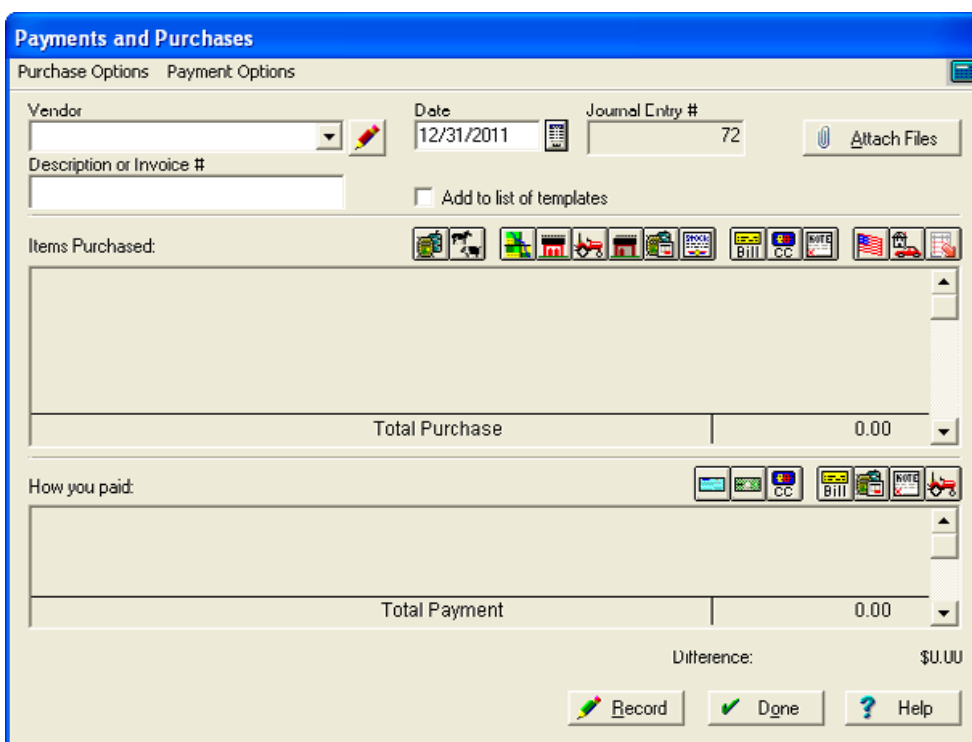
Use the *Payments and Purchases* dialog to record the purchase of supplies on account and prepaid transactions.

Purchasing supplies on account

An *Accounts Payable* section is included in the accrual general ledger. Use this option to keep track of bills that you have received but have not yet paid—if you enter the details of what you are purchasing when you receive the bill as an Accounts Payable, you simply pay the bill without needing to re-enter the details.

To purchase supplies with a payable, do the following:

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar.



Payments and Purchases

Purchase Options Payment Options

Vendor: [Dropdown] Date: 12/31/2011 Journal Entry #: 72 Attach Files

Description or Invoice #: [Text] ☐ Add to list of templates

Items Purchased: [List of icons]

Total Purchase: 0.00


How you paid: [List of icons]

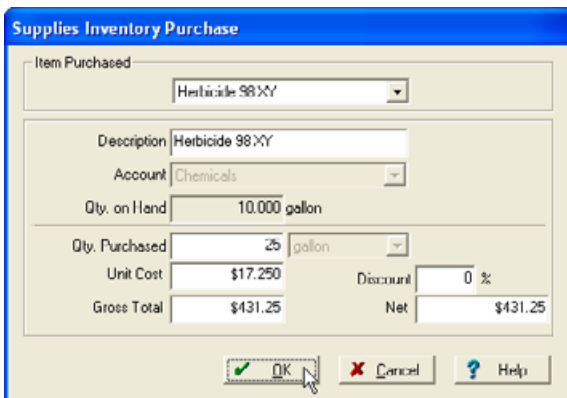
Total Payment: 0.00

Difference: \$0.00

Record Done Help

2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described in [The Vendor area, page 160](#).


3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Inventory Supplies icon .

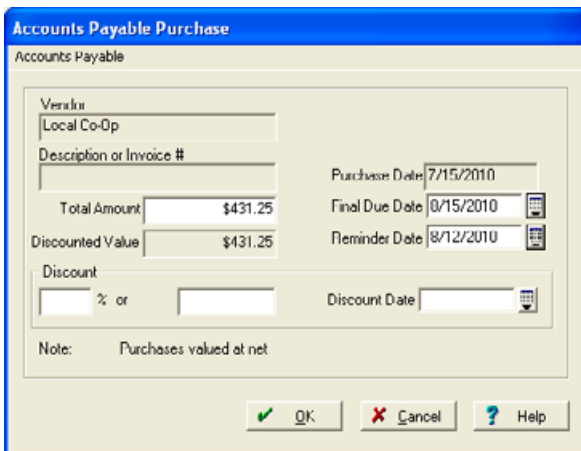


The **Supplies Inventory Purchase** dialog box contains the following fields and values:

- Item Purchased:** Herbicide 98XY
- Description:** Herbicide 98XY
- Account:** Chemicals
- Qty. on Hand:** 10,000 gallon
- Qty. Purchased:** 25 gallon
- Unit Cost:** \$17.250
- Discount:** 0 %
- Gross Total:** \$431.25
- Net:** \$431.25

Buttons at the bottom: OK, Cancel, Help.

4. In the *Supplies Inventory Purchase* dialog, select the purchased supply item from *Items Purchased*. If it is a new item, select <New> to add it.
5. Enter the appropriate amounts in *Quantity Purchased*, and either *Unit Cost* or *Gross Total*. The software automatically calculates the cost you do not enter.
6. If there is a *Discount* for early payment, enter the percentage. The software automatically deducts the discount amount and calculates the amount due.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Repeat [Step 4](#) through [Step 7](#) to add all the items you purchased in this transaction. Once you record all items, the total purchase amount shown should equal the amount of your invoice.
9. Click the Payable icon  in the *How You Paid* area.



The **Accounts Payable Purchase** dialog box contains the following fields and values:

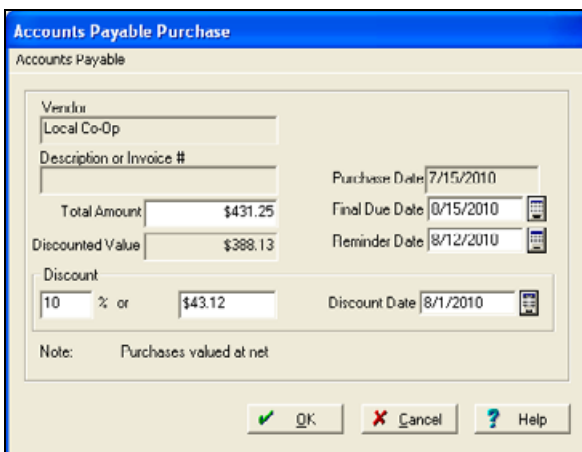
- Venue:** Local Co-Op
- Description or Invoice #:**
- Total Amount:** \$431.25
- Discounted Value:** \$431.25
- Purchase Date:** 7/15/2010
- Final Due Date:** 8/15/2010
- Reminder Date:** 8/12/2010
- Discount:** % or
- Discount Date:**
- Note:** Purchases valued at net

Buttons at the bottom: OK, Cancel, Help.

10. *Total Amount* shows the amount of the purchase. You can change this amount if necessary.
11. Enter the date when you must pay the entire bill in *Final Due Date*. The software automatically displays the reminder date—this is the first date when the software will remind you to pay the bill.

Note – To change the default number of days before a due date that the software will show a reminder, select *File / Preferences / Reminder Date*. You can then change the number of days in the *Default Reminder Date* dialog.

12. If there are discounts for early payment, enter the date for the discount in *Discount Date* and then enter either the percentage or dollar amount of the discount in the appropriate field.

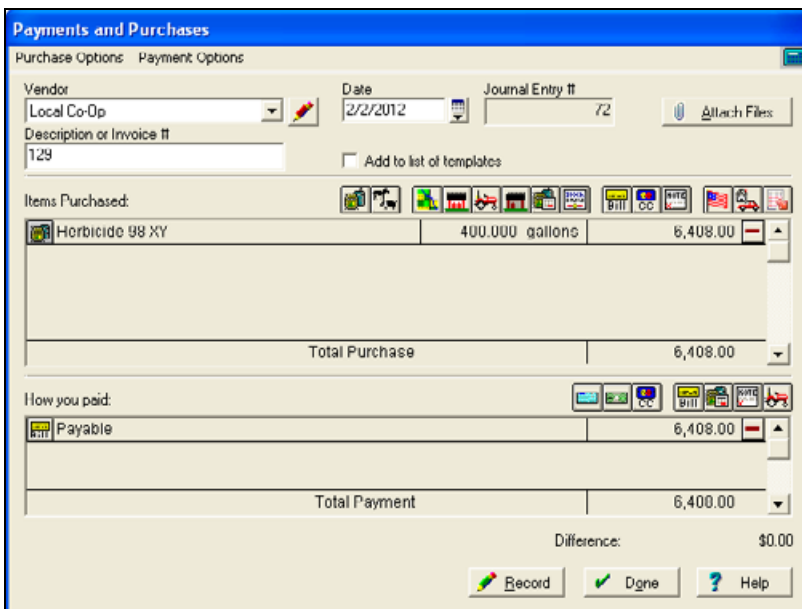


The **Accounts Payable Purchase** dialog box is shown. It contains the following fields and values:

- Vendor:** Local Co-Op
- Description or Invoice #:** (empty)
- Purchase Date:** 7/15/2010
- Total Amount:** \$431.25
- Final Due Date:** 8/15/2010
- Discounted Value:** \$388.13
- Reminder Date:** 8/12/2010
- Discount:** 10 % or \$43.12
- Discount Date:** 8/1/2010
- Note:** Purchases valued at net

Buttons at the bottom: OK, Cancel, Help.

13. Click **OK**. The *Payments and Purchases* dialog shows a summary of the transaction.



The **Payments and Purchases** dialog box is shown. It contains the following fields and values:


- Vendor:** Local Co-Op
- Date:** 2/2/2012
- Journal Entry #:** 72
- Description or Invoice #:** 129
- Items Purchased:**

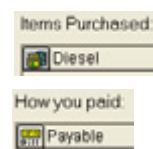
Item	Quantity	Unit	Amount
Herbicide 98 XY	400.000	gallons	6,408.00
Total Purchase			6,408.00
- How you paid:**

Payment Method	Amount
Payable	6,408.00
Total Payment	
Difference: \$0.00	

Buttons at the bottom: Record, Done, Help.


14. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
15. Once you have attached all the required files, click **OK** to return to the *Payments and Purchases* screen.

-  **Tip** – To make any changes, click the Inventory Supplies icon to the left of the entry in the *Items Purchased* area, or click the Payable icon to the left of any of the entry in the *How You Paid* area.
To delete an entry, click the - icon.



16. Once you have balanced the transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.

Prepaying supplies

1. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, select the required *Date* and the *Vendor* (or select <Add/Edit> to add a new vendor).
2. Enter the invoice number or a brief description to summarize the transaction, in the *Description* or *Invoice Number* field.
3. Click the Prepaid Accounts icon  on the *Items Purchased* toolbar. The *Prepaid Accounts* dialog appears.

4. Select the *Prepay* account or select <New> to add a new account name.
5. You must now create a separate *Account* for each prepaid category (for example, for chemicals, fertilizer, or seed). Select an *Account* (for example, Seed Expense). The *Description* is completed with the name of the expense and the vendor, but this can be edited if required.

6. Select a **Payment option** in the *How you paid* area, enter the amount in *Purchased Am(oun)t* and then click **OK** to save the information and close the dialog.

Payments and Purchases

Purchase Options Payment Options

Vendor: Local Co-Op Date: 2/29/2012 Journal Entry #: 75 Attach Files

Description or Invoice #: ☐ Add to list of templates

Items Purchased:

Item	Quantity	Unit	Amount
CXY-5684 Seed	50.000	bags	4,750.00
Total Purchase			4,750.00

How you paid:

Payment Method	Amount
Prepaid Seed-Local Co-Op	4,750.00
Total Payment	4,750.00

Difference: \$0.00



Record Done Help

7. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
8. Click **OK**.
9. To enter additional prepaids or other payment methods, click the appropriate icon(s) on the *How You Paid* toolbar (for example, click the *Cash* icon if you pay the remaining balance with petty cash). The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of all transactions.
10. Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.

Purchasing livestock

The software allows you to keep cost and other records for groups of livestock. Included in these records are the number of livestock, the weight of the animals, their purchase cost (when applicable), and the costs associated with raising the animals.

To enter purchase of livestock, do the following:

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Livestock icon .

- In the *Livestock Purchase* dialog, select an animal from the *Animal Group* list or select <New> to add a new group and then enter a *Description*.

- Select the required *Category* and the *Account*. Select *Breeding Livestock* for animals you will depreciate.


Note – You must place raised animals and purchased animals in different groups, as adding them to the same group makes it more difficult to keep track of the original purchase cost of the animals.

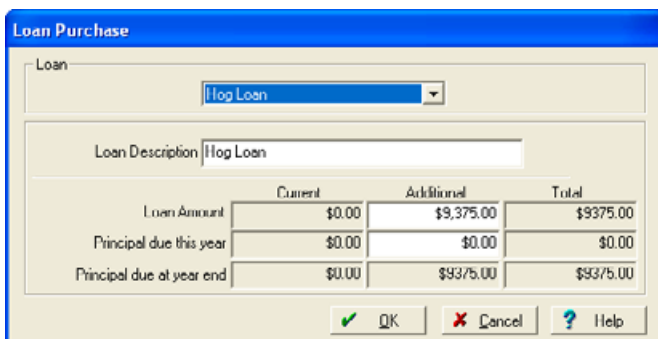
- Enter the number of animals you purchased in *No. hd* (number of head) and then enter either the *Ave Wt* (average weight) or *Total Lbs*. The software automatically calculates the other value.
- Enter an amount in either *Price/lb* or *Total*. The software automatically calculates the other value.

Tip – To view the price by hundredweight (Price/cwt), rather than the price per pound, clear the *Calculate Price Per Lb* check box.

- Click **OK**.
- Click the appropriate icons for each additional item purchased in this transaction (for example, click the Other Expense icon to enter shipping or other costs).

Items Purchased:		
Hogs	150.000 head	1,620.00
Hauling Expense		275.00
Total Purchase		1,895.00

10. To record a payment by loan, click the Loan icon  in the *How You Paid* area.



The **Loan Purchase** dialog box contains a 'Loan' dropdown menu with 'Hog Loan' selected. Below it is a 'Loan Description' field also containing 'Hog Loan'. A table displays the loan details:

	Current	Additional	Total
Loan Amount	\$0.00	\$9,375.00	\$9,375.00
Principal due this year	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Principal due at year end	\$0.00	\$9,375.00	\$9,375.00



At the bottom are buttons for OK, Cancel, and Help.

11. Select the *Loan* used for your purchase or select <New> to add a new loan and then enter a *Loan Description*. The software displays the balance of the loan before and after this transaction in *Current* and *Total*.
12. The software enters the full amount of the transaction in *Additional Loan Amount*. If you are going to pay back a part, or all, of the loan within 12 months, enter the amount you expect to pay in *Principal due this year* — the software automatically calculates and displays the *Principal due at year end* amount, which is the amount due after the first 12 months of the loan.
13. Click **OK**. The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.
14. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
15. Once your transaction balances, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.
16. If you have the Stock module installed, you are prompted to also record the information there. For more information, see [Chapter 4, Initial Setup](#).

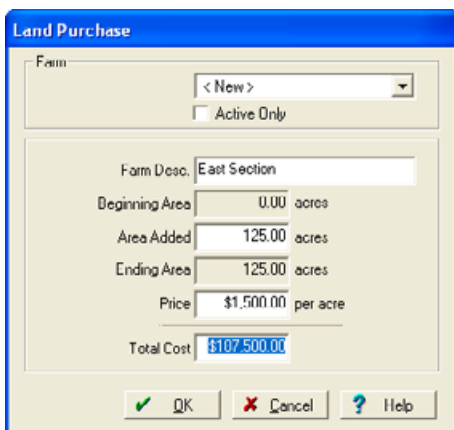
Purchasing land and structures

Certain purchases, such as land and structures, can include more than one payment method. This section explains how to purchase land and structures when you write a check for the down payment with the balance of the cost applied to loan.

To enter purchase of livestock, do the following:

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Land icon .


4. In the *Land Purchase* dialog, select a *Farm* or select <New> to add a new farm and then enter a *Farm Description*).



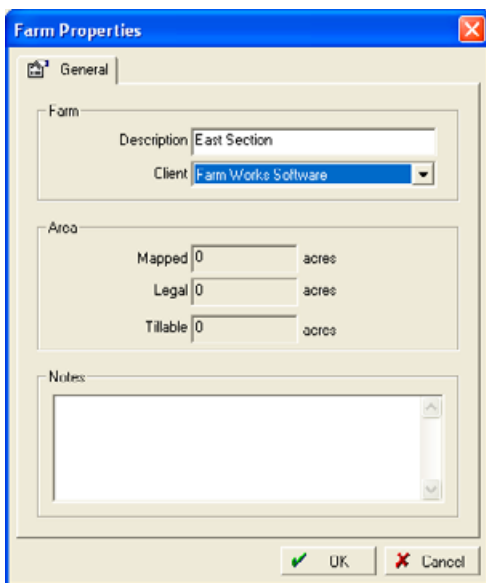
The **Land Purchase** dialog box is shown. It has a blue title bar. Inside, there's a 'Farm' section with a dropdown menu set to '<New>' and an 'Active Only' checkbox. Below this is the 'Form Description' field with 'East Section' entered. The 'Beginning Area' is 0.00 acres, 'Area Added' is 125.00 acres, and 'Ending Area' is 125.00 acres. The 'Price' is \$1,500.00 per acre. The 'Total Cost' is calculated as \$187,500.00. At the bottom are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

5. Enter the number of acres in *Area Added* and then enter either the *Price* (per acre/hectare) or the *Total Cost*. The software automatically calculates the other value.




Tip – Do not include the cost of any other items purchased (such as barns, bins, and other structures) in this amount. To add the cost for structures, click the Structures icon  in the *Payments and Purchases* dialog before you record the transaction.

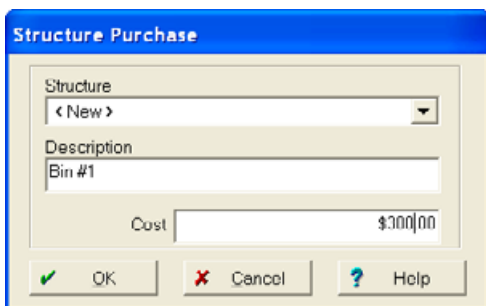
6. If required, add *Notes* in the *Farm Properties* dialog and then click **OK**.



The **Farm Properties** dialog box is shown. It has a blue title bar with a close button. The 'General' tab is selected. It contains a 'Farm' section with 'Description' set to 'East Section' and 'Client' set to 'Farm Works Software'. Below is the 'Area' section with 'Mapped', 'Legal', and 'Tillable' fields, all set to 0 acres. At the bottom is a 'Notes' text area. At the very bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

To add structures to the Farm:


1. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Structure icon .
2. In the *Structure Purchase* dialog, select a *Structure* (if previously set up for field records) or select <New> to add a new structure and then enter a *Description*.

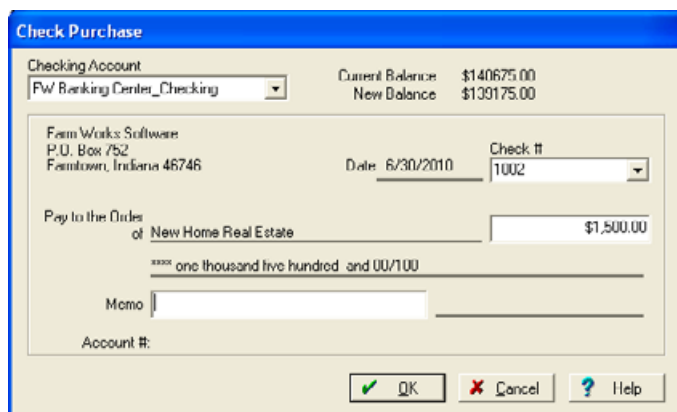


The **Structure Purchase** dialog box has a blue title bar. It contains a 'Structure' dropdown menu with '< New >' selected. Below it is a 'Description' text field containing 'Bin #1'. At the bottom is a 'Cost' text field with '\$300.00' entered. At the very bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a question mark icon).

3. Enter the *Cost* of the structure and then click **OK**.
4. Repeat [Step 1](#) through [Step 3](#) for each additional structure or other item purchased with the land. When complete, the total purchase amount displayed in the *Payment and Purchases* dialog should be the total cost of the farm.


Do one of the following:

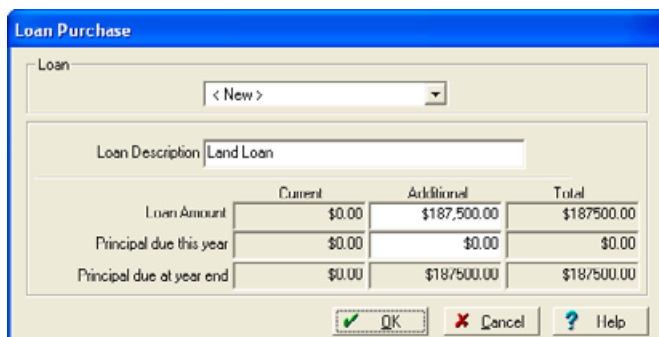
- If you made a down payment on a loan for the land and structure with a check, click the Check icon  in the *How You Paid* area.



The **Check Purchase** dialog box has a blue title bar. It features a 'Checking Account' dropdown menu set to 'FW Banking Center_Checking'. To the right, it shows 'Current Balance' as '\$140675.00' and 'New Balance' as '\$139175.00'. The main section contains 'Farm Works Software' as the payee, with address 'P.O. Box 752, Farmtown, Indiana 46746'. The 'Date' is '6/30/2010' and the 'Check #' is '1002'. The 'Pay to the Order of' field is 'New Home Real Estate' with an amount of '\$1,500.00'. Below this, the amount is written in words: '**** one thousand five hundred and 00/100'. There is a 'Memo' text field and an 'Account #' field at the bottom. At the very bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a question mark icon).

The *Check Purchase* dialog shows the full amount of the land and structure(s). Change this to the down payment amount and then click **OK**.

- If you purchased the land and structure with a loan, click the Loan icon  in the *How You Paid* area.



The **Loan Purchase** dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with the text "Loan Purchase". Inside, there is a "Loan" section with a dropdown menu currently set to "< New >". Below this is a "Loan Description" field containing the text "Land Loan". At the bottom of the dialog is a table with three columns: "Current", "Additional", and "Total".

	Current	Additional	Total
Loan Amount	\$0.00	\$187,500.00	\$187,500.00
Principal due this year	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Principal due at year end	\$0.00	\$187,500.00	\$187,500.00

At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).



The *Loan Purchase* dialog shows the difference between the loan amount and the down payment—to borrow against an existing loan, select the *Loan*. To borrow on a new loan, select *<New>*, enter a *Description* and then enter the *Principal due this year*. The software calculates and displays the difference between this amount and the loan amount in *Principal due at year end*. Click **OK**.

The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.

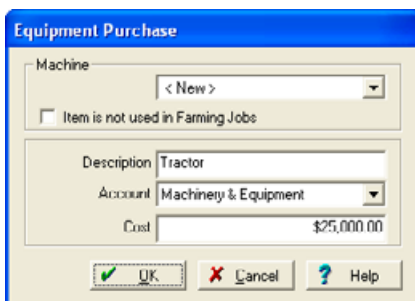
5. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
6. Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.

Purchasing equipment

Certain purchases, such as large equipment, can include more than one payment method. In this example, we purchase a new tractor by trading in an old tractor, writing a check for a down payment, and recording a loan for the balance. To do this:

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Equipment icon .

4. In the *Equipment Purchase* dialog, select a *Machine* or select <New> to add a new farm and then enter a *Description*.



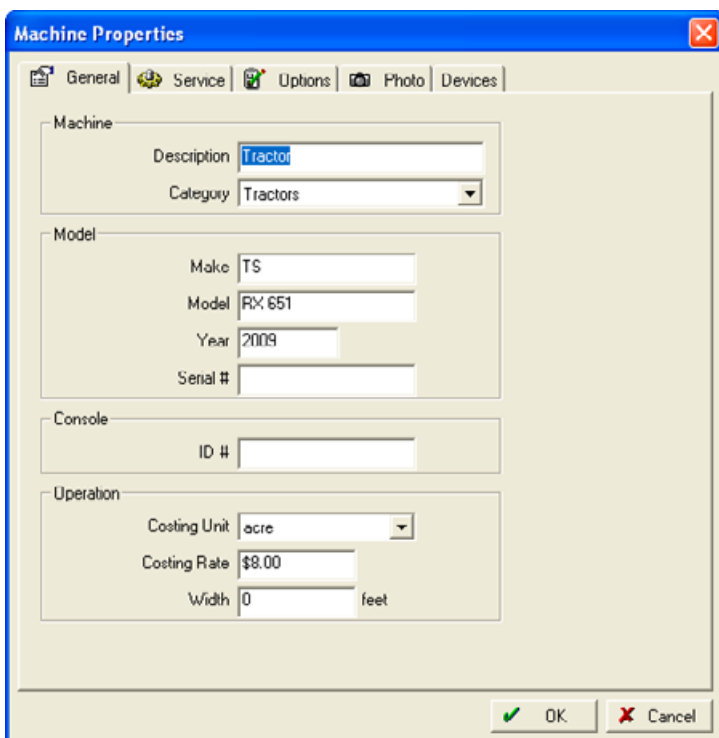
The **Equipment Purchase** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Machine:** A dropdown menu currently showing "< New >".
- ☐ *Item is not used in Farming Jobs*
- Description:** A text field containing "Tractor".
- Account:** A dropdown menu showing "Machinery & Equipment".
- Cost:** A text field containing "\$25,000.00".
- Buttons: **OK** (with a green checkmark), **Cancel** (with a red X), and **Help** (with a question mark).

5. If the item purchased will not be used in farming operations (for example, office equipment) select the *Item is not used in Farming Jobs* checkbox.
6. Select the *Account* for the item (for example, Tractors).
7. Enter the price you paid for of the equipment in *Cost* and then click **OK**.

Note – This is the total cost of the item before your trade-in, not the net amount of the purchase.

8. In the *Machine Properties* dialog, enter the correct information for the equipment in all the tabs as described in [Chapter 4, Initial Setup](#) and then click **OK**.



The **Machine Properties** dialog box has multiple tabs: **General**, **Service**, **Options**, **Photo**, and **Devices**. The **General** tab is active and contains the following sections:

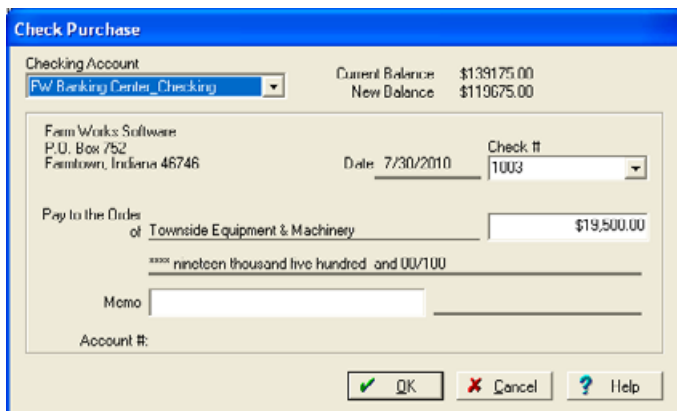
- Machine:**
 - Description:** Text field containing "Tractor".
 - Category:** Dropdown menu showing "Tractors".
- Model:**
 - Make:** Text field containing "TS".
 - Model:** Text field containing "RX 651".
 - Year:** Text field containing "2009".
 - Serial #:** Empty text field.
- Console:**
 - ID #:** Empty text field.
- Operation:**
 - Costing Unit:** Dropdown menu showing "acre".
 - Costing Rate:** Text field containing "\$8.00".
 - Width:** Text field containing "0", followed by the unit "feet".

Buttons: **OK** (with a green checkmark) and **Cancel** (with a red X).

9. Repeat [Step 4](#) through [Step 8](#) for each additional item purchased.
10. Enter the payment methods—in this example, two payment methods are combined:

– **Check**

- a. Click the Check icon  in the *How You Paid* area.

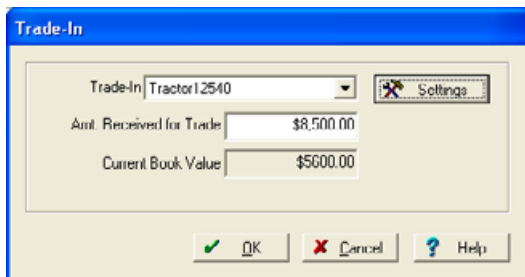


The **Check Purchase** dialog box is shown. It includes a **Checking Account** dropdown menu set to **FW/ Banking Center _Checking**. To the right, it displays **Current Balance: \$139175.00** and **New Balance: \$119675.00**. The **Pay to the Order** section shows **Farm Works Software**, **P.O. Box 752**, **Farmtown, Indiana 46746**, **Date: 7/30/2010**, and **Check # 1003**. The **Pay to the Order** section also shows **Pay to the Order of: Townside Equipment & Machinery** and **\$19,500.00**. Below this, it shows **xxxx nineteen thousand five hundred and 00/100**. There is a **Memo** field and an **Account #:** field. At the bottom are **OK**, **Cancel**, and **Help** buttons.

- b. The *Check Purchase* dialog shows the full cost of the purchase—if required, you can adjust this amount. Select the *Checking Account* used for your purchase and then enter a brief description in *Memo*, if required. The dialog displays the balance before and after this transaction as the *Current Balance* and *New Balance* respectively.
- c. Click **OK**.

– **Trade-in**

- a. Click the Trade-In icon  in the *How You Paid* area.



The **Trade-In** dialog box is shown. It includes a **Trade-In** dropdown menu set to **Tractor12540**. To the right is a **Settings** button. Below this, it shows **Amount Received for Trade: \$8,500.00** and **Current Book Value: \$5600.00**. At the bottom are **OK**, **Cancel**, and **Help** buttons.

- b. Select the equipment that you traded from the *Trade-In* list.
- c. Enter the *Amount Received for Trade* (this amount should be listed on your reseller invoice) and then click **OK**.
- d. If you traded more than one item of equipment, repeat [Step a](#) through [Step c](#).

11. The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.

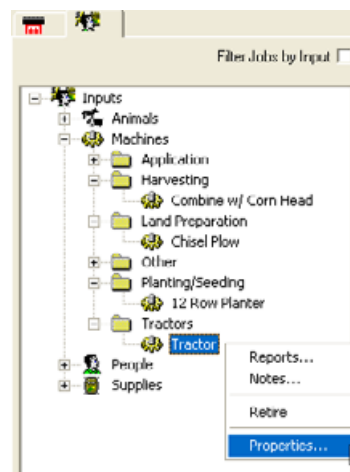
How you paid:	
FW Banking Center_Checking	19,500.00
Trade in Tractor12540	0,500.00
Total Payment	28,000.00
Difference: \$0.00	

Buttons: Record, Done, Help

12. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).

13. Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.



14. To view the equipment just purchased, select the *Inputs* tab, click + beside *Machines* and then click + beside the correct category, for example, *Tractors*. Right-click the machine name and then select *Properties* to view and/or edit the *Equipment Properties*.



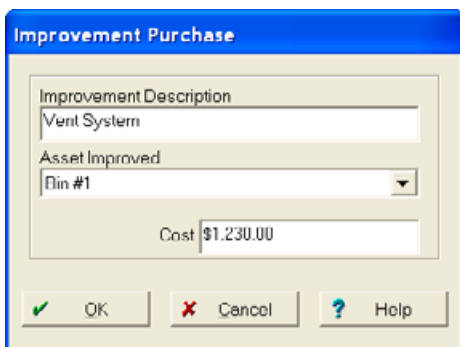
Payment on depreciable improvement

Improvement(s) to a depreciable asset (such as a structure) appears below the asset in the *Asset Depreciation* dialog (*Accounting / Depreciation / Asset Depreciation*).

To record a depreciable improvement:

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Depreciable Improvement icon .

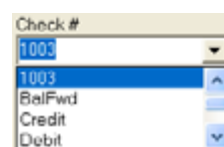
4. In the *Improvement Purchase* dialog, enter a *Improvement Description*, select the *Asset Improved*, enter a *Cost* and then click **OK**.



The **Improvement Purchase** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

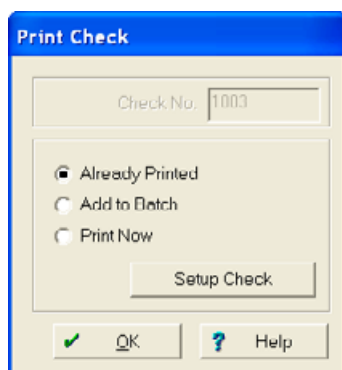
- Improvement Description:** A text box containing "Vent System".
- Asset Improved:** A dropdown menu with "Bin #1" selected.
- Cost:** A text box containing "\$1,230.00".
- Buttons:** OK (with a green checkmark icon), Cancel (with a red X icon), and Help (with a question mark icon).

5. Select a payment method in the *How You Paid* area. If using a check, verify the check number and then make any necessary changes. You can select *Debit* or *Credit* from *Check #*.
6. Click **OK**. The *Print Check* dialog appears.



The **Check #** dropdown menu shows the following options:

- 1003 (highlighted)
- 1003
- BelFwd
- Credit
- Debit



The **Print Check** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Check No.:** A text box containing "1003".
- Radio Buttons:**
 - ☒ Already Printed
 - ☐ Add to Batch
 - ☐ Print Now
- Buttons:** Setup Check, OK (with a green checkmark icon), and Help (with a question mark icon).

7. Select *Already Printed*, *Print Now*, or *Add to Batch* and then click **OK**.

Making prepay payments for supplies

You can record the purchase of supplies by way of other assets, such as prepay accounts or vendor credits for returned supplies.

Prepaying for Supplies

1. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the *Date* and then select the *Vendor*.
2. Enter the *Invoice Number*, or a brief *Description* to summarize the transaction.
3. Click the Inventory Supplies icon in the *Items Purchased* area. The *Supplies Inventory Purchase* dialog appears.

4. Select the purchased supply from the *Item Purchased* list, or click <New> to add a new supply.
5. Enter the appropriate amounts in *Quantity Purchased*, *Unit Cost* or *Gross Total*.
6. Click **OK** to save this information and return to the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
7. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Inventory Supplies icon and then enter any additional supplies purchased.
8. As you prepaid the supplies, click the Prepaid Accounts icon on the *How You Paid* toolbar to reduce the prepaid balance.
9. In the *Prepay* list click the applicable prepaid account for the supply you purchased (for example, *Prepaid Seed - East Central Co-op*).

Prepaid Purchase

Prepay: Prepaid Seed-Local Co-Op

Vendor: Local Co-Op

Account: Seed Expense

Description: Prepaid Seed-Local Co-Op

Current Value	\$5000.00
Pay Amount	\$4,750.00
New Value	\$250.00

10. Enter a positive number in *Pay Amt* and then click **OK**.
11. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).

- After you have made all entries and your transaction is balanced with a difference of zero dollars, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Payments and Purchases

Purchase Options Payment Options

Vendor: Local Co-Op Date: 9/20/2012 Journal Entry #: 77 Attach Files

Description or Invoice #: ☐ Add to list of templates

Items Purchased:

Item	Quantity	Amount
Herbicide RT 541	8.000	120.00
Credit for Returned Herbicide		-120.00
Total Purchase		0.00

How you paid:

Payment Method	Amount
Total Payment	0.00

Difference: \$0.00

Record Done Help

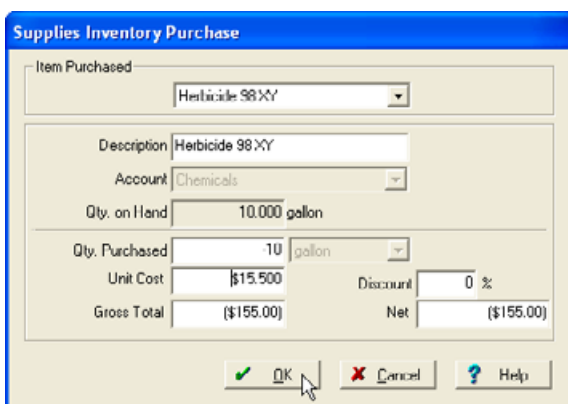
Returning supplies and posting vendor return payment / credits

If you need to return a product, the vendor will most likely give you a credit on account. The following section describes how to return the product for credit and then purchase using that credit.

Returning supplies for credit

- Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
- Select the *Vendor* from the drop-down list.
- Enter the *Date* of the transaction.
- Enter a brief *Description* explaining the transaction.
- Click the Inventory Supplies icon in the *Items Purchased* area.
- Select the supply item that was returned from the *Items Purchased* drop-down list.

7. Enter the quantity purchased as a negative number and the unit cost as a positive number and then click **OK**.

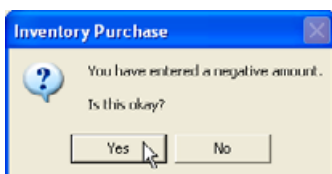


The 'Supplies Inventory Purchase' dialog box contains the following fields and values:

Item Purchased	Herbicide 98.XY		
Description	Herbicide 98.XY		
Account	Chemicals		
Qty. on Hand	10,000 gallon		
Qty. Purchased	-10	gallon	
Unit Cost	\$15.500	Discount	0 %
Gross Total	(\$155.00)	Net	(\$155.00)

Buttons at the bottom: OK, Cancel, Help.


8. When you are asked to confirm the negative purchase amount click **Yes**.



The 'Inventory Purchase' confirmation dialog box displays the following text:

? You have entered a negative amount.
Is this okay?

Buttons: Yes, No.

9. Repeat [Step 5](#) through [Step 8](#) as required if more than one supply is being returned.
10. Click the Other Assets icon  in the *Items Purchased* area to create the credit. The *Other Asset Purchase* dialog appears.
11. Enter an *Account* name for the type of returned supply, for example, *Credit for Returned Herbicide*.
12. As the credit will be used within the next 12 months, the credit is categorized as a *Current Asset*.
13. Enter the *Amount* of the credit for each item returned as a positive number.
14. Select an *Offsetting Account* that relates to the item returned. For example, for returned herbicide, select *Chemical Expense* as the offsetting account.



Tip – If you are unsure what offsetting account to choose, view the properties of the Supply to verify the account originally selected.

15. Click **OK**.

Other Asset Purchase

Other Asset: < New >

Account: Credit for Returned Herbicide

Category: ☒ Current Asset ☐ Long Term Asset

Current Value:

Purchase Amt.: \$155.00

New Value: \$155.00

Offsetting Account:

☐ None ☐ Revenue ☒ Expense

Add Acct. Beg vs End Wheat Crop
Chemicals Expense
Cows Expense
Depreciation Expense
Discounts Lost
Drying Expenses

OK Cancel Help

16. Repeat [Step 10](#) through [Step 15](#) for each type of supply that was returned.

17. The *Payments and Purchases* dialog shows a summary of your entry. You can make any changes required at this time by clicking the dollar amounts or account icons.

Payments and Purchases

Purchase Options Payment Options

Vendor: Local Co-Op Date: 6/29/2012 Journal Entry #: 76 Attach Files

Description or Invoice #: Add to list of templates

Items Purchased:

Description	Quantity	Unit	Amount
Herbicide 98 XY	-10.000	gallons	-155.00
Credit for Returned Herbicide			155.00
Total Purchase			0.00

How you paid:

Description	Amount
Total Payment	
0.00	

Difference: \$0.00

Record Done Help

18. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).

19. After you have made all entries and your transaction is balanced, click **Record** to post the transaction.

Purchasing supplies with vendor credits

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon on the *Checking* toolbar to open the Payments and Purchases dialog.
2. Select the *Vendor* from the drop-down list.
3. Enter the *Date* of the transaction.
4. Enter a brief *Description* explaining the transaction.
5. Click the Inventory Supplies icon in the *Items Purchased* area. The *Supplies Inventory Purchase* dialog appears.
6. Select the supply item that was purchased from the *Items Purchased* drop-down list. If this is a new item, you may add it at this time by selecting <New>.
7. Enter the *Quantity Purchased* and the *Unit Cost* or *Total Cost* and then click **OK**.

Supplies Inventory Purchase

Item Purchased: Herbicide RT 541

Description: Herbicide RT 541

Account: Chemicals

Qty. on Hand: 0.000 gallon

Qty. Purchased: 8 gallon


Unit Cost: \$15.000

Discount: 0 %

Gross Total: \$120.00

Net: \$120.00

Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help

8. Repeat [Step 5](#) through [Step 7](#) as required to record all supplies being purchased.
9. Click the Other Assets icon  in the *Items Purchased* area to use the credit. The *Other Asset Purchase* dialog appears.
10. Select the *Other Asset* account that is being used for the credit.

11. Enter the Amount of the credit being used as a **negative** number. The balance of any remaining credit appears as the *New Value*.

Other Asset Purchase

Other Asset: Credit for Returned Herbicide

Account: Credit for Returned Herbicide

Category: ☒ Current Asset ☐ Long Term Asset

Current Value: \$155.00

Purchase Amt.: (\$120.00)

New Value: \$35.00

Offsetting Account:

☐ None ☐ Revenue ☒ Expense

Add Acct.:

- Beg vs End Oats Crop
- Beg vs End Seed
- Beg vs End Soybeans Crop
- Beg vs End Unassigned
- Beg vs End Wheat Crop
- Chemicals Expense

OK Cancel Help

The offsetting account is selected automatically. This is based on the information when you originally set up the credit.

12. Click **OK**.
13. Repeat [Step 9](#) through [Step 12](#) for each credit being used.
14. If required, select the payment method used for any remaining balance in the *How you paid* menu and complete the applicable information. You must do this when you purchase more than you have credit for.

15. The *Payments and Purchases* dialog shows a summary of your entry. You can make any changes required at this time by clicking the dollar amounts or account icons.

Payments and Purchases

Purchase Options Payment Options

Vendor: Local Co-Op Date: 9/20/2012 Journal Entry #: 77 Attach Files

Description or Invoice #: ☐ Add to list of templates

Items Purchased:

Herbicide RT 541	8.000	120.00	-	▲
Credit for Returned Herbicide		-120.00	-	▲
Total Purchase		0.00		

How you paid:

Total Payment	0.00
---------------	------


Difference: \$0.00


Record Dyne Help

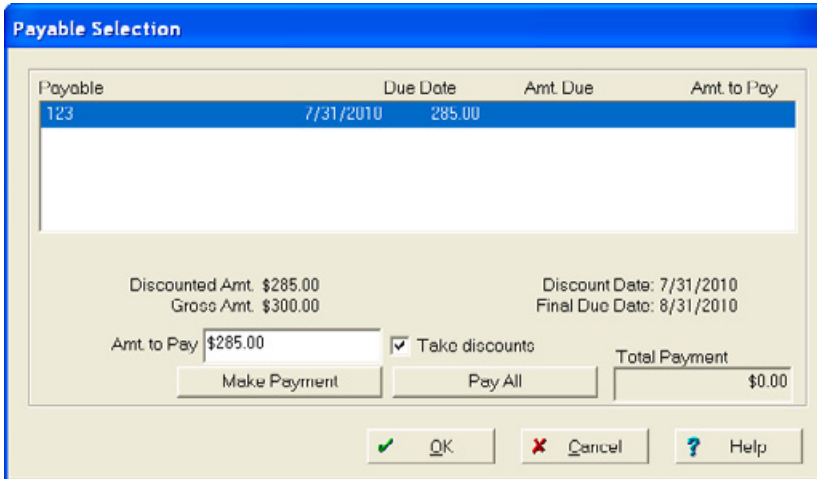
16. After you have made all entries, attached all files, and your transaction is balanced, click **Record** to post the transaction.

Making payable payments

To record payments on a payable:

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).

3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Payable Payment icon .



Payable Selection

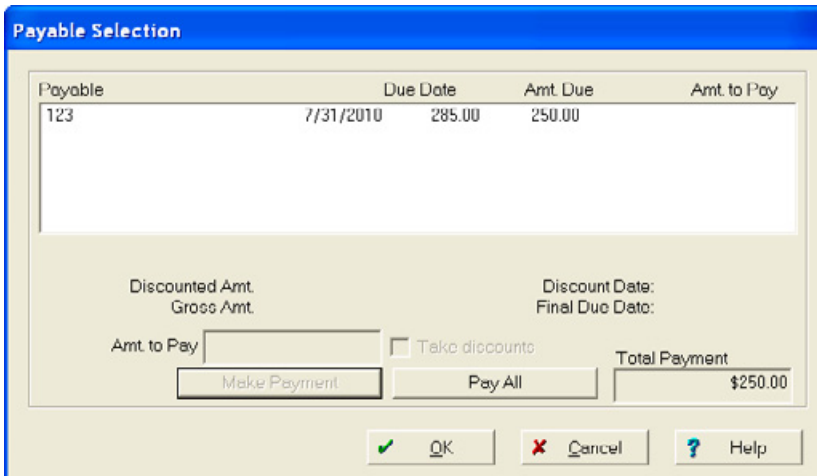
Payable	Due Date	Amt Due	Amt to Pay
123	7/31/2010	285.00	

Discounted Amt. \$285.00 Discount Date: 7/31/2010
 Gross Amt. \$300.00 Final Due Date: 8/31/2010

Amt to Pay: ☒ Take discounts Total Payment:

The *Payable Selection* dialog lists all outstanding accounts payable for the vendor.

4. Select the invoice for which you are making a payment in the list, and then enter the amount you are paying in *Amt to Pay*.
5. If receiving a discount with the payment, select the *Take discounts* check box to show the net amount of the invoice.
6. Click **Make Payment** to record the payment. The dialog shows the *Total Payment*.



Payable Selection

Payable	Due Date	Amt Due	Amt to Pay
123	7/31/2010	285.00	250.00

Discounted Amt. Discount Date:
Gross Amt. Final Due Date:

Amt to Pay: ☐ Take discounts Total Payment:

7. Click **OK**.
8. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate toolbar button in the *How You Paid* area to select a payment method. The software automatically completes the information in the selected payment dialog.
9. Click **OK** to save the payment information (in this example, Check).



- Click **Record**. If you selected *Check*, the *Print Check* dialog appears. Make the required selections and then click **OK**.

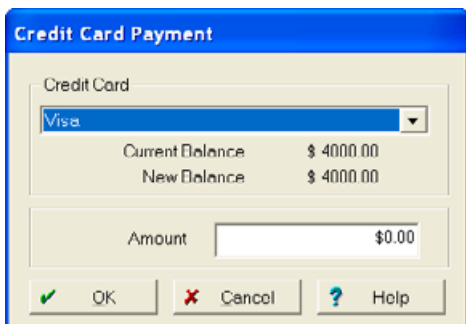
The *Payments and Purchases* dialog shows a summary of your transaction.

- Click **Done**.


Making credit card payments

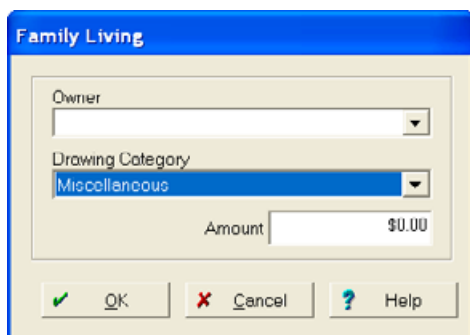
Use the *Payments and Purchases* dialog to record purchases made with a credit card and the payments of the credit card bills.

- Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
- Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
- In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Credit Card Payment icon .




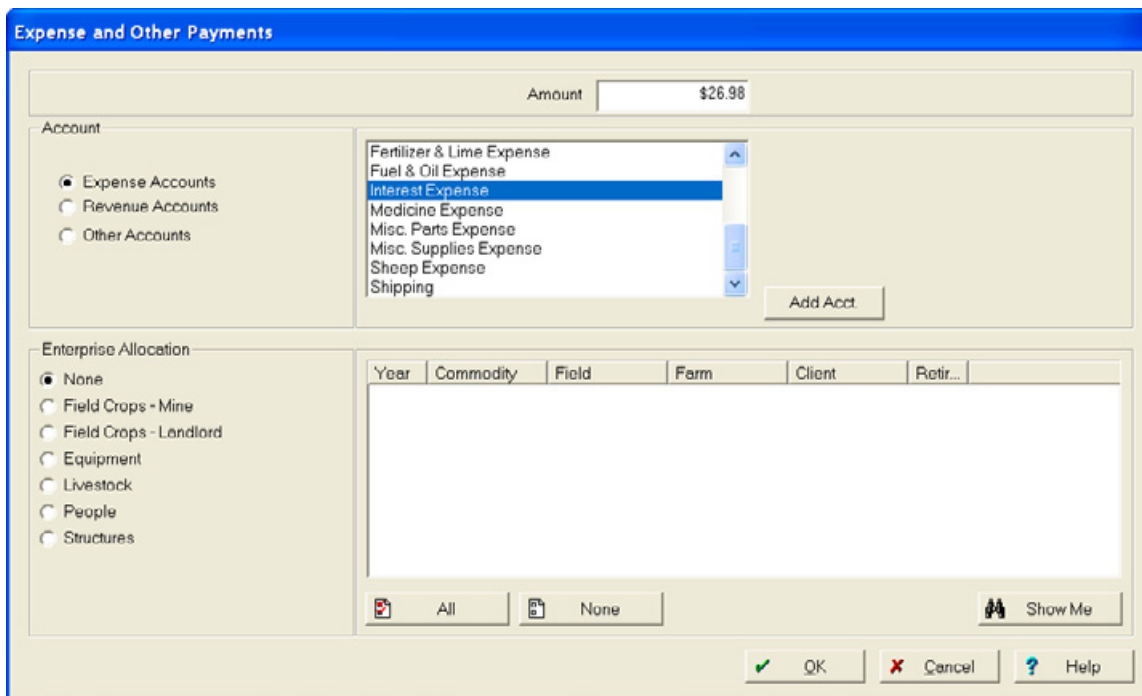
The **Credit Card Payment** dialog box has a blue title bar. Inside, there is a 'Credit Card' section with a dropdown menu showing 'Visa'. Below this, it displays 'Current Balance \$ 4000.00' and 'New Balance \$ 4000.00'. There is an 'Amount' input field with '\$0.00' entered. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a question mark icon).

- Select the *Credit Card* for which you are making a payment, enter the *Amount* of the payment amount then click **OK**.
- To record interest for this payment, click of the following:
 - The Family Living  icon.



The **Family Living** dialog box has a blue title bar. It contains an 'Owner' dropdown menu, a 'Drawing Category' dropdown menu showing 'Miscellaneous', and an 'Amount' input field with '\$0.00' entered. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a question mark icon).

- The Other Expenses & Payments icon .




The dialog box is titled "Expense and Other Payments". It features a blue header bar. Below the header, there is a text field for "Amount" containing "\$26.98". To the left of the account list are three radio buttons: "Expense Accounts" (selected), "Revenue Accounts", and "Other Accounts". The account list is a scrollable box containing the following items: "Fertilizer & Lime Expense", "Fuel & Oil Expense", "Interest Expense" (highlighted in blue), "Medicine Expense", "Misc. Parts Expense", "Misc. Supplies Expense", "Sheep Expense", and "Shipping". To the right of the list is an "Add Acct" button. Below the account list is the "Enterprise Allocation" section, which includes a list of radio buttons: "None" (selected), "Field Crops - Mine", "Field Crops - Landlord", "Equipment", "Livestock", "People", and "Structures". To the right of these is a table with columns: "Year", "Commodity", "Field", "Farm", "Client", and "Retir...". Below the table are two buttons: "All" and "None". At the bottom right of the table area is a "Show Me" button with a magnifying glass icon. At the very bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK" with a green checkmark, "Cancel" with a red X, and "Help" with a question mark.


- In the *Expense and Other Payments* dialog, select *Expense Accounts* and then select *Interest Expense*.
 - Enter the dollar amount of the interest payment in *Amount* and then click **OK**.
- In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate icon in the *How You Paid* area to select a payment method. The software automatically completes the information in the selected payment dialog.
 - Check the values showing, change them if required and then click **OK**.
The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.
 - Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
 - If you have balanced your transaction, click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

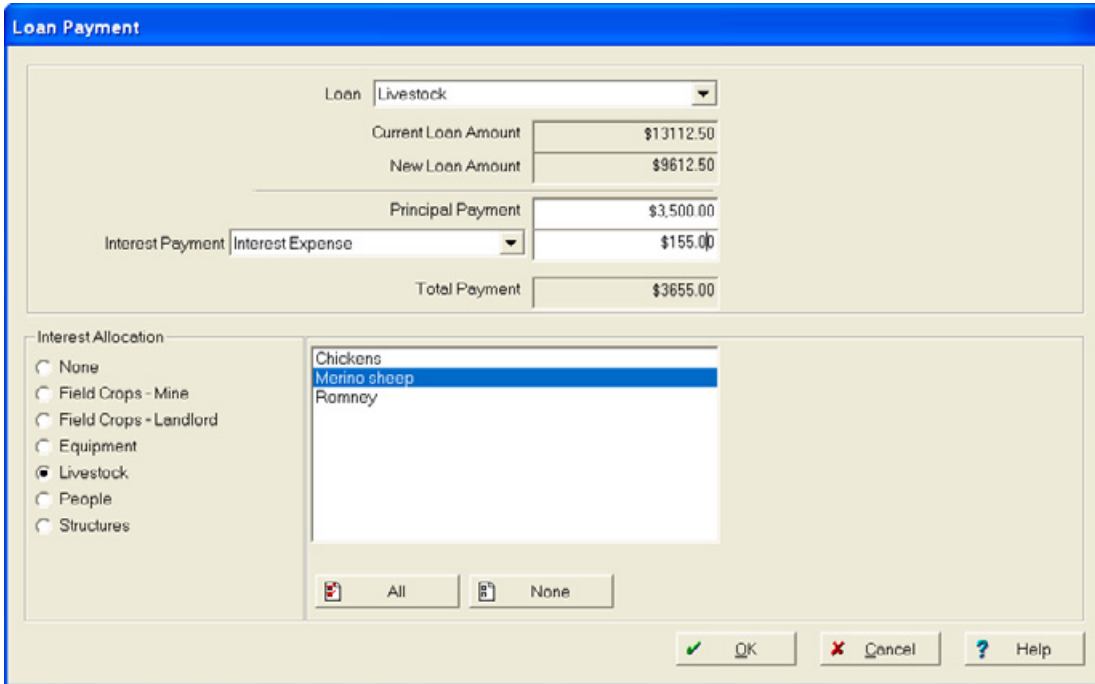
Making loan payments

Use the *Payments and Purchases* dialog to record borrowings and payments on loans. By entering loan activities, the software shows the current balance of a loan at any time.






To record loan payments:

- Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
- Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).

3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Loan Payment icon  **NOTE**.




The **Loan Payment** dialog box is shown. It contains the following fields and controls:

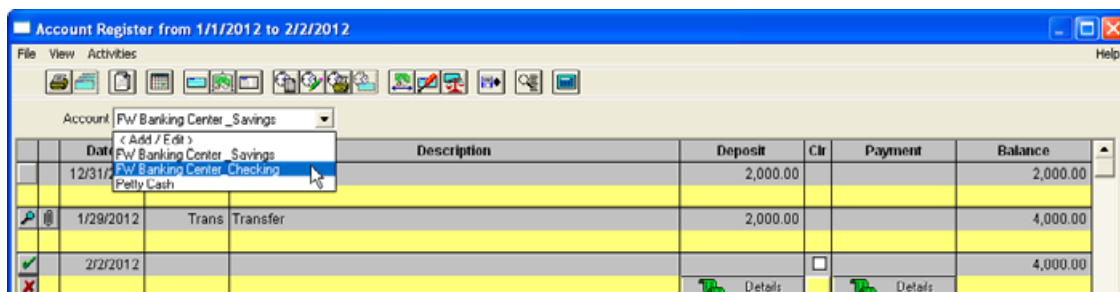
- Loan:** A dropdown menu currently set to **Livestock**.
- Current Loan Amount:** \$13112.50
- New Loan Amount:** \$9612.50
- Principal Payment:** \$3,500.00
- Interest Payment:** A dropdown menu set to **Interest Expense**, with a value of \$155.00.
- Total Payment:** \$3655.00
- Interest Allocation:** A section with radio buttons for:
 - ☐ None
 - ☐ Field Crops - Mine
 - ☐ Field Crops - Landlord
 - ☐ Equipment
 - ☒ Livestock
 - ☐ People
 - ☐ Structures
- Allocation List:** A list box showing:
 - Chickens
 - Merino sheep** (highlighted)
 - Romney
- Buttons:**  **All**,  **None**,  **OK**,  **Cancel**,  **Help**.

4. Select the loan for which you are making a payment.
5. Enter the *Principal Payment* and *Interest Payment*. The dialog shows the balance of the loan before and after the transaction.
6. If required, allocate the interest portion of the loan payment to your expenses in the *Interest Allocation* area.
7. Click **OK**.
8. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate toolbar button in the *How You Paid* area to select a payment method. The software automatically completes the information in the selected payment dialog.
9. Check the values showing, change them if required, and then click **OK**.
The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.
10. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
11. Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.

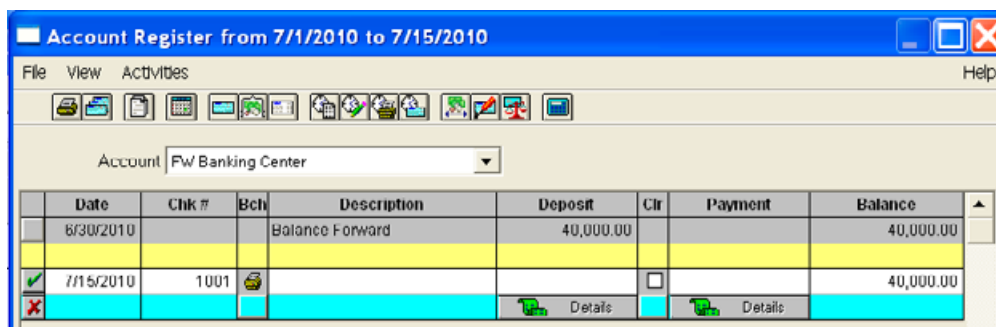
Making payments on loans with unknown principal and interest


There can be times when you need to record a check for a loan payment when you will not know the breakdown in the principal and interest until later. To record a loan payment where you do not know the principal and interest breakdown:

1. Click the Account Register icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Account Register*.
2. Select the account to make the payment from.



3. Click the blank entry at the bottom of the page to enter a new transaction.



- a. If the date shown in the first column is not correct, enter the correct date.
- b. In the second column of the same row, verify that the check number is that of the check you are writing, and change the number if required.
- c. In the next column, enter a vendor for this transaction. In this case, it is the bank holding the loan.
- d. If required, enter a brief description (for example, Mortgage Payment) in the box under the vendor.
- e. Enter the total amount paid in the *Payment* column.
- f. Click the Save Transaction icon  to record the transaction.

Documenting details of loan payments

In the *Account Register*, a **Details** button appears under the payment amount for any transaction that has missing information. Click the button to enter the missing information, for example, the principal and interest amounts of loans that becomes available when you receive a statement from the lender showing the breakdown of each amount.


2/2/2012	1025	FW Banking Center		750.00	50,511.81
				Details	


You can enter missing details at any time until you close the year-end financial record and before you print any reports for the year-end tax preparation.

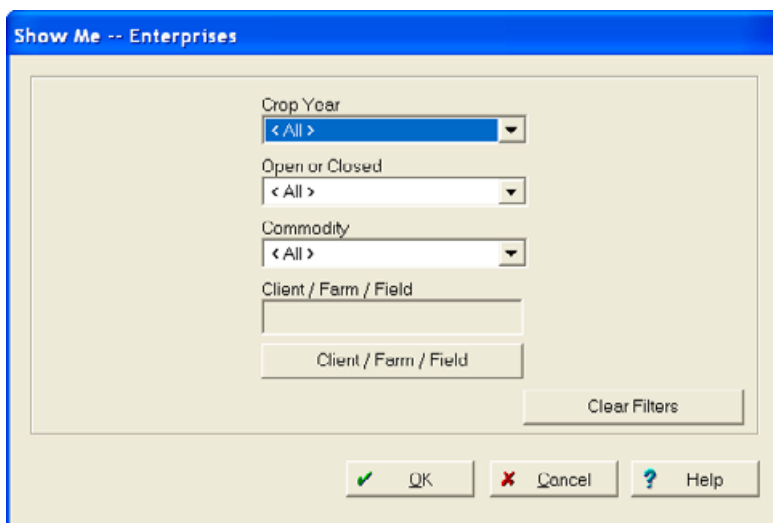
To enter details of a loan payment:

1. Click **Details** to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.

The screenshot shows the 'Payments and Purchases' dialog box. It has two tabs: 'Purchase Options' and 'Payment Options'. The 'Vendor' is set to 'FW Banking Center', the 'Date' is '2/2/2012', and the 'Journal Entry #' is '82'. There is an 'Attach Files' button. Below this is a 'Description or Invoice #' field and an 'Add to list of templates' checkbox. The 'Items Purchased' section shows a list with 'Land Loan' selected, with a value of 750.00. The 'Total Purchase' is 750.00. The 'How you paid' section shows a list with 'FW Banking Center_Checking' selected, with a value of 750.00. The 'Total Payment' is 750.00. The 'Difference' is \$0.00. At the bottom are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

2. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Loan Payment icon .
3. Select the loan for which you are making a payment—the screen shows the current balance.
4. Enter the *Principal Payment* and *Interest Payment*. The dialog shows the balance of the loan before and after the transaction. Make sure that this is equal to the amount shown in the *Account Register* and change the amount if required.
5. If required, allocate the interest portion of the loan payment to your expenses in the *Interest Allocation* area.


-  **Tip** – To have fewer items in the Interest Allocation list, click **Show Me**. Enter the items in the dialog to restrict the enterprises and then click **OK**. The software now shows only the items that meet the selected criteria.



6. Click **OK**.

The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.


7. Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.
8. In the *Account Register*, the software now shows the item without a **Details** button, as the transaction details for the interest and principal payments have been added.


	2/2/2012	1025	<input type="checkbox"/> FW Banking Center		<input type="checkbox"/>	750.00	50,511.81
							

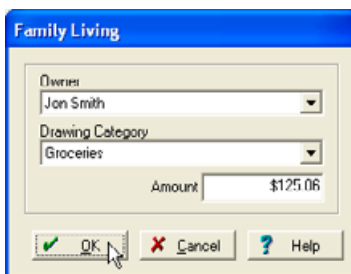
Making payments for family living expenses

You can use the *Payments and Purchases* dialog to record personal or family living items as well as farm expenditures.

To record a payment made with petty cash:

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).


3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Family Living icon .

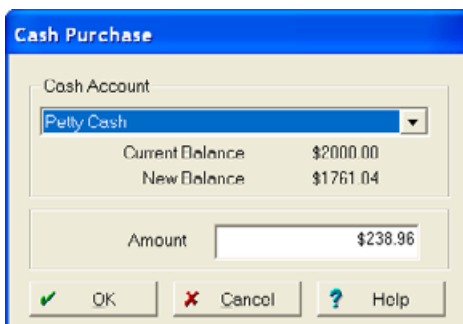


The **Family Living** dialog box has a blue title bar. It contains two dropdown menus: 'Owner' with 'Jon Smith' selected and 'Drawing Category' with 'Groceries' selected. Below these is an 'Amount' field with '\$125.06'. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a question mark icon).

4. If your farm is not incorporated, select the proprietor who made the purchase in *Owner*.
5. Select the type of drawing from *Drawing Category* list, or select <Add/Edit> to add a new category.

Note – If you do not want to track this type of information, use the *Miscellaneous Drawing Category* to classify all personal expenditures.

6. Enter the *Amount* of the transaction and then click **OK**.
7. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate toolbar button in the *How You Paid* area to select a payment method. The software automatically completes the information in the selected payment dialog. In this example, click the Cash icon .




The **Cash Purchase** dialog box has a blue title bar. It features a 'Cash Account' dropdown menu with 'Petty Cash' selected. Below this, it shows 'Current Balance' as '\$2000.00' and 'New Balance' as '\$1761.04'. There is an 'Amount' field with '\$238.96'. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a question mark icon).

8. Check the values showing, change them if required and then click **OK**.
The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.
9. Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.

Splitting utility bills between farm and home

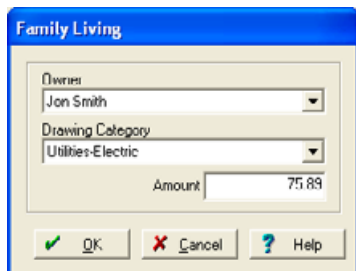
Use the *Payments and Purchases* dialog to record family living (or personal) as well as farm (or agricultural business) expenses. In this example, a utility bill is split between the farm and the home.

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).

3. Do the following:

– **Record the Family Living part of the expense**

- a. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Family Living icon  to record a non-farm purchase.



The 'Family Living' dialog box contains the following fields and controls:


- Owner:** A dropdown menu with 'Jon Smith' selected.
- Drawing Category:** A dropdown menu with 'Utilities-Electric' selected.
- Amount:** A text input field containing '75.89'.
- Buttons:** 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a blue question mark icon).

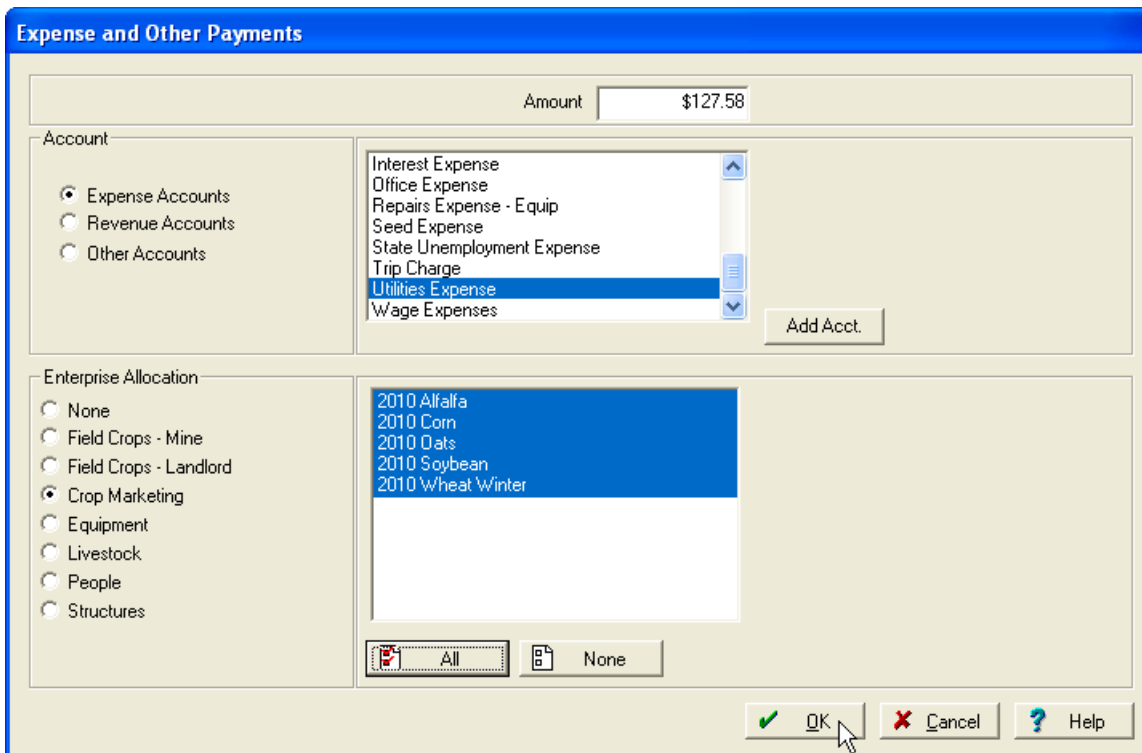
- b. If your farm is not incorporated, select the proprietor who made the purchase in *Owner*.
- c. Select the type of drawing from *Drawing Category* list, for example, *Utility - Electricity* or select *<Add/Edit>* to add a new category.

Note – If you do not want to track this type of information, use the *Miscellaneous Drawing Category* to classify all personal expenditures.

- d. Enter the *Amount* of the **personal portion of the** transaction and then click **OK**.

– **Record the Farming part of the expense**

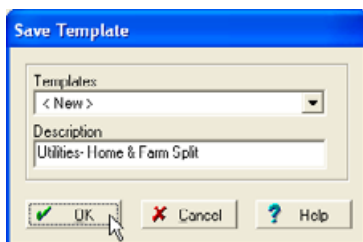
- a. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the Other Expenses and Payments icon .
- b. In the *Expense and Other Payments* dialog, enter the *Amount* for the **farming portion of the expense**.



The dialog box is titled "Expense and Other Payments". It features a blue header bar. Below the header, there is a text field for "Amount" containing "\$127.58". The main area is divided into two sections. The top section, labeled "Account", contains three radio buttons: "Expense Accounts" (selected), "Revenue Accounts", and "Other Accounts". To the right of these buttons is a list box containing the following items: Interest Expense, Office Expense, Repairs Expense - Equip, Seed Expense, State Unemployment Expense, Trip Charge, Utilities Expense (highlighted in blue), and Wage Expenses. An "Add Acct." button is located to the right of the list box. The bottom section, labeled "Enterprise Allocation", contains a list of radio buttons: "None", "Field Crops - Mine", "Field Crops - Landlord", "Crop Marketing" (selected), "Equipment", "Livestock", "People", and "Structures". To the right of these buttons is a list box containing the following items: 2010 Alfalfa, 2010 Corn, 2010 Oats, 2010 Soybean, and 2010 Wheat Winter. Below the list box are two buttons: "All" and "None". At the bottom right of the dialog box are three buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

- c. Select *Expense Accounts* and then select the required account from the list, for example, *Utilities Expense*.
 4. If required, select the correct Enterprise allocation and then click **OK**.
 5. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate icon in the *How You Paid* area to select a payment method. The software automatically completes the information in the selected payment dialog.
- The *Payments and Purchases* dialog shows a summary of your transaction.
6. If you will be paying this utility bill every month, you can set up a template to save time in the future:
 - a. Select the *Add to List of Templates* check box in the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
 - b. Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it.

- c. In the *Save Template* dialog, enter a template name and description and then click **OK**.



The *Payments and Purchases* dialog clears.

Other expenses and payments

With the software you can also make payments for assets not covered by the other categories. These include:

- Making partial payments on Commodity Credit Corporation loans, see [page 197](#)
- Paying rent for land, see [page 200](#)
- Paying veterinary bills, see [page 202](#)
- Setting up and using hedging accounts (margin calls), see [page 206](#)

Making partial payments on Commodity Credit Corporation loans

This section explains how to enter the payment of a Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC) loan where you pay only part of the balance and leave the remaining balance unpaid. If you do this, the software records the amount of the loan that will not be repaid as income.

To set up a CCC loan in the current fiscal year (after initial setup):



1. Select *Accounting / General Ledger / Chart of Accounts*, scroll down to *Other Current Liabilities* and then right-click *Add Account*.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Other Current Liabilities". It has two main sections. The first section is labeled "Account" and contains a text field with the value "CCC Corn Loan". The second section is labeled "Offsetting Account" and contains three radio buttons: "None" (which is selected), "Revenue", and "Expense". To the right of these radio buttons is an empty rectangular box. At the bottom of the dialog box are three buttons: "OK" with a green checkmark icon, "Cancel" with a red X icon, and "Help" with a question mark icon.

2. Enter an *Account* name, for example, **CCC Corn Loan**. Each commodity with a loan requires an account.
3. In the *Offsetting Account* area, do one of the following:
 - If you are treating the loan as income for tax purposes, when receiving the loan select *Revenue* and then select *CCC Loan Income*.
 - If the loan is not treated as income until the crop is sold, select *None*.

By selecting an *Offsetting Account* for the liability, the loan will post as a liability to the Accrual General Ledger and as income to the Cash General Ledger.

To record a partial payment of a CCC loan:

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Other Expenses & Payments icon .
4. In the *Expense and Other Payments* dialog, select *Other Account* and then select the account you set up from the list.

5. Enter the **full Amount** of the CCC loan (not the difference between the loan and the amount forgiven by the Commodity Credit Corporation) and then click **OK**.

Expense and Other Payments

Amount

\$5,000.00

Account

☐ Expense Accounts
 ☐ Revenue Accounts
 ☒ Other Accounts

2010 Operating Loan -- Long Term
 2010 Operating Loan -- Short Term
 CCC Loan
 City & County Withholding Payable
 Drawing -- Jon Smith
 Equity -- Jon Smith
 Federal Unemployment Payable
 Federal Withholding Payable

Add Acct.

Enterprise Allocation

☒ None
 ☐ Field Crops - Mine
 ☐ Field Crops - Landlord
 ☒ Crop Marketing
 ☐ Equipment
 ☐ Livestock
 ☐ People
 ☐ Structures

Year	Commodity	Field	Farm	Client	Re

<

>


☐ All
 ☐ None

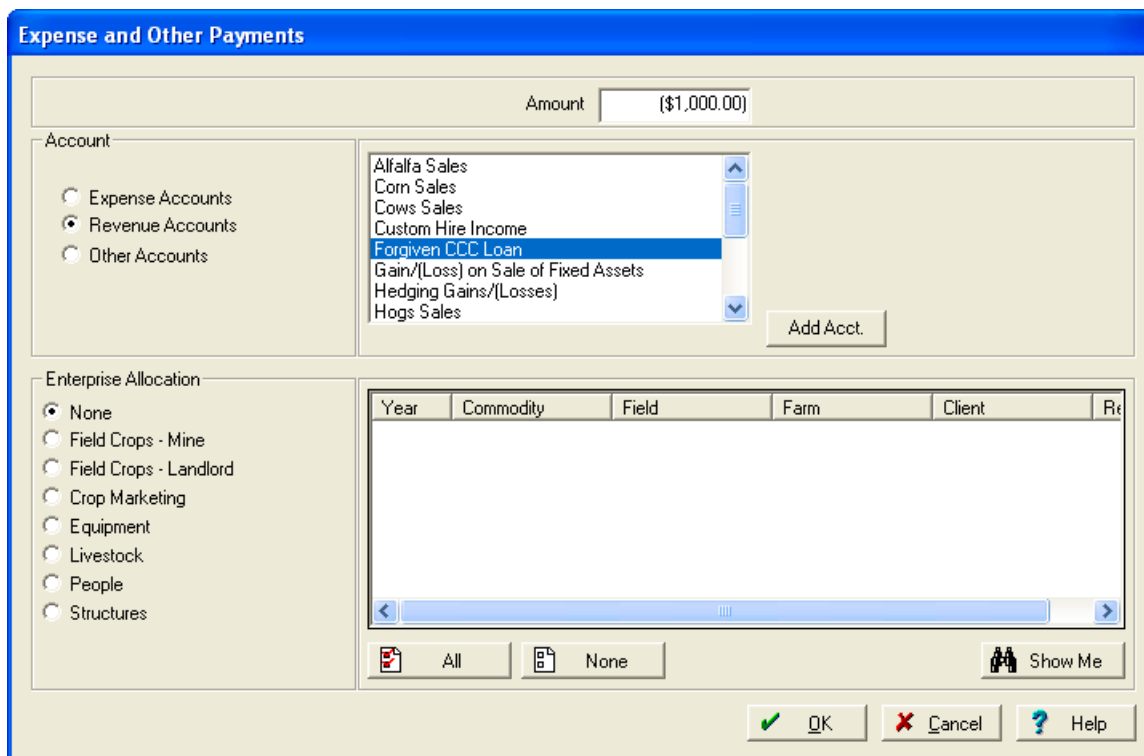
✓ OK

✗ Cancel

?

Help

- Click the Other Expenses and Payments icon  again. In the *Expense and Other Payments* dialog, enter the *Amount* of the loan that the CCC forgave, which you will not repay in the future (this amount is the difference between the total amount of the CCC loan and the check you will use to make the payment, and should be entered as a negative number), select *Revenue Accounts*, select *Forgiven CCC Loan* from the list and then click **OK**.



The dialog box titled "Expense and Other Payments" has a blue header. It contains an "Amount" field with the value "(\$1,000.00)". Below this is the "Account" section with three radio buttons: "Expense Accounts", "Revenue Accounts" (which is selected), and "Other Accounts". To the right of these buttons is a list box containing the following items: "Alfalfa Sales", "Corn Sales", "Cows Sales", "Custom Hire Income", "Forgiven CCC Loan" (which is highlighted), "Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Fixed Assets", "Hedging Gains/(Losses)", and "Hogs Sales". An "Add Acct." button is located to the right of the list box. Below the "Account" section is the "Enterprise Allocation" section with radio buttons for "None", "Field Crops - Mine", "Field Crops - Landlord", "Crop Marketing", "Equipment", "Livestock", "People", and "Structures". To the right of these buttons is a table with columns: "Year", "Commodity", "Field", "Farm", "Client", and "Re". Below the table are buttons for "All" and "None", and a "Show Me" button with a group of people icon. At the bottom right are "OK", "Cancel", and "Help" buttons.



Note – If you have not yet added the CCC revenue account, click **Add Account** and then complete the screen. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

- In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate icon in the *How You Paid* area to select a method (for example, Check) to pay for the part of the loan that the CCC did not forgive. The software automatically completes the information in the selected payment dialog.

The *Payments and Purchases* dialog shows a summary of your transaction.

- Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
- Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.

Paying rent for land

- Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
- Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
- In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Other Expenses & Payments icon .

4. Enter the rent *Amount*, select *Expense Accounts*, and then select *Rent Expense - Land* from the list.
5. You can also allocate the cost to specific fields of your farm in the *Enterprise Allocation* area. To do this, select *Field Crops-Mine*, select the field(s) from the list (to select all fields, click **All**) and then click **OK**.

Expense and Other Payments

Amount: \$1,000.00

Account

☒ Expense Accounts
☐ Revenue Accounts
☐ Other Accounts

Bank Charges
 Chemicals Expense
 Cows Expense
 Custom Hire Expense
 Depreciation Expense
 Discounts Lost
 Drying Expenses
 Federal Unemployment Expense

Add Acct.

Enterprise Allocation

☐ None
☒ Field Crops - Mine
☐ Field Crops - Landlord
☐ Crop Marketing
☐ Equipment
☐ Livestock
☐ People
☐ Structures

Year	Commodity	Field	Farm	Client
2010	Corn	Home #1	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...
2010	Corn	Home #2	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...
2010	Soybean	Home #6	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...
2010	Corn	Smith #1	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms
2010	Corn	Home #3	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...
2010	Soybean	Smith #3	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms
2010	Corn	Smith #4	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms
2010	Soybean	Smith #5	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms

☒ All
 ☐ None

Show Me

OK
 Cancel
 Help

If you choose more than one field, the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears, showing how the costs will be split according to the units, in this case acreage.

Name	Acre Split	Amount
DY #1	38.00	56.44
DY #2	120.00	170.23
DY #3	150.00	222.70
DY #4	135.00	200.51
DY #6	65.00	96.54
DY #7	110.00	163.37
DY #8	25.00	37.13
Average Amount Per Acre		1.49
Total Amount - 955.00	640.00	955.00



Buttons: Split Evenly, Calc Split, OK, Cancel, Help

- You can change the amounts as required, or click **Split Evenly** to allocate the same amount to each field, regardless of its size. To revert to the allocation based on acreage, click **Calc Split**.
- Click **OK**.
- In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate icon in the *How You Paid* area to select a method (for example, Check) to record the payment. The software automatically completes the information in the selected payment dialog.

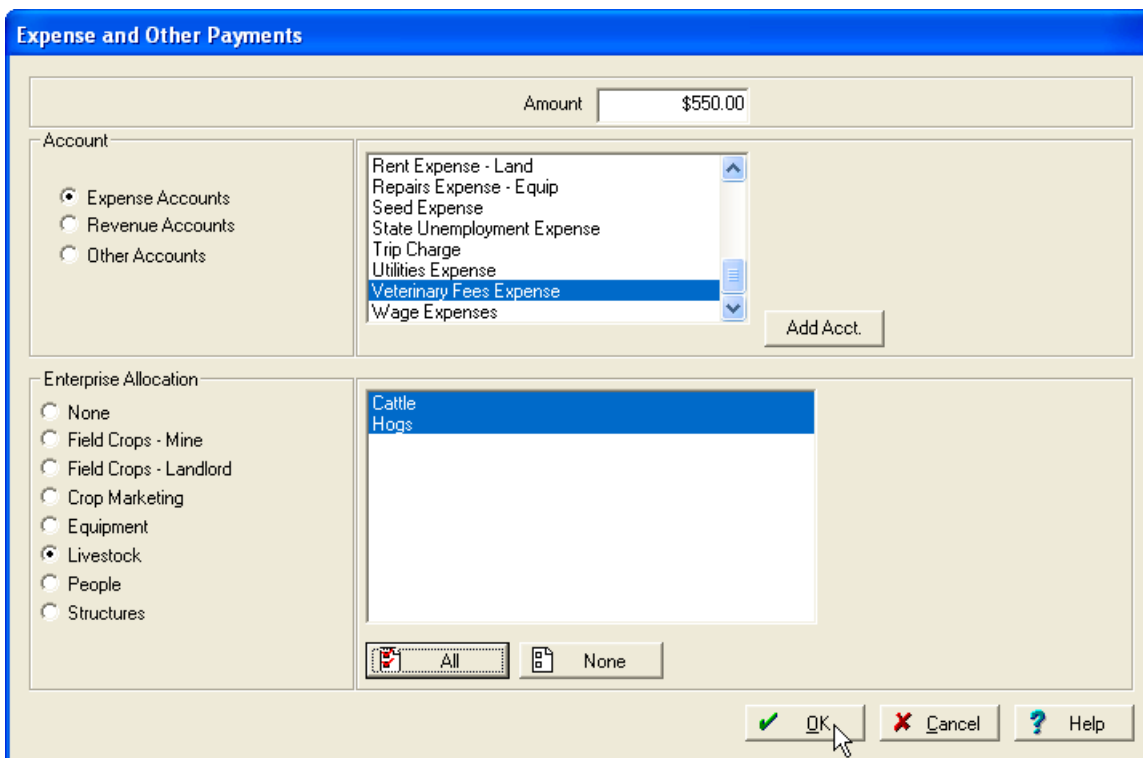
The *Payments and Purchases* dialog shows a summary of your transaction.

- Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
- Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it and then click **Done**.

Paying veterinary bills

- Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
- Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
- In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Other Expenses & Payments icon .
- Enter the *Amount*, select *Expense Accounts*, and then select an appropriate account, for example *Veterinary Fees Expense* from the list.

5. To allocate this cost to your livestock, click *Livestock*, select all the appropriate animal groups in the list (for example, Sheep to record vaccinations), and then click **OK**.



The dialog box is titled "Expense and Other Payments". It features a blue header bar. At the top, there is a text field labeled "Amount" containing the value "\$550.00". Below this, the dialog is divided into two main sections. The upper section, labeled "Account", contains three radio buttons on the left: "Expense Accounts" (which is selected), "Revenue Accounts", and "Other Accounts". To the right of these buttons is a list box containing the following items: "Rent Expense - Land", "Repairs Expense - Equip", "Seed Expense", "State Unemployment Expense", "Trip Charge", "Utilities Expense", "Veterinary Fees Expense" (which is highlighted in blue), and "Wage Expenses". An "Add Acct." button is located to the right of the list box. The lower section, labeled "Enterprise Allocation", contains a list of radio buttons on the left: "None", "Field Crops - Mine", "Field Crops - Landlord", "Crop Marketing", "Equipment", "Livestock" (which is selected), "People", and "Structures". To the right of these buttons is a list box containing "Cattle" and "Hogs", both of which are highlighted in blue. Below this list box are two buttons: "All" and "None". At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

If you choose more than one livestock group, the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears, showing how the costs will be split according to the groups, in this case unit.

Name	Unit Split	Amount
Hogs	200.00	338.46
Cattle	125.00	211.54

Average Amount Per Unit	1.69
Total Amount - 550.00	325.00 550.00

Buttons: Split Evenly, Calc Split, OK, Cancel, Help

6. You can change the amounts as required, or click **Split Evenly** to allocate the same amount to each unit. To revert to the allocation based on unit, click **Calc Split**.
7. Click **OK**.
8. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate icon in the *How You Paid* area to select a method (for example, Check) to record the payment. The software automatically completes the information in the selected payment dialog.

The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.

9. Once you balance your transaction, click **Record** to post it.
10. If you installed the Stock module, you are prompted to also record the action there. Click **Yes**.

11. In the *Other Expense or Revenue Selection* dialog, click the appropriate option (for example, *Health*) and then select the correct Stock species (that is, animal type), location, and group.

Other Expense or Revenue Selection

☒ Health
☐ Product Sales

Species: Sheep

Location: < All Locations >

Group: Ewes

OK Cancel Help

12. In the *Health Record* dialog, enter all required information and then click **OK**. For more information, refer to the *Livestock User Guide*.

Health Record

Animals Treated: 126, 127, 128, 129, 130

Template: < None >

☐ Save Template

Reason and Treatment

Date: 1/15/2009

Reason:

Treatment:

Shot Location: Lot Number:

Shot Type:

Administrator:

Health Code:

Dose: 0 Units:

Comments:

+ Add Update - Remove

Search:

Animals Treated: 5

All None

OK Cancel Help

13. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click **Done**.

Setting up and using hedging accounts

For margin calls, you can set up your hedging accounts just like checking accounts. When set up this way, you can record checks (that is, withdrawals) for hedging losses as well as for payments that the vendor makes to you from the account. You can record gains and margin calls that increase the balance of the account as deposits to the account.

You can select an expense account, rather than a revenue account, for hedging or margin calls. However, make sure you use the same revenue account or expense account to record both deposits and expenses. Otherwise, the software will not automatically calculate the net hedging amount when you prepare your tax returns. If you expect to make a profit from the hedging account, it is recommended that you create a revenue account.

To set up a hedging account:

1. If you have just started using the software, or have not yet closed your first year-end financial record, you can set up the hedging account in Initial Setup: Select *Accounting / Initial Setup of Accounts* and then click **OK** when prompted.
2. The *Setup* menu appears. Select *Setup Accounts / Bank and Cash Accounts*.

3. In *Current Account* select *<New>* and then enter a suitable name (for example, Hedging for 2010 Corn) in *Account Name*.
4. In *Account Type*, select *Checking*, enter a balance for the hedging account, click **Record** and then click **Done**.
5. Exit the initial setup (select *Setup Account / Exit Initial Setup*).

To set up a hedging account if Initial Setup is no longer available:



1. If you have closed your first year-end financial record, add the hedging account by selecting *Accounting / Cash Account Maintenance / Add/Edit Cash Accounts*.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Add / Edit Bank Accounts". It has a "Current Account" dropdown menu currently showing "< New >". Below this is a text field for "Account Name" containing "Hedging Account - Corn". Under the "Account Type" section, there are four radio buttons: "Checking" (which is selected), "Savings", "Petty Cash", "Credit Card", and "Loan". At the bottom of the window, there are four buttons: "Record" (with a checkmark icon), "Done" (with a green checkmark icon), "Delete" (with a trash can icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

2. In *Current Account*, select <New> and then enter a suitable name (for example, Hedging for 2010 Corn) in *Account Name*.
3. In *Account Type*, select *Checking*, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Documenting hedging losses

Since hedging losses decrease the balance in your brokerage account, the software records the losses like a check that reduces the balance of your hedging checking account. For information on recording hedging gains (that is, margin calls), see [Entering income from hedging gains, page 263](#).

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Payments and Purchases* dialog.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area as described on [page 160](#).
3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Other Expenses & Payments icon .
4. In the *Expense and Other Payments* dialog, enter the amount of the loss as a positive number. Click the option for your hedging account (for example, *Revenue*) and then select the hedging account from the list.



Tip – To have fewer items in the Interest Allocation list, click **Show Me**. Enter the items in the dialog to restrict the enterprises and then click **OK**. The software now shows only the items that meet the selected criteria.

Show Me -- Enterprises

Crop Year
< All >

Open or Closed
< All >

Commodity
< All >

Client / Farm / Field
Client / Farm / Field

Clear Filters

✓ OK ✗ Cancel ? Help

5. You can also allocate the cost to specific fields of your farm in the *Enterprise Allocation* area. To do this, select *Field Crops-Mine*, select the field(s) from the list (to select all fields, click **All**) and then click **OK**.

Expense and Other Payments

Amount: (\$12,000.00)

Account

☐ Expense Accounts
☒ Revenue Accounts
☐ Other Accounts

Alfalfa Sales
 Corn Sales
 Cows Sales
 Custom Hire Income
 Forgiven CCC Loan
 Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Fixed Assets
 Hedging Gains/(Losses)
 Hogs Sales

Add Acct.

Enterprise Allocation

☐ None
☐ Field Crops - Mine
☐ Field Crops - Landlord
☒ Crop Marketing
☐ Equipment
☐ Livestock
☐ People
☐ Structures

2010 Alfalfa
 2010 Corn
 2010 Oats
 2010 Soybean
 2010 Wheat Winter

If you choose more than one field, the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears, showing how the costs will be split according to the units, in this case acreage.

Multiple Allocation

Name	Unit Split	Amount
2010 Corn	1.00	-2,400.00
2010 Soybean	1.00	-2,400.00
2010 Oats	1.00	-2,400.00
2010 Alfalfa	1.00	-2,400.00
2010 Wheat Winter	1.00	-2,400.00
Average Amount Per Unit		-2,400.00
Total Amount - -12000.00	5.00	-12,000.00

- You can change the amounts as required, or click **Split Evenly** to allocate the same amount to each field, regardless of its size. To revert to the allocation based on acreage, click **Calc Split**.
- Click **OK**.
- In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the appropriate icon in the *How You Paid* area to select a method (for example, *Check Purchase*) to record the payment.

Check Purchase

Checking Account: Hedging Account-Corn
 Current Balance: \$0.00
 New Balance: \$-2000.00

Farm Works Software
 P.O. Box 752
 Farmtown, Indiana 46746

Date: 12/17/2010
 Check #: 1005

Pay to the Order of: Local Co-Op
 Amount: \$2,000.00

xxxx two thousand and 00/100

Memo:

Account #:

- a. Enter the required amount.
- b. Select the correct brokerage account from *Checking Account*.
- c. For the *Check #*, use the date (111509) or the transaction journal entry number
- d. Click **OK**.
- e. Click **Yes** to accept the warning message if the loss results in a negative account.

The *Payments and Purchases* dialog displays a summary of your transaction.

9. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Creating and using templates

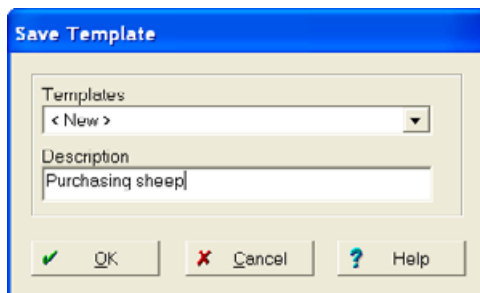
You can save time by using a template for transactions that are frequently entered. Once you create a template, you can select it, make any required changes and then click **Record**.

To create a new template for payments and purchases:


1. Enter a transaction in the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, select the *Add to List of Templates* check box and then click **Record**.

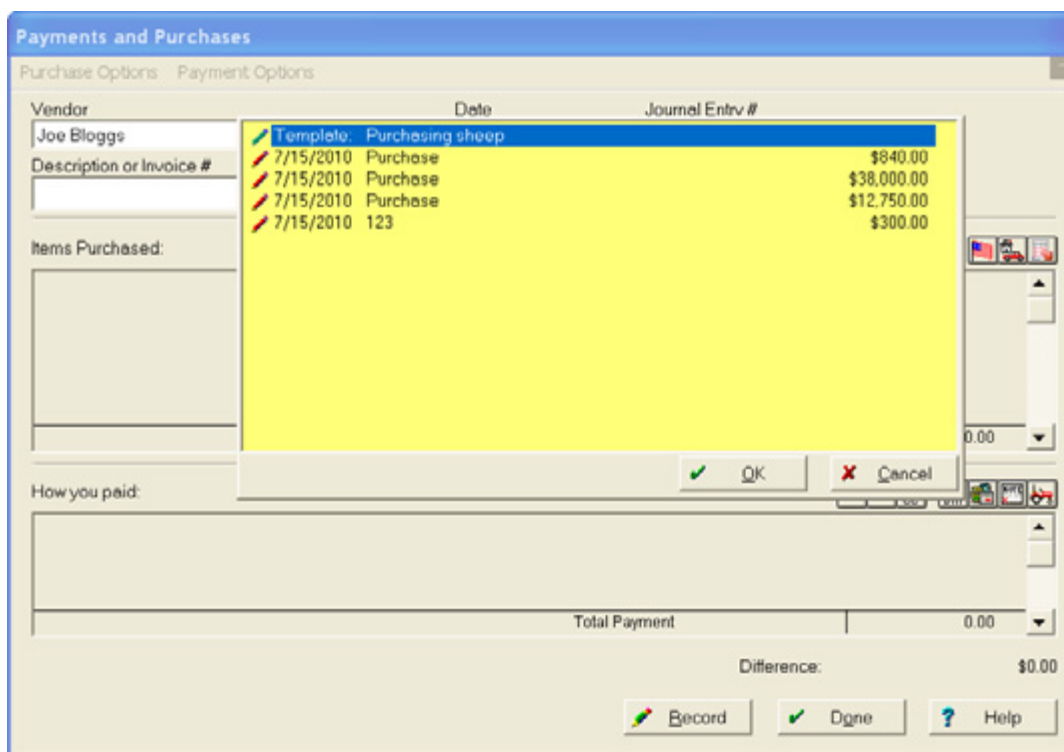
Note – You must select the check box **before** you record the transaction.

2. In the *Save Template* dialog, enter a *Description* and then click **OK**.



To use a previously saved template:

1. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, click the Load Template icon .



Template	Date	Description	Amount
Template: Purchasing sheep	7/15/2010	Purchase	\$840.00
	7/15/2010	Purchase	\$38,000.00
	7/15/2010	Purchase	\$12,750.00
	7/15/2010	123	\$300.00

2. Select a template from the list and then click **OK**. You can now make any changes required by selecting the item or the payment option and making the required changes in the dialogs that appears.
3. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

FAQ – Can I change the name of a template?

Answer – Yes. To do this, you must first load a saved template (see above). In the Load Template dialog, select a template and then click OK. In the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, select the *Add to List of Templates* check box: When you click **Record**, the *Save Template* dialog appears with the template selected in the *Templates* list. You can now enter a new name for the template in *Description* and then click **OK**. The new name now appears in the *Load Template* area the next time you load the template.

Working with attachments

The software includes an option to attach invoices, receipts, other documents, and data files to accounting transactions. The attachments can be added when you create an entry or after the entry has been recorded and you have received an invoice and can apply to both Payments and Purchases and Income and Sales transactions.

There is no restriction on the types of files that you can attach—commonly used files types include *.jpg, *.tif, *.bmp, *.pdf, documents developed using Microsoft® Office Word word processing software and spreadsheets developed with the Microsoft Office Excel® Office spreadsheet software.

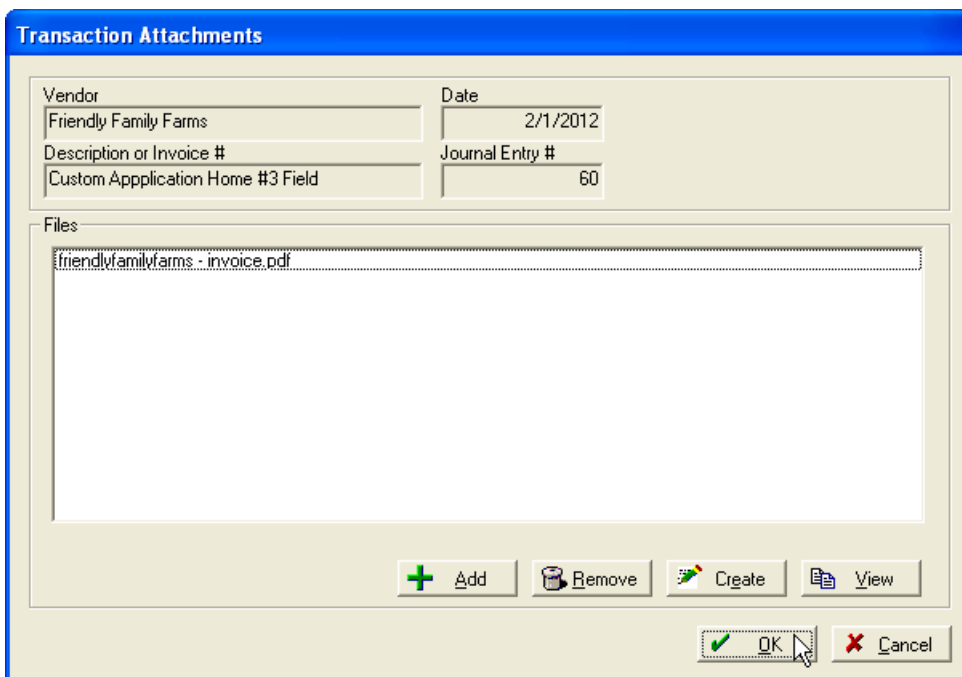
Adding an attachment when creating an entry

1. Click the Record Payment/Purchase icon on the *Checking* toolbar.
2. Complete the *Vendor* area.
3. In *Items Purchased* and *How You Paid*, enter the details of the transaction.
4. Click **Attach Files**.
5. In the *Transaction Attachments* dialog, click **Add**.

The screenshot shows the 'Transaction Attachments' dialog box. It has a blue title bar. Inside, there are four input fields arranged in a 2x2 grid. The first row contains 'Vendor' (text: 'Friendly Family Farms') and 'Date' (text: '2/1/2012'). The second row contains 'Description or Invoice #' (text: 'Custom Application Home #3 Field') and 'Journal Entry #' (text: '60'). Below these fields is a large, empty rectangular area labeled 'Files'. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a row of buttons: a green plus icon followed by 'Add', a trash can icon followed by 'Remove', a paintbrush icon followed by 'Create', and a document icon followed by 'View'. Below these are two more buttons: a green checkmark followed by 'OK' and a red X followed by 'Cancel'. A mouse cursor is hovering over the 'Add' button.

6. Navigate to the file you want to attach, select it and then click **Open**.

The newly added file appears in the *Transaction Attachments* dialog.




The **Transaction Attachments** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Vendor:** Friendly Family Farms
- Date:** 2/1/2012
- Description or Invoice #:** Custom Application Home #3 Field
- Journal Entry #:** 60
- Files:** A list box containing the file `friendlyfamilyfarms - invoice.pdf`.
- Buttons:** Add (green plus icon), Remove (trash icon), Create (colorful icon), View (document icon), OK (green checkmark icon), and Cancel (red X icon).



You can now do any of following:

- Click **Add** to add another file.
- Select a listed file and then click **Delete** to delete it.
- Click **Create** to create a *.txt file invoice.
- Select a file and then click **View** to view it.



 **Tip** – When you click **View**, the program opens the file with the program set as the default viewer for that file type. If the Windows operating system does not recognize the format, the file is not opened. It is recommended that you use standard file formats.

7. Once you have attach all the required files, click **OK** to return to the *Payments and Purchases* screen.
8. Click **Record**.

Items with an attachment appear in the Account Register with sheet of paper and paper clip icon. Click this icon to display the contents of the attached file.

	2/1/2012	1013	<input type="checkbox"/>	Friendly Family Farms		<input type="checkbox"/>
				Custom Application Home #3 Field		

Items that do not have an attachment appear in the Account Register with a paper clip icon only.

	1/30/2012	1017	<input type="checkbox"/>	County Livestock Exchange		<input type="checkbox"/>
				Feed purchase		

Adding an attachment to an existing transaction

To add an attachment to a transaction previously recorded, click the paper clip icon next to the transaction within the Account Register and then complete [Step 5](#) through [Step 8](#) to attach an invoice to a previously recorded transaction.

Making corrections to payments and purchases

You can change the balance of an accounts payable or accounts receivable entry, either to correct mistakes or to enter credits that vendors make for returns or adjustments on account balances.

Editing transactions

1. Select *Accounting/ Payments and Purchases / Transaction Maintenance*.

Transaction Maintenance

Start Date: 1/1/2010
End Date: 12/13/2010
Type: Purchases

[Update List ->](#)

J.E. Num.	Date	Vendor	Description
00012	8/9/2010	Sunshine Valley Department Store	Chk#1001 - Purchase
00020	6/25/2010	Now Home Real Estate	Chk#1002 - Purchase
00021	7/30/2010	Townside Equipment & Machinery	Chk#1003 - Purchase
00022	5/21/2010	County Livestock Exchange	Purchase

[Edit](#) [Void](#) [Done](#) [Help](#)

2. Enter a *Start Date* and *End Date* and then click **Update List**.

3. Select the purchase you want to change and then click **Edit**.

Edit Payments and Purchases

Purchase Options Payment Options

Vendor: New Home Real Estate Date: 6/25/2012 Journal Entry #: 20 Attach Files

Description or Invoice #: ☐ Add to list of templates

Items Purchased:

Land - East Section		187,500.00	
Bin #1		1,500.00	
Total Purchase		189,000.00	

How you paid:

FVW Banking Center - Checking	1002	1,500.00	
Land Loan		187,500.00	
Total Payment		189,000.00	

Difference: \$0.00

4. To change the entry, click the icon on the left of the green entry bar and then make the required changes in the dialog that appears. For example, change the purchasing amount.
5. Once you make the required change(s), click **Update** and then click **Done**.

Voiding entries

Use the *Transaction Maintenance* dialog or the *Trial Balance* dialog.


Using the **Transaction Maintenance** dialog:

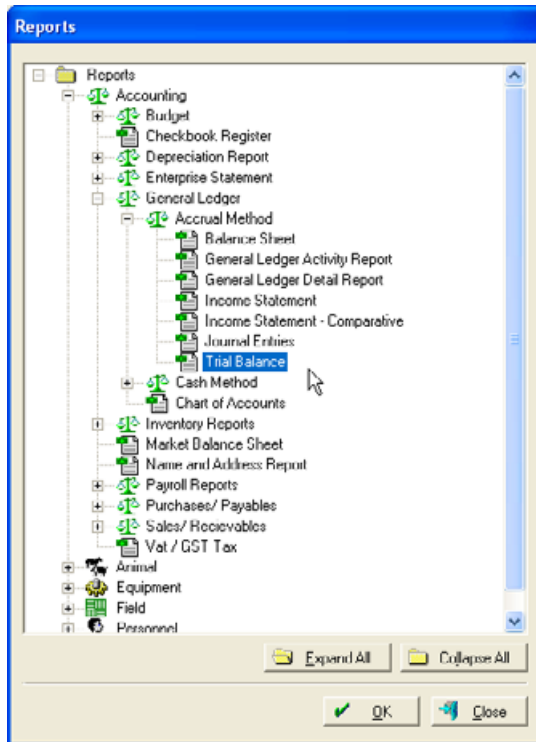
1. Select *Accounting / Payments and Purchases / Transaction Maintenance*.


J.E. Num.	Date	Vendor	Description
00012	8/9/2010	Sunshine Valley Department Store	Chk:#1001 - Purchase
00020	5/25/2010	New Home Real Estate	Chk:#1002 - Purchase
00021	7/30/2010	Towroade Equipment & Machinery	Chk:#1003 - Purchase
00022	5/21/2010	County Livestock Exchange	Purchase

2. Enter a *Start Date* and *End Date* and then click **Update List**.
3. Select the entry to delete and then click **Void**.

Using the **Trial Balance** dialog:

1. Click the Report icon  on the *Checking* toolbar.
2. In the *Reports* dialog, select *Accounting / General Ledger / Accrual Method / Trial Balance* and then click **OK**.





3. Scroll to the account with the transaction to be voided and then click the Report Details icon .

Trial Balance -- Accrual Method -- as of 7/31/2010

File View

Account	Debits	Credits
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash Accounts		
FW Banking Center_Checking	137,925.00	
FW Banking Center_Savings	2,000.00	
Accounts Receivable	954.38	
Prepaid Accounts	1,500.00	
Inventory		
Growing Crops		
Corn	9,131.86	
Soybeans	3,590.03	
Harvested Crops		
Corn	5,280.10	
Resale Livestock		
Cows	57,375.00	
Hogs	9,375.00	
Other Current Assets		
Credit for Returned Herbicide	155.00	
Stock in Local Co-op	1,500.00	
Total	5,705,348.13	5,705,348.13

Done Help

4. In the dialog that appears, click the Entry Details icon  next to the item you want to void to open the *General Ledger Report - Accrual Method* dialog. In this dialog, click the Entry Details icon  again and then select *Void / Void Transaction*.

Transaction Entry -- Accrual Method

File Void

Void Transaction

3/17/2010 - Accrual JE #57

Vendor: Friendly Family Farms

Description: Purchase

Check #1007

Entry made by purchase.

Account (Detail)	Debits	Credits	Qty. 1	Per Unit	Qty. 2
Custom Hire Expense	650.00				
FW Banking Center_Checking		650.00			
	650.00	650.00			

3/17/2010 - Accrual JE #57

Done Help

5. Click **Yes** to confirm, and then click **Done** as required to return to the *Reports* menu.
6. Click **Close**.

Printing checks, reports, and forms

You can print:

- Checks (one at a time or in batches)
- Purchase reports
- Accounts payable reports
- 1099s and other forms.

Selecting check styles

The software supports many commonly used check forms. When you enter a check in *Payments and Purchases*, the *Check Print* dialog appears. Before you print the checks, you must select the check style.

1. Select *Accounting / Payments and Purchases / Check Setup*.

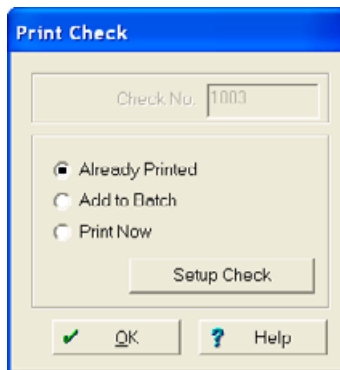
2. Select the *Check Style and Preferences* from the list.

If you intend to write all checks by hand, select *None (All Checks are Handwritten)* from the list.

3. Select the default printer and any options you want to enable and then click **OK**.

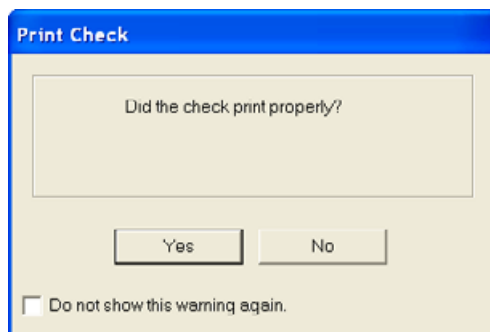
Printing individual checks

Once you configure the check style, print checks from the *Payments and Purchases* dialog—if you opted for the software to print checks, the *Print Check* dialog appears each time you record a payment by check in the *How You Paid* area.



The check number you chose appears. Do the following:

1. Select the required option:
 - *Already Printed* if the check has been printed, or if you do not want to print the check.
 - *Add to Batch* to print the checks later.
 - *Print Now* to print the check immediately.
2. Make sure that you have the correct paper in your printer and that the printer is on.
3. Click **OK** to close the dialog.
4. In the message that appears, do one of the following:
 - Click **Yes** if the check printed correctly.
 - Click **No** if it did not.



- a. If you clicked **No**, the *Print Check* dialog reappears—click **Setup Check**.
- b. In the *Check Setup* dialog, use the *Horizontal* and *Vertical* arrows to adjust the spacing of the checks (the adjustment values are in inches, so 0.25 is an adjustment of ¼").

The screenshot shows a dialog box with two sections. The top section is titled 'Check Printer and Adjustment (in Inches)' and contains a dropdown menu with '< Default >', a 'Horizontal' spinner set to 0.00, and a 'Vertical' spinner set to 0.00. The bottom section is titled 'Deposit Ticket Printer and Adjustment (in Inches)' and also contains a dropdown menu with '< Default >', a 'Horizontal' spinner set to 0.00, and a 'Vertical' spinner set to 0.00.

- c. Click **OK**.
- d. Repeat this procedure until you are satisfied the checks are printing correctly and then click **Yes**.


The software saves the check printing adjustment settings and prints future checks in this way, until you change the printing settings.

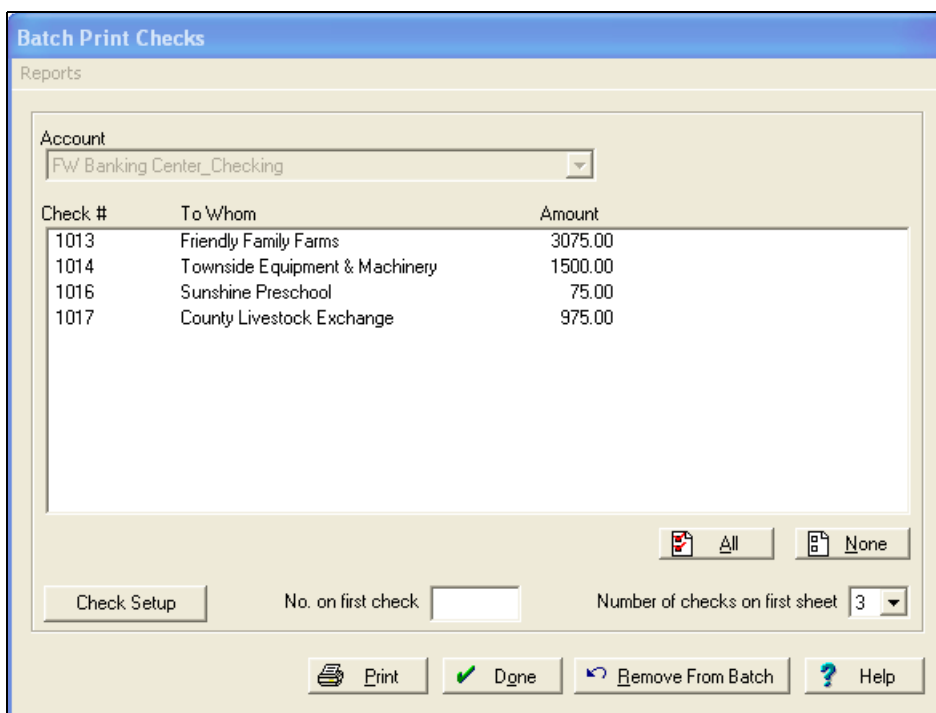
FAQ – Is there any way I can get another copy of a check?

Answer – Yes. To reprint any check from the *Account Register* dialog, right-click the transaction and then select *Print Check*. To configure the printing adjustment in the *Account Register* dialog, select *File / Check Setup*.

Printing batches of checks

The software makes it easy to print several checks at once, which is especially useful for printing payroll checks.

1. Add the checks to a batch print job one at a time—when you record a payment by check in the *Payments and Purchases* dialog, the *Print Check* dialog appears. Select *Add to Batch* and then click **OK**.
2. To print the checks, click the Batch Print Checks icon  on the *Checking* toolbar.



The **Batch Print Checks** dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with the text "Batch Print Checks". Below the title bar is a section labeled "Reports". Inside this section, there is a dropdown menu for "Account" with "FW Banking Center_Checking" selected. Below the dropdown is a table with three columns: "Check #", "To Whom", and "Amount". The table contains four rows of data. At the bottom of the dialog, there are several controls: a "Check Setup" button, a text field for "No. on first check", a dropdown for "Number of checks on first sheet" set to "3", and a group of four buttons: "All" (with a red flag icon), "None" (with a document icon), "Print" (with a printer icon), "Done" (with a green checkmark icon), "Remove From Batch" (with a blue arrow icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).


Check #	To Whom	Amount
1013	Friendly Family Farms	3075.00
1014	Townside Equipment & Machinery	1500.00
1016	Sunshine Preschool	75.00
1017	County Livestock Exchange	975.00

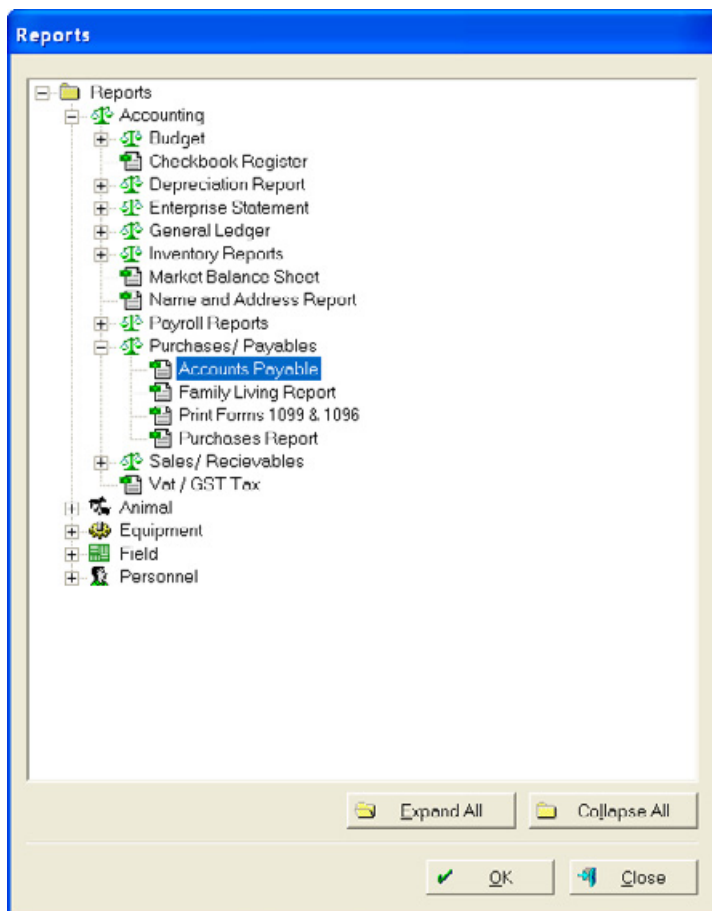
3. Select the checking *Account* and then select the transactions you want to add to the batch print job. To select all the checks, click **All**.
4. Enter a value in *No on first check* (Number on first check) and then click **Print**.
5. Click **Yes** to confirm that the checks printed correctly.

Note – If the checks did not print correctly, check the setup. See [Selecting check styles, page 220](#).

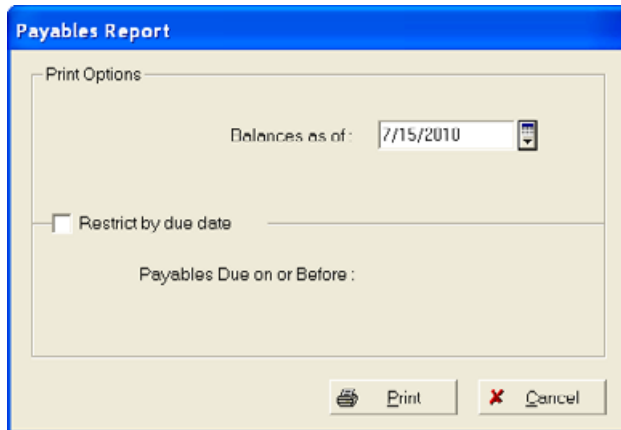
6. Click **Done**.

Printing Accounts Payable reports


1. Click the Report icon  on the *Checking* toolbar.
2. In the *Reports* dialog, select *Account / Purchases/Payables / Accounts Payable*.



3. In the *Payables Report* dialog, select the print options. If required, you can restrict the print by a due date and then click **Print**.




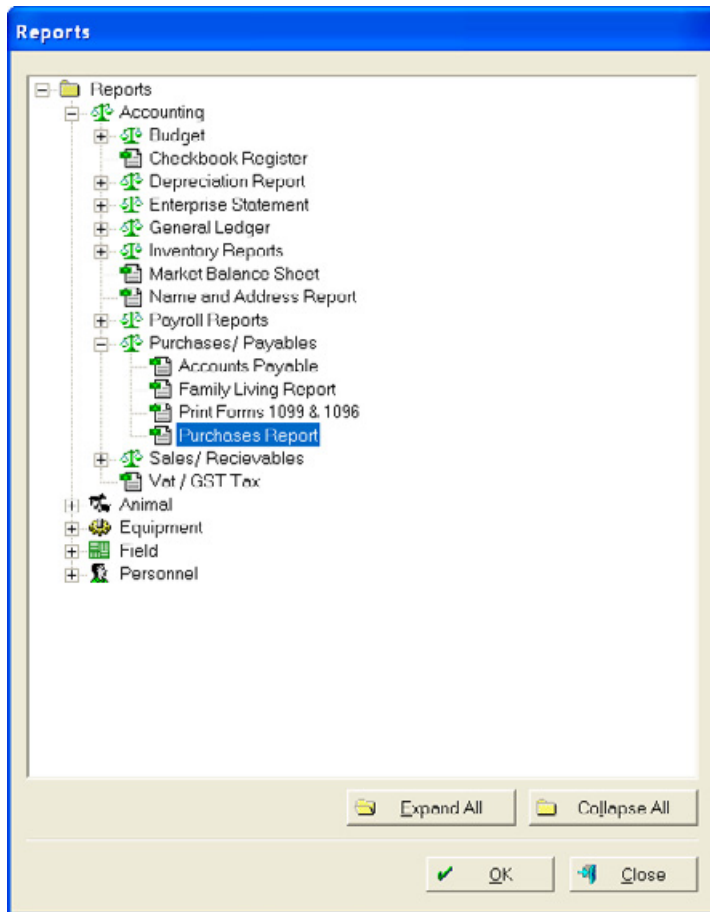
The preview report that appears lists all unpaid bills at the working date—the software summarizes items for each vendor, and shows the days until due on the report.

4. To print the report, select *File / Print* or click the Print icon .

Printing the Purchases Report

The *Purchases Report* contains all transactions within a specific time for a particular vendors. This information is particularly useful when preparing 1099s for tax purposes.

1. Click the Report icon  on the *Checking* toolbar.
2. In the *Reports* dialog, select *Account / Purchases/Payables / Purchases Report*.



3. In the *Purchases Report* dialog, do the following.

- a. Select the *Vendor(s)*.
 - b. In the *List Options* area, select the *List only Landlords* check box to view only vendors who are landlords, or the *List only 1099 vendors* to view only 1099 vendors.
 - c. In the *Print Options* area, enter the date range and then select the required *Sort* check box.
 - d. To limit the reports to only one account, for example, *Bank Charges*, select it from *Transactions for Account*.
4. Click **Print**.

The preview report shows all purchases for the selected vendor(s).

Purchases Report					
Friday, January 01, 2010 - Saturday, July 31, 2010					
Farm Works Software					
Description	Qty	Price/Unit	Purchased	Paid	Payable
County Livestock Exchange					
05/21/10 JE# 22- Purchase					
Hogs Expense	125,000 head	\$75.00	\$9,375.00		
Hog Loan - Long Term				\$9,375.00	
Purchase Total					\$9,375.00
Total: County Livestock Exchange 1/1/20 10-7/31/20 10:			\$9,375.00	\$9,375.00	\$0.00
Local Co-Op					
Balance Forward: JE# -1 - 10952					\$1,500.00
07/22/10 JE# 27- Purchase					
Credit for Returned Herbicide			\$155.00		
Chemicals Expense	- 10,000 gallon	\$15.50	\$155.00		
Purchase Total					\$0.00
Total: Local Co-Op 1/1/20 10-7/31/20 10:			\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Prior Payable Balance:					\$1,500.00
Payable Balance 7/31/20 10:					\$1,500.00
New Home Real Estate					
06/25/10 JE# 20- Purchase					
Bar 1 Section	125,000 acre	\$1,500.00	\$187,500.00		
Bin #1			\$1,500.00		
Check #1002 - FW Banking Center Checking				\$1,500.00	
Land Loan - Long Term				\$187,500.00	
Purchase Total					\$189,000.00
Total: New Home Real Estate 1/1/20 10-7/31/20 10:			\$189,000.00	\$189,000.00	\$0.00
Total: All Vendors 1/1/20 10-7/31/20 10:			\$198,375.00	\$198,375.00	\$0.00
Prior Payable Balance:					\$1,500.00
Payable Balance 7/31/20 10:					\$1,500.00

5. To print the report, select *File / Print* or click the Print icon .

Printing 1099 forms

You can print 1099 forms for landlords and other vendors as required by the Internal Revenue Service—the forms are available from office suppliers directly from the IRS. Because tax regulations and forms change often, you must ensure that you use the latest version of the software when printing 1099 forms.

Verifying Payer information for the 1099 form

1. Select *File / Preferences / User Info*.

2. Enter the following information:

Tab	Enter ...
General	The required data for the Personal or Business Name
Address	Appropriate address information
Taxes	Employer tax information

3. Click **OK**.

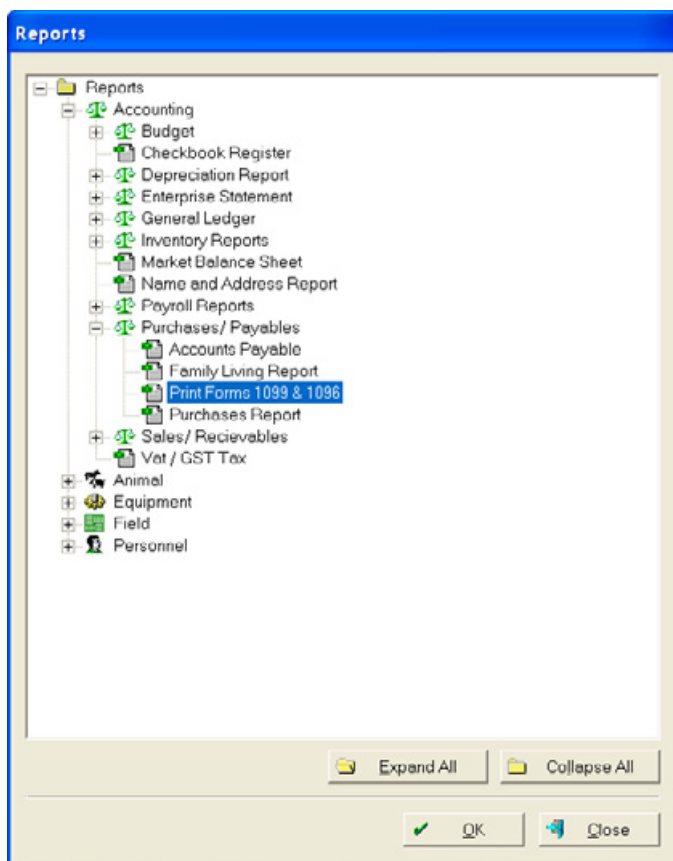
Printing a Purchases report for total dollar amounts reported on the 1099 form

1. Select *Accounting/ Payments and Purchases /Purchases Report*.
2. Select the *List only 1099 Vendors* check box and then complete the procedure described in [Printing the Purchases Report, page 225](#).

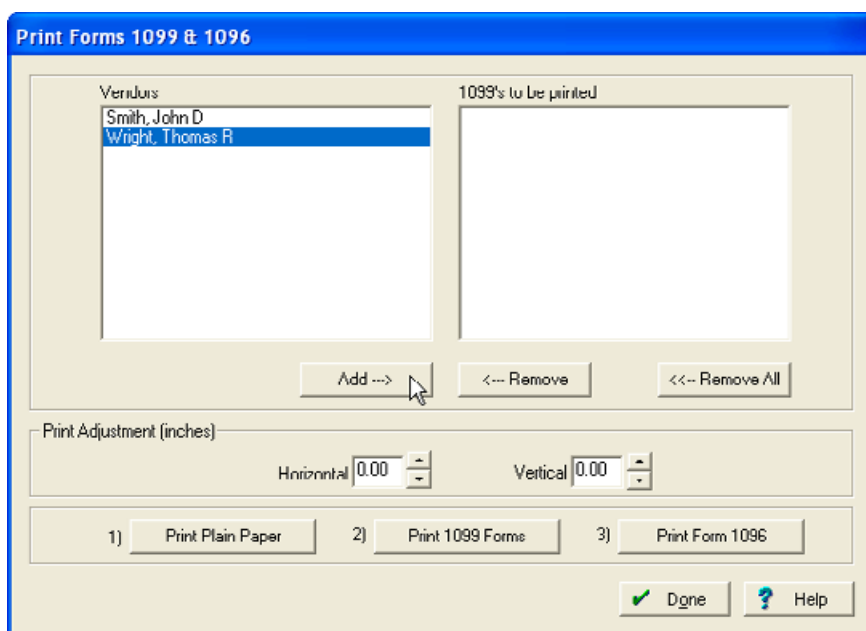
Printing the 1099 forms

1. Click the Report icon  on the *Checking* toolbar.

2. In the *Reports* dialog, select *Account / Purchases/Payables / PrintForms 1099 & 1096*.



3. In the *Print Forms 1099 & 1096* dialog, do the following.



- a. Select the *Get total amount paid to vendor from General Ledger - Cash Method* checkbox.
 - b. Enter the correct *Year*.
 - c. Select the Vendor(s) and then click **Add**.
 - d. When all data is entered correctly, click **OK**.
 - e. Repeat [Step b](#) through [Step c](#) for each Vendor's 1099 account. All Vendors should appear in *1099's to be printed*.
4. Click **Print Plain Paper**.
 5. Match the printed paper form with the actual 1099 form to verify alignment—use the Horizontal and Vertical options to correct the print—and print to paper again until the alignment is correct.
 6. Place the *1099 Form* into the printer and then click **Print 1099 Forms**.
 7. Verify that printing is correct; repeat if required.

Printing the 1096 Form

1. From the *Print Forms 1099 & 1096* dialog, click **Print 1096 Form**.
2. The page preview appears—make sure that the information is correct.
3. Select the appropriate *1099 Form* option and then click **Print Plain Paper**.
4. Match the printed paper form, with the actual 1096 form to verify alignment—use the Horizontal and Vertical options to correct the print—and print to paper again until the alignment is correct.
5. Place the *1096 Form* into the printer and then click **Print 1096 Forms**.
6. Verify that printing is correct; repeat if required.

Note – To order Form 1099, Form 1096, and other forms directly from the IRS, go to <http://www.irs.gov/app/picklist/list/formsInstructions.html> or phone 800 TAX-FORM (800 829-3676).

Income, Sales, and Deposits

In this chapter:

- [Income, Sales, and Deposits dialog](#)
- [Sales](#)
- [Income](#)
- [Creating deposit tickets](#)
- [Making corrections to income, sales, and deposits](#)
- [Printing](#)

Use the *Income, Sales and Deposits* dialog to record all sources of revenue from sales and income and sales for both your farming enterprise and your family or personal income.

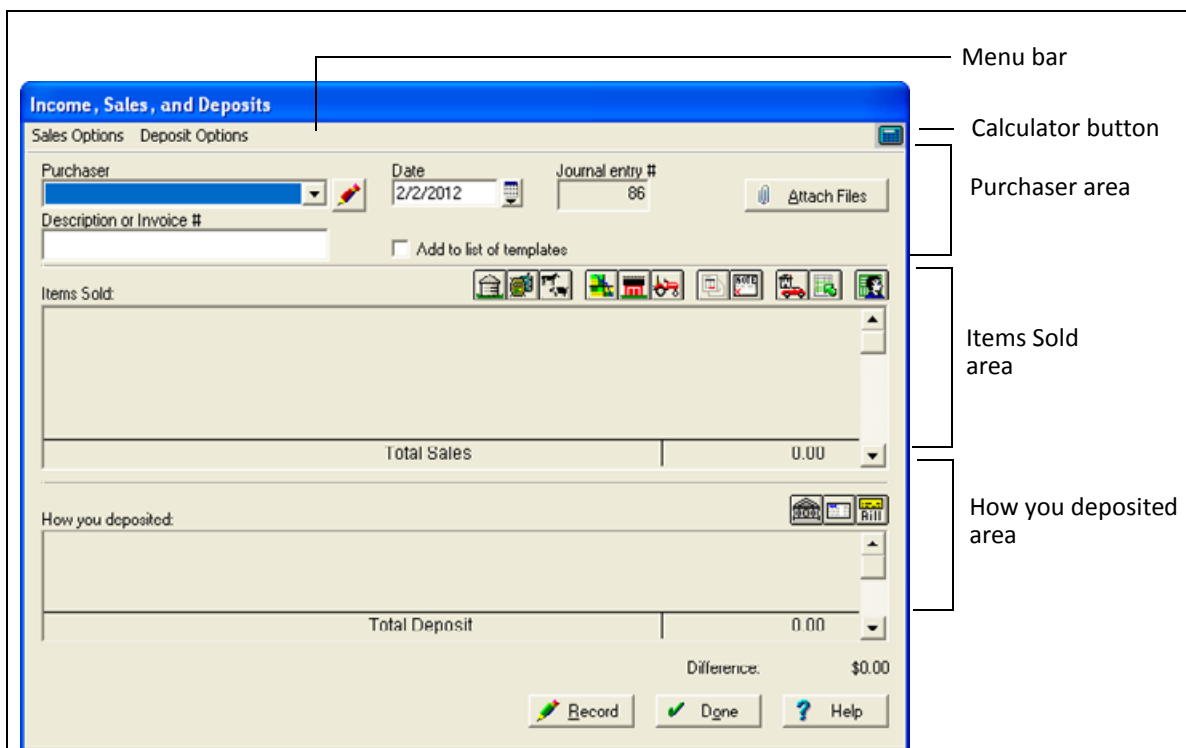
Income, Sales, and Deposits dialog

To open the *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog, do one of the following

- Select *Accounting / Income, Sales, and Deposits / Record Income or Sales*.
- Select *Checking* from the toolbar drop-down list and then click the *Record Income or Sales* icon (this is the method used throughout the chapter).




The *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog appears. In this dialog, you can enter payments and purchase transactions.




Menu bar

The menu bar has two menus that you can use to record sales and deposit options:

- The *Sales Options* menu has the same choices as the *Items Sold* area of the dialog. Use this menu to enter sales options for:
 - Harvested Crops
 - Inventory Supplies
 - Livestock

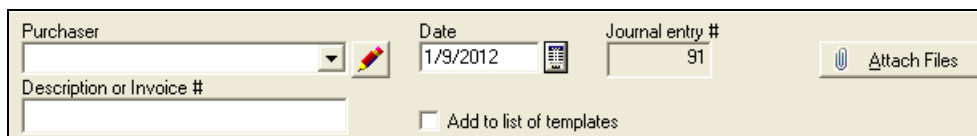
- Land
 - Structures
 - Equipment
 - Income Received on Account
 - Loans Received
 - Billing Landlords
 - Family and Personal Income
 - Other Sales and Expense Reductions
 - The *Deposit Options* menu has the same options as the icons of the *How You Deposited* area. Use this menu to record payments made by:
 - Deposits Made Immediately
 - Proceeds Held for Deposit in the Future
 - Invoices
-  **Tip** – You can pick more than one deposit option to complete the transaction. For example, you can deposit a down payment made by a customer immediately, and complete an invoice for the amount the customer owes after the down payment.

Calculator button

Click the Calculator icon  to open the calculator tool that is included with the Windows operating system.

The Purchaser area

In this area you can do the following for each payment or purchase you make.



- In *Purchaser*, select a name.
- Enter a *Description Or Invoice #* for the transaction.
- Select a *Date* for the transaction.
- Select the *Add To List Of Templates* check box to create a template that you can use later for the same type of transaction.
- *Journal Entry #* shows the number that the software automatically assigns to the transaction.
- Click **Attach Files** to attach invoices and receipts to the transaction.

The Items Sold area




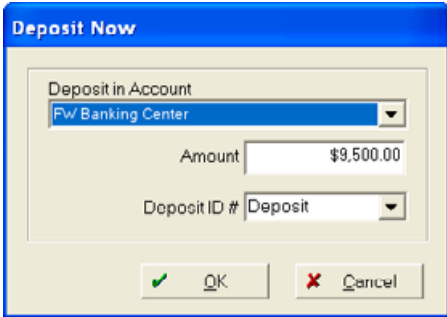
This area allows you to select the types of sales you made. Instead of menu items, this area has icons that you can click to record different types of sales. The icons correspond to the items on the *Sales Options* menu, see [page 233](#). The dialog shows the sales you select and the total amount of the transactions in the list.

The How You Deposited area



This area allows you to select the types of payments. Instead of menu items, this area has icons that you can click to record different types of deposits made. The icons correspond to the items on the *Deposit Options* menu, see [page 234](#). The dialog shows the deposits you select and the total amount of the deposits in the list.

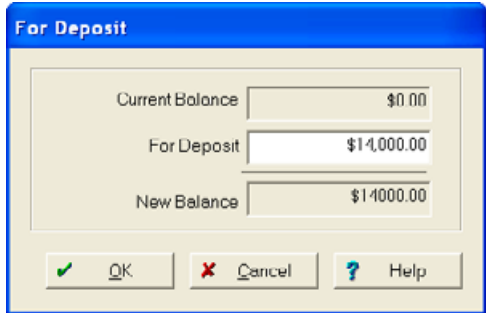
The options are:

Click ...	To ...
<div>Deposit Now icon</div> <div></div>	<div>Deposit the proceeds immediately. Opens the <i>Deposit Now</i> dialog—the Total Amount from the <i>Items Sold</i> area appears in <i>Amount</i>.</div> <div></div> <div>You can select or add a <i>Deposit Account</i>, amend the <i>Amount</i> (if required), and select a <i>Deposit ID#</i>. Click OK to return to the <i>Income, Sales, and Deposit</i> dialog.</div>

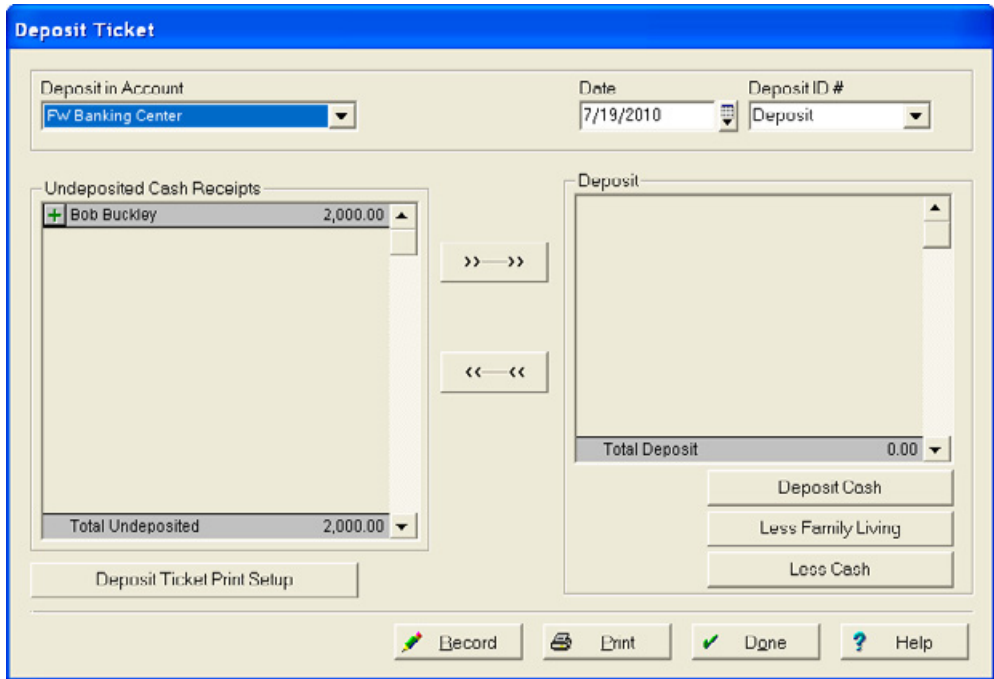
Click ...	To ...
-----------	--------

For Deposit icon

Hold the proceeds to deposit them later. Opens the *For Deposit* dialog—the Total Amount from the *Items Sold* area appears in *For Deposit*.

The 'For Deposit' dialog box has a blue title bar. It contains three input fields: 'Current Balance' with '\$0.00', 'For Deposit' with '\$14,000.00', and 'New Balance' with '\$14,000.00'. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark), 'Cancel' (with a red X), and 'Help' (with a question mark).

You can amend the *For Deposit* amount (if required).
Click **OK** to return to the *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog.
One you click **Record**, the *Deposit Ticket* dialog appears, for income only.

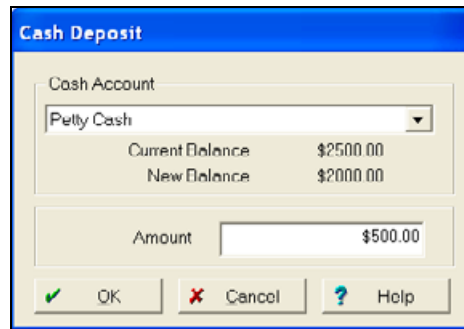
The 'Deposit Ticket' dialog box has a blue title bar. It features a 'Deposit in Account' dropdown menu set to 'PW Banking Center'. To the right are 'Date' (7/19/2010) and 'Deposit ID #' (Deposit) dropdowns. Below these is a list of 'Undeposited Cash Receipts' with one entry: 'Bob Buckley' for '2,000.00'. A 'Total Undeposited' field shows '2,000.00'. Between the list and the 'Deposit' section are '>>>' and '<<<' buttons. The 'Deposit' section has a large empty box and a 'Total Deposit' field set to '0.00'. At the bottom right are three buttons: 'Deposit Cash', 'Less Family Living', and 'Less Cash'. At the bottom left is a 'Deposit Ticket Print Setup' button. The bottom bar contains 'Record' (with a red pencil icon), 'Print' (with a printer icon), 'Done' (with a green checkmark), and 'Help' (with a question mark).

To complete the dialog, see the following section.

Click ...	To ...
-----------	--------

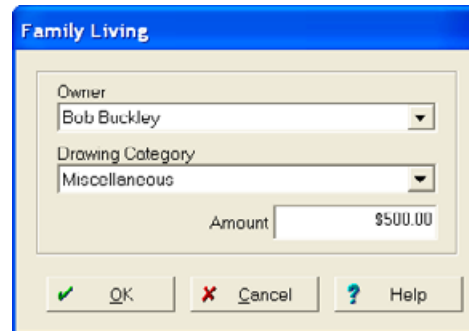
For Deposit,
cont.

- To deposit all items, click >>--->>.
- To select a specific item for deposit, click the Plus button to the left of the Vendor's name.
- To remove an item for deposit later, select the item and then click <<---<< or click the - button to the left of the Vendor's name.
- To deposit the entire amount, click **Deposit Cash** and then enter the required *Cash Amount* in the *Cash Deposit* dialog.



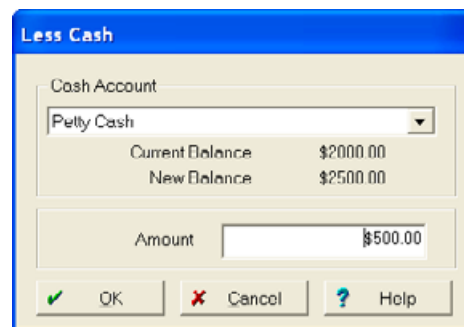
The **Cash Deposit** dialog box has a blue title bar. Inside, there is a section labeled "Cash Account" with a dropdown menu showing "Petty Cash". Below this, it displays "Current Balance" as \$2500.00 and "New Balance" as \$2000.00. There is an "Amount" input field with "\$500.00" entered. At the bottom are three buttons: a green checkmark icon followed by "OK", a red X icon followed by "Cancel", and a blue question mark icon followed by "Help".

- To withhold funds for family living expenses, click **Less Family Living** and then enter the *Amount* in the *Family Living* dialog.



The **Family Living** dialog box has a blue title bar. It contains two dropdown menus: "Owner" with "Bob Buckley" selected, and "Drawing Category" with "Miscellaneous" selected. Below these is an "Amount" input field with "\$500.00" entered. At the bottom are three buttons: a green checkmark icon followed by "OK", a red X icon followed by "Cancel", and a blue question mark icon followed by "Help".

- To place funds in petty cash, click **Less Cash** and then enter the *Amount* in the *Less Cash* dialog.



The **Less Cash** dialog box has a blue title bar. It features a "Cash Account" dropdown menu with "Petty Cash" selected. Below this, it shows "Current Balance" as \$2000.00 and "New Balance" as \$2500.00. An "Amount" input field contains "\$500.00". At the bottom are three buttons: a green checkmark icon followed by "OK", a red X icon followed by "Cancel", and a blue question mark icon followed by "Help".

Click ...	To ...
-----------	--------

For Deposit, *cont.* The *Deposit* area shows all amounts.

Deposit

Bob Buckley	2,000.00
Less: Bob Buckley - Miscellaneous	500.00
Less: Petty Cash	500.00

Total Deposit 1,000.00

Deposit Cash
Less Family Living
Less Cash

Invoice icon Create an invoice. Opens the *Invoice* dialog—the Total Amount from the *Items Sold* area appears in *Sale Amount*.



Invoice

Accounts Receivable

Description or Sales Invoice #
Accounts Receivable

Purchaser
Bob Buckley

Invoice Date 7/16/2010

Due Date 7/23/2010

Sale Amount \$14,000.00

☒ Print Invoice when this sale is recorded.

OK Cancel Help

You can change the *Due Date* (if required) when the payment will be due to you, amend the *Sales Amount* (if required), and select or clear the *Print invoice when this sale is required* check box.

Click **OK** to return to the *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog.

For more information on the **Record**, **Done**, and **Help** buttons, see [Chapter 1, Getting Started..](#)

Sales


Use the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog to record proceeds from the sale of various items.

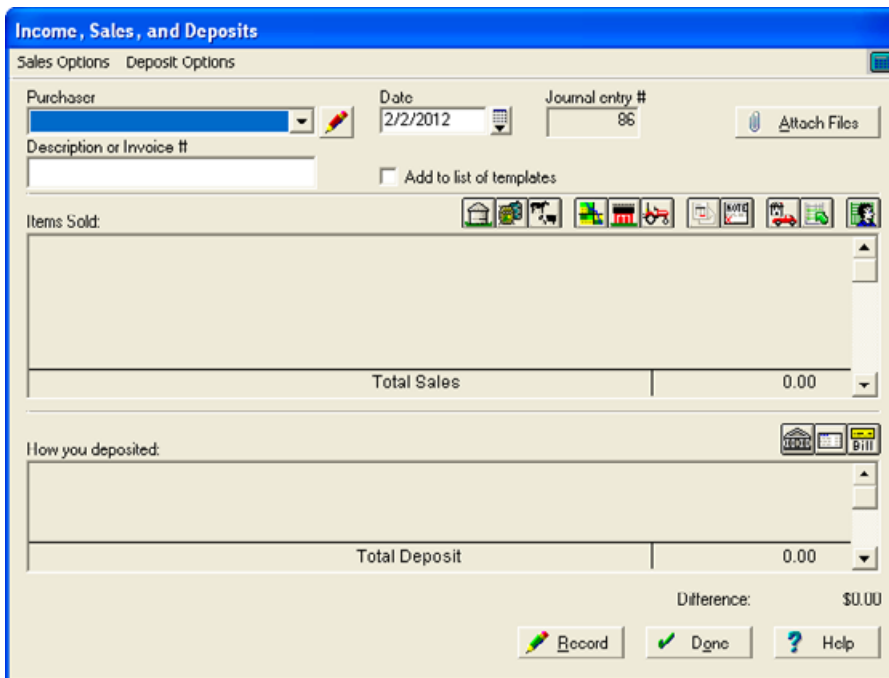
Selling harvested crops at net values


The software enables you to track crops harvested from each field. It automatically applies the sale of crops back to the field or fields from which they were harvested and keeps an inventory of harvested crops not yet sold.

When selling harvests, the software allows you to select whether you want to track costs deducted from the sale (such as discounts, drying, and storage charges) or record the sale of harvests at the net value (that is, at the value equal to the gross worth of the harvest minus the deducted costs).

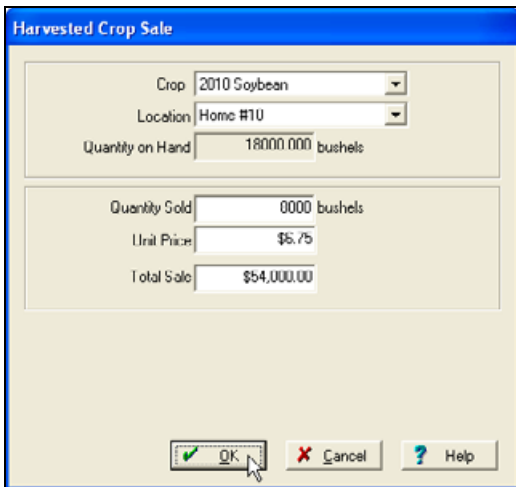
Note – To keep track of the individual costs (such as discounts and storage) that co-ops and grain elevators deduct from crop sales, see [Selling harvested crops and tracking discounts, page 242](#).

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog.



2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).
3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Harvested Crops icon .

4. In the *Harvested Crop Sale* dialog, select the *Crop* to be sold.



The **Harvested Crop Sale** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Crop:** A dropdown menu showing "2010 Soybean".
- Location:** A dropdown menu showing "Home #10".
- Quantity on Hand:** A text box showing "18000.000 bushels".
- Quantity Sold:** A text box showing "0000 bushels".
- Unit Price:** A text box showing "\$6.25".
- Total Sale:** A text box showing "\$54,000.00".
- Buttons:** "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

5. Once you select a commodity, the software shows all *Locations* (either fields, or structures, for example, a bin) that have unsold quantities of that commodity—select the required location.

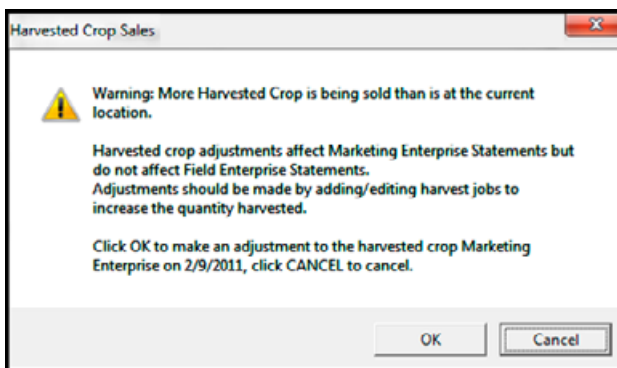
If the harvested crop is stored at a co-op, or at a structure outside your farm, you can select *Off Farm*.

6. Enter the crop, location, quantity sold, unit price, and total price.

Note – All sales are allocated directly to the crop's marketing enterprise—this has no effect on the harvested quantity on the Field Enterprise. If you need to enter Storage Revenue, you must allocate that directly to the marketing enterprise.

7. Click **OK**.

If more crop is transferred to supply than what is on hand a warning appears.



The warning dialog box contains the following text:

Warning: More Harvested Crop is being sold than is at the current location.

Harvested crop adjustments affect Marketing Enterprise Statements but do not affect Field Enterprise Statements. Adjustments should be made by adding/editing harvest jobs to increase the quantity harvested.

Click OK to make an adjustment to the harvested crop Marketing Enterprise on 2/9/2011, click CANCEL to cancel.

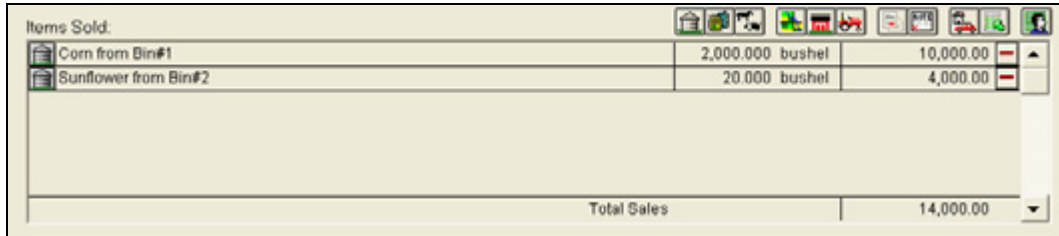
Buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

8. Click **Cancel** to close the transfer screen and then adjust the harvest job to reflect the correct quantity.

Note – If you click **OK**, this will not change the harvested amount but it will show the additional bushels on the marketing enterprise as a gain.

- Repeat [Step 4](#) through [Step 8](#) as required to record additional crop sales for each commodity sold at each location. If required, you can also record other sales made as part of these transactions.

The *Items Sold* area now shows all items sold as well as the net amount you received.



Items Sold:			
Corn from Bin#1	2,000.000 bushel	10,000.00	
Sunflower from Bin#2	20.000 bushel	4,000.00	
Total Sales		14,000.00	

- Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).



The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog shows the complete transaction.

- Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
- Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Selling harvested crops and tracking discounts

To keep track of the individual costs that co-ops and grain elevators deduct from crop sales, do the following.

Note – To record the sale of harvests at the net value only, see [Selling harvested crops at net values, page 240](#).

- Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog.
- Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).
- In the *Items Sold* area, click the Harvested Crops icon .

4. In the *Harvested Crop Sale* dialog, select the *Crop* to be sold.

The **Harvested Crop Sale** dialog box contains the following fields and values:

- Crop:** 2010 Corn (selected from a dropdown menu)
- Location:** Home #1 (selected from a dropdown menu)
- Quantity on Hand:** 30000.000 bushels
- Quantity Sold:** 15000 bushels
- Unit Price:** \$9.56
- Total Sale:** \$143,400.00

At the bottom are three buttons: **OK** (with a green checkmark icon), **Cancel** (with a red X icon), and **Help** (with a blue question mark icon).

5. Once you select a commodity, the software shows all *Locations* (either fields, or structures, for example, a bin) that have unsold quantities of that commodity—select the required location.

If the harvested crop is stored at a co-op, or at a structure outside your farm, you can select Off Farm.

The **Harvested Crop Sale** dialog box contains the following fields and values:

- Crop:** 2010 Corn (selected from a dropdown menu)
- Location:** Off Farm (selected from a dropdown menu)
- Quantity on Hand:** 30000.000 bushels
- Quantity Sold:** 1500 bushels
- Unit Price:** \$9.56
- Total Sale:** \$14,340.00

At the bottom are three buttons: **OK** (with a green checkmark icon), **Cancel** (with a red X icon), and **Help** (with a blue question mark icon).


6. Enter the crop, location, quantity sold, unit price, total price.

Note – All sales are allocated directly to the crop's marketing enterprise; this has no effect on the harvested quantity on the Field Enterprise. If you need to enter Storage Revenue, you must allocate this directly to the marketing enterprise.

7. Click **OK**. To select from another field, click **Add Row**.
8. Repeat [Step 4](#) through [Step 7](#) as required to record additional crop sales for each commodity sold at each location. If required, you can also record other sales made as part of these transactions.

The *Items Sold* area now shows all items sold as well as the net amount you received.

Items Sold:			
Corn from Bin#1	2,000.000	bushel	10,000.00
Sunflower from Bin#2	20.000	bushel	4,000.00
Total Sales			14,000.00

9. To record costs (for example, for discounts, drying, storage, or other deductions from your crop sales), in the *Items Sold* area click the Other Sales & Expense Reductions icon .

Other Sales & Expense Reductions

Amount (\$1,000.00)

Account

☒ Expense Accounts
☐ Revenue Accounts
☐ Other Accounts

Bank Charges
Chemicals Expense
Cows Expense
Custom Hire Expense
Depreciation Expense
Discounts Lost
Drying Expenses
Federal Unemployment Expense

Add Acct.

Enterprise Allocation

☐ None
☐ Field Crops - Mine
☐ Field Crops - Landlord
☒ Crop Marketing
☐ Equipment
☐ Livestock
☐ People
☐ Structures

2010 Alfalfa
2010 Corn
2010 Oats
2010 Soybean
2010 Wheat Winter
2009 Corn

All

None

OK

Cancel

Help

10. In the *Other Sales & Expense Reductions* dialog, enter a negative *Amount*.
11. In the *Account* area, select *Expense Accounts* and then select the applicable expense in the list, for example, *Drying Expenses*.

FARM WORKS ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE USER GUIDE | 244

12. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Crop Marketing*, select a crop enterprise to which to allocate the cost and then click **OK**.

Note – Click **All** to select all fields.



Tip – To show fewer items in the Interest Allocation list, click **Show Me**. Enter the items to restrict the enterprises and then click **OK**. The software now shows only the items that meet the selected criteria.

Show Me -- Enterprises

Crop Year

Open or Closed

Commodity

Client / Farm / Field

Client / Farm / Field

Clear Filters

13. If you select more than one field, the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears and allocates the cost across the fields based on their size. Click **OK** to continue.

Name	Unit Split	Amount
2010 Corn	1.00	-500.00
2010 Soybean	1.00	-500.00
Average Amount Per Unit		
		-500.00
Total Amount - -1000.00	2.00	-1,000.00

Split Evenly Calc Split

OK Cancel Help

14. Repeat [Step 9](#) through [Step 13](#) to record additional expenses associated with the crop sale.

The *Items Sold* area now shows all items sold and any expenses that you set up as well as the net amount you received.

Item	Quantity	Amount
Corn from Bin#1	50,000 bushel	12,500.00
Drying Expenses (Multi-Details)		-1,000.00
Total Sales		11,500.00

15. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).



The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog shows the complete transaction.

16. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. For more information on attaching an invoice or receipt, see [Selling harvested crops and tracking discounts, page 242](#) (Step 12 onward).
17. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Entering revenue from supply sales and custom-hire income

If you perform subcontracting work where your customer also purchases supplies from you to apply, you should enter the transaction differently from a subcontracting job for which the customer provides their own supplies.


To record a transaction for a custom-hire job and a sale of supplies for which you bill the customer:

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog, see [page 233](#).
2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).
3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Inventory Supplies icon .



Supply	Herbicide 98 XY
Qty. on Hand	25,000 gallons
Unit Cost	\$15.75
Set sale price to	150 % of cost
Qty. Sold	15 gallons
Unit Price	\$23.63
Total Sale	\$354.45

4. Select the *Supply*—the *Qty on Hand* and *Unit Cost* values default to the screen.
5. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using the amount actually paid for the product, enter the *Qty. Sold* and *Set sale price* to 100%.
 - If adding additional cost, set the percentage to greater than 100%.
6. Click **OK**.
7. To record additional sales of supplies, repeat [Step 4](#) through [Step 6](#). You can also use other sale items as required to complete the transaction.
8. To enter the custom application amount:

- a. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Other Sales & Expense Deduction icon .

Other Sales & Expense Reductions

Amount

Account

☐ Expense Accounts
☒ Revenue Accounts
☐ Other Accounts

Alfalfa Sales
 Corn Sales
 Cows Sales
 Custom Hire Income
 Forgiven CCC Loan
 Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Fixed Assets
 Hedging Gains/(Losses)
 Hogs Sales

Add Acct.

Enterprise Allocation

☐ None
☐ Field Crops - Mine
☒ Field Crops - Landlord
☐ Crop Marketing
☐ Equipment
☐ Livestock
☐ People
☐ Structures

Year	Commodity	Field	Farm	Client	Re
2010	Corn	DY #2	D & Y Seed	D & Y Seed Com...	N
2010	Soybean	DY #1	D & Y Seed	D & Y Seed Com...	N

- b. Enter the *Amount* charged for the custom work. This should be the amount excluding the cost of the supply.
- c. In the *Account* area, select *Revenue Accounts* and then select the applicable item in the list, for example, *Custom Hire Income*.
- d. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *None* or *Field Crops*, select the field or fields to which the income relates and then click **OK**.

Note – Click **All** to select all fields.

9. If *Field Crops* was selected and more than one field highlighted, the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears. This field shows the revenue split between the highlighted fields, based on the acreage of each field. Click **OK** to continue.

Multiple Allocation

Name		Acre Split	Amount
DY #2	Landlord Split	120.00	1,139.24
DY #1	Landlord Split	38.00	360.76
Average Amount Per Acre			9.49
Total Amount - 1500.00		158.00	1,500.00

The *Items Sold* area now shows the amount being charged for custom work.

Items Sold:

Herbicide 98 XY	75.000 gallons	1,802.25	
Custom Hire Income (Mult-Details)		1,500.00	
Total Sales		3,302.25	



10. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).

The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog shows the complete transaction.

11. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
12. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Selling Livestock

The software enables you to track profits from the sale of livestock, and conveniently adds this information to the Stock module, if this is also installed.

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog, see [page 233](#).
2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).
3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Livestock icon .

Livestock Sale

Group: Steers

Category: Resale Livestock


No. Sold: 25 Total lbs: 29125

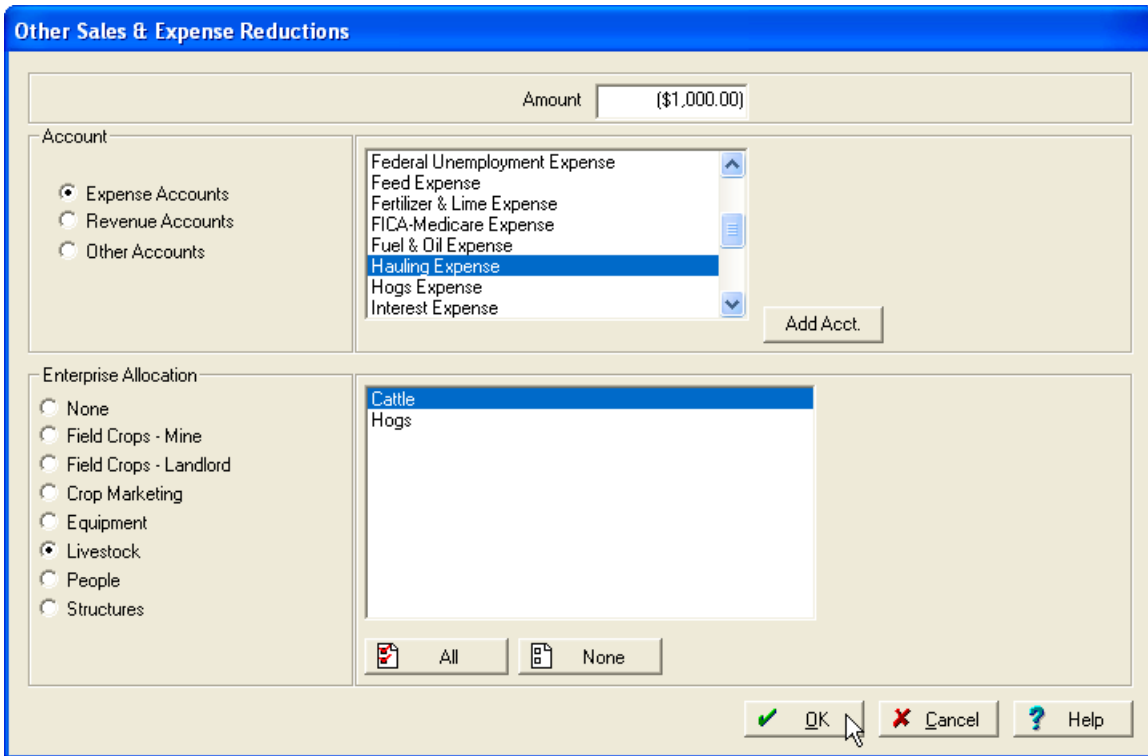
Avg. Wt.: 1165 Price/lb \$: 0.83

☒ Calculate price per lb. Total Sale: \$24,173.75

	Before Sale	Sale	After Sale
No. of Head	50	25	25
Avg. Pur. Cost	1,147.50	1,147.50	1,147.50
Total Pur. Cost	57,375.00	28,687.50	28,687.50
Avg. Acc. Depr.	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Acc. Depr.	0.00	0.00	0.00
Book Value	57,375.00	28,687.50	28,687.50

4. In the *Livestock Sale* dialog, select the *Group* from which you are selling the animals.
5. Enter the *No Sold* and the *Average Weight* of each animal.
6. Enter the *Total lbs*, the *Price/lb*, and the *Total Sale* amounts. If you want the software to show the price per pound, click the *Calculate price per lb* check box.
7. If required, change the values in *Avg. Pur. Cost*, *Total Pur. Cost*, the *Avg. Acc. Depr.*, and *Total Acc. Depr.*.
8. Click **OK**.
9. If required, repeat [Step 3](#) through [Step 8](#) to document sales from other livestock groups included in the same sale transaction.

10. To record costs to be deducted from the sale (for example, for trucking), in the *Items Sold* area click the Other Sales & Expense Reductions icon .



11. In the *Other Sales & Expense Reductions* dialog, enter a negative *Amount*.
12. In the *Account* area, select *Expense Accounts* and then select the applicable expense in the list, for example, *Hauling Expenses*.
13. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Livestock* and then select the animal group(s) to which to allocate the cost and then click **OK**.

Note – Click **All** to select all livestock.

14. If you select more than one livestock, the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears and allocates the cost across the fields based on their size. Click **OK** to continue.

Multiple Allocation

Name	Unit Split	Amount
Hogs	200.00	-615.38
Cattle	125.00	-384.62
Average Amount Per Unit		
		-3.08
Total Amount -	325.00	-1,000.00

Buttons: Split Evenly, Calc Split, OK, Cancel, Help

15. Repeat [Step 11](#) through [Step 14](#) to record additional expenses associated with the livestock sale.

The *Items Sold* area now shows all livestock sold and any expenses that you set up as well as the net amount you received.

Items Sold:

Item	Quantity	Unit	Amount
Cattle	50.000	head	51,000.00
Hog	100.000	head	10,500.00
Hauling Expense (Mult-Details)			-1,000.00
Total Sales			60,500.00

16. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).

The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog shows the complete transaction.

17. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
 18. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Note – The amounts must balance.



19. If you installed the Stock module, you are prompted to record the livestock sale there. Do one of the following:
- Click **Yes**, complete all the required fields and then click **OK**.

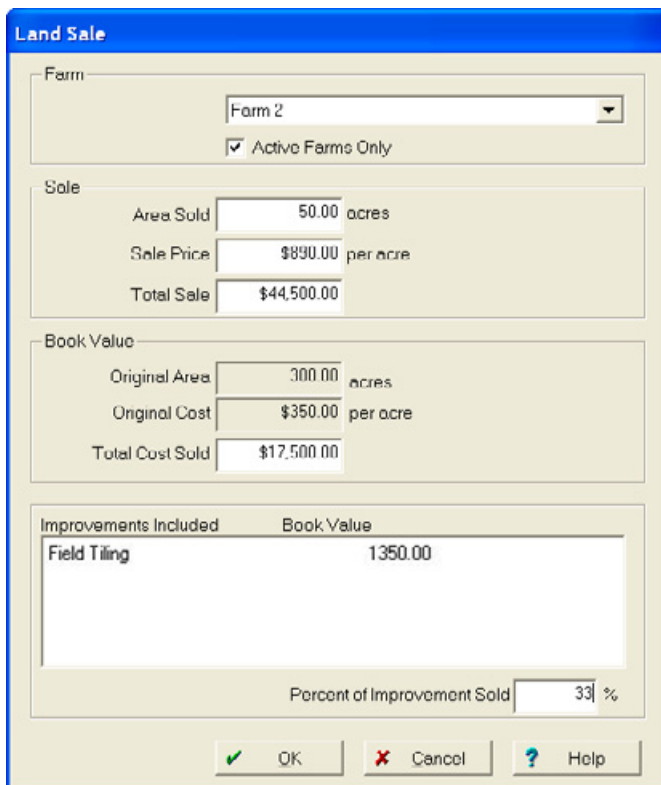
- Click **No**. The software will not mark any of the animals as sold in the Stock module; you must enter this information later.

20. Click **Done** to close the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog.

Selling land and structures

When selling land, you might sell both the land and structures on that land, such as barns, bins, and silos, in one transaction:

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog, see [page 233](#).
2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).
3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Land icon  to enter the part of the sale that relates to land:
 - a. Select the *Farm*.




The **Land Sale** dialog box is shown with the following fields and values:

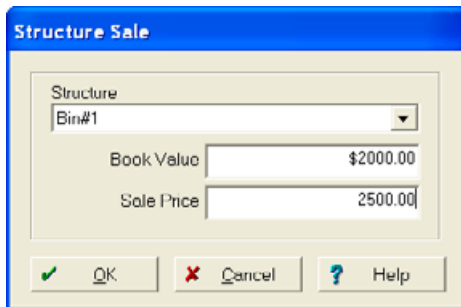
- Farm:** A dropdown menu showing "Farm 2" and a checked checkbox for "Active Farms Only".
- Sale:**
 - Area Sold: 50.00 acres
 - Sale Price: \$890.00 per acre
 - Total Sale: \$44,500.00
- Book Value:**
 - Original Area: 100.00 acres
 - Original Cost: \$350.00 per acre
 - Total Cost Sold: \$17,500.00
- Improvements Included:** A table with two columns: "Improvements Included" and "Book Value".

Improvements Included	Book Value
Field Tiling	1350.00
- Percent of Improvement Sold:** 33 %
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel, and Help.

The *Land Sale* dialog shows the original acres and cost for the land in the *Book Value* area if this information was entered in Initial Setup or through a purchase).


- b. In the *Sale* area, enter the number of acres sold in *Area Sold* and the *Sale Price*. The software calculates the *Total Cost Sold* value (shown in the *Book Value* area) for the number of acres sold based on the original cost of the land. Compare this value to the value in *Total Sale* to determine whether helps you sold the land at a profit.

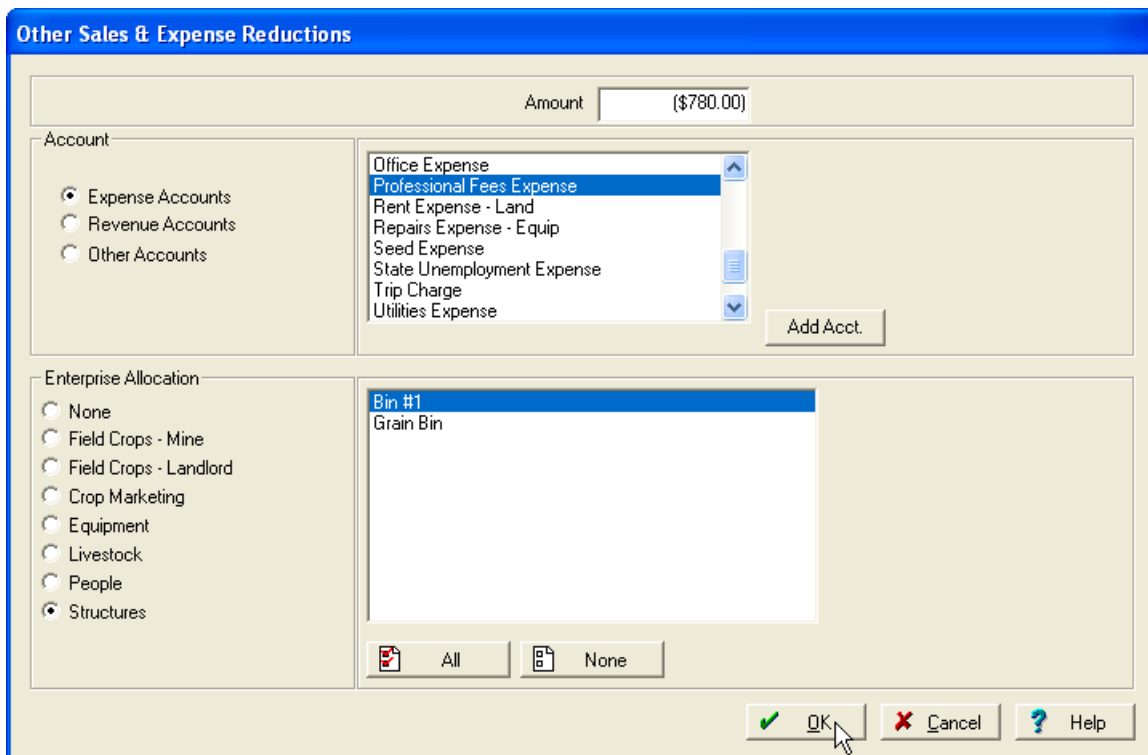
- c. In the *Improvements Included* area, select any land improvements (such as Field Tiling) and then enter a percentage in *Percent of Improvements Sold*.
 - d. Click **OK**.
4. To record the sale of any structures such as barns, houses, or bins with the land, click the Structure icon  in the *Items Sold* area.
 - a. Select the *Structure*.



The **Structure Sale** dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with the text "Structure Sale". Inside, there is a "Structure" dropdown menu with "Bin#1" selected. Below this are two input fields: "Book Value" with the value "\$2000.00" and "Sale Price" with the value "2500.00". At the bottom, there are three buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

The current *Book Value* appears.

- b. Enter the price the buyer paid for the structure in *Sale Price* and then click **OK**.
 - c. Repeat this procedure to enter additional structures that you included in the sale.
5. To record costs to be deducted from the sale (for example, legal fees), in the *Items Sold* area click the Other Sales & Expense Reductions icon .



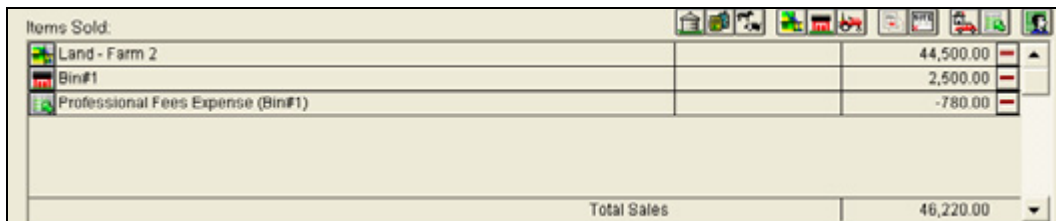
The **Other Sales & Expense Reductions** dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with the text "Other Sales & Expense Reductions". At the top, there is an "Amount" input field with the value "(\$780.00)". Below this, there are two main sections. The first section is labeled "Account" and has three radio buttons: "Expense Accounts" (selected), "Revenue Accounts", and "Other Accounts". To the right of these radio buttons is a list box containing the following items: "Office Expense", "Professional Fees Expense" (highlighted), "Rent Expense - Land", "Repairs Expense - Equip", "Seed Expense", "State Unemployment Expense", "Trip Charge", and "Utilities Expense". To the right of the list box is an "Add Acct." button. The second section is labeled "Enterprise Allocation" and has a list of radio buttons: "None", "Field Crops - Mine", "Field Crops - Landlord", "Crop Marketing", "Equipment", "Livestock", "People", and "Structures" (selected). To the right of these radio buttons is a list box containing the following items: "Bin #1" (highlighted) and "Grain Bin". At the bottom of the dialog box, there are two buttons: "All" (with a red flag icon) and "None" (with a document icon). At the very bottom, there are three buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

6. In the *Other Sales & Expense Reductions* dialog, enter a negative *Amount*.
7. In the *Account* area, select *Expense Accounts* and then select the applicable expense in the list, for example, *Professional Fees Expense*.
8. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Structures*, select the structure(s) to which to allocate the cost if necessary and then click **OK**. Allocations do not always apply.

Note – Click **All** to select all structures.

9. Repeat [Step 5](#) through [Step 8](#) to record additional expenses associated with the structure sale.

The *Items Sold* area now shows all land and structures sold and any expenses that you set up as well as the net amount you received.



Items Sold:		
Land - Farm 2		44,500.00
Bin#1		2,500.00
Professional Fees Expense (Bin#1)		-780.00
Total Sales		46,220.00

10. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).


The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog shows the complete transaction.


11. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
12. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Note – The amounts must balance.

Selling equipment

The software keeps a list of equipment that includes the cost, accumulated depreciation and book value of each item of equipment you own. When you sell a tractor, combine, sprayer, or other item of equipment, the software records the transaction, including the profit or loss for the sale:

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog, see [page 233](#).
2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).

3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Equipment icon .



The **Equipment Sale** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Machine:** A dropdown menu with "Tractor" selected.
- Book Value:** A text field containing "\$0.00".
- Sale Price:** A text field containing "12,000".
- Buttons:** "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

4. Select the equipment in the *Machine* field.
The software shows the current book value for the equipment.
5. Enter the *Sale Price* and then click **OK**.
6. If you are selling more than one item of equipment, repeat [Step 3](#) through [Step 5](#).
The *Items Sold* area now shows all items of equipment sold.



The **Items Sold** table displays the following data:


Item	Price
 Tractor	12,000.00
Total Sales 12,000.00	


7. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).
The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog shows the complete transaction.
8. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

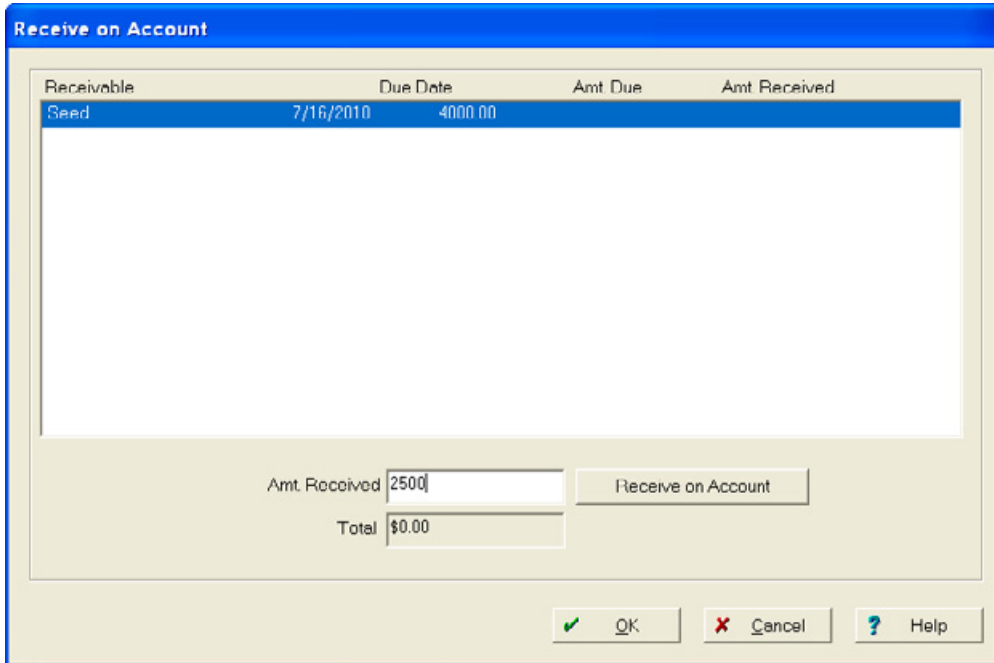
Entering Received on Account transactions

You may want to record a sale before you are paid (that is, when you will bill a debtor who will make payments on account). The software enables you to create receivable accounts for these sales. Later, when you record payments made, the software reduces the amount of the receivable accounts.

To enter a payment by a customer on a previously-recorded accounts receivable sale:

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog, see [page 233](#).
2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).

3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Received on Account icon .



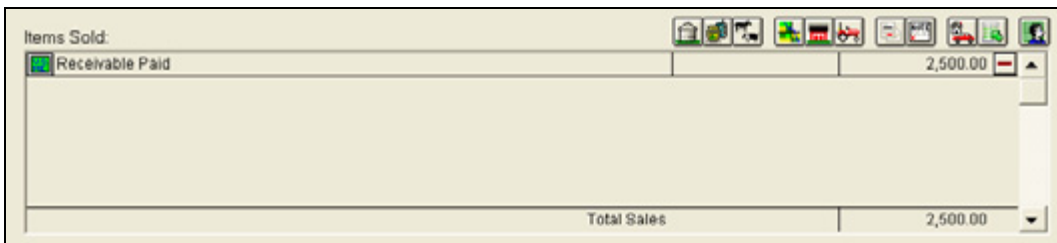
The **Receive on Account** dialog box contains a table with the following data:

Receivable	Due Date	Amt Due	Amt Received
Seed	7/16/2010	4000.00	

Below the table, there are input fields for **Amt Received** (containing 2500) and **Total** (containing \$0.00). A **Receive on Account** button is located to the right of these fields. At the bottom of the dialog are **OK**, **Cancel**, and **Help** buttons.

4. The amounts owed by the debtor appear in the *Receive on Account* dialog. Select the receivable account for which the purchaser is making a payment in the *Receivable* list.
5. Enter the *Amt. Received* and then click **Receive on Account**. The amount entered appears in the *Amt Received* column.
6. Repeat [Step 3](#) through [Step 5](#) for each invoice for which the purchaser is making a payment. The software calculates and shows the *Total*.

The *Items Sold* area now shows the total sold.



The **Items Sold** area displays a table with the following data:

Items Sold:	
Receivable Paid	2,500.00
Total Sales 2,500.00	

7. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).

The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog shows the complete transaction.

8. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. For more information on attaching an invoice or receipt, see [Selling harvested crops and tracking discounts, page 242](#) (Step 12 onward).
9. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.



Income

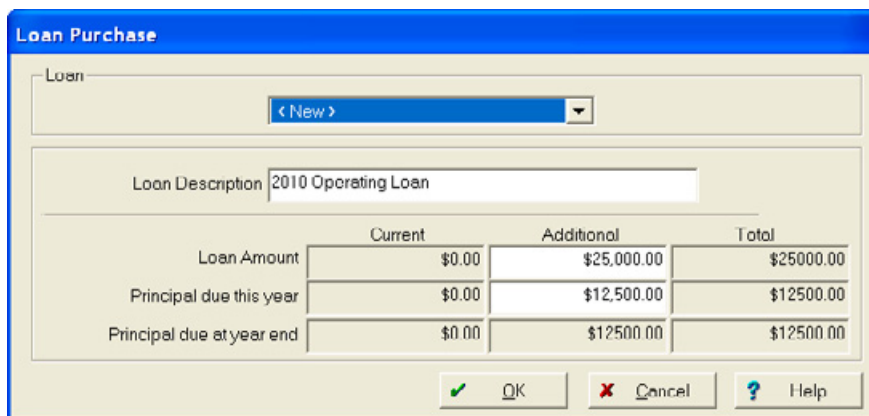
Use the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog to record income received from various sources. This section explains how to enter transactions for:

- Loan proceeds
- Personal or family (that is, off-farm) earnings
- Custom-hire work
- Custom-hire work and revenue from the sale of supplies
- Patronage dividends
- Hedging gains (that is, margin calls)

Entering income from loans

You can record borrowing and payment on all types of loans. When you enter transactions for loans, the software keeps a running balance on the loan. This can include financing for operating expenses and lines of credit. To record an income from a loan:

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog, see [page 233](#).
2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).
3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Loans Received icon .



	Current	Additional	Total
Loan Amount	\$0.00	\$25,000.00	\$25000.00
Principal due this year	\$0.00	\$12,500.00	\$12500.00
Principal due at year end	\$0.00	\$12500.00	\$12500.00

4. Select an existing *Loan* or select *<New>* and then enter a *Loan Description*.
The software shows the current loan balance in *Loan Amount* field, or \$0.00 for a new loan.
5. Enter the amount you are borrowing in the *Additional Loan Amount* field.
6. Enter the *Additional Principal Due This Year*.

Note – Enter the full amount for a short-term loan (that is, the amount is due within the next 12 months, which is not necessarily the amount due by the end of the year) or a partial amount for a long-term loan (that is, a loan which you may take more than one year to repay). You can also leave the principal due at \$0.00 for a long-term loan with nothing due until after 12 months.

Note – The principal due this year need not be exact. You can estimate it by dividing the amount of the loan by its life in year. As a result, when you record a line of credit, the entire loan should be short term and you should enter the whole loan amount in Additional Principal Due This Year.

7. Click **OK**.

The *Items Sold* area now shows the total loan amount received.

Items Sold:	
2010 operating expenses	25,000.00
Total Sales 25,000.00	

8. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).

Note – You can use part of the amount deposited for family expenses and petty cash, see [page 238](#).

Note – If you select *For Deposit*, even if only one item is for deposit, the *Description* area of the check register shows only the word *Deposit*.

Date	Chk #	Bch	Description	Deposit	Clr	Payment	Balance
1/13/2012			Balance Forward	52,761.81			52,761.81
2/2/2012	Deposit		FW Banking Center	75,000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		127,011.81

If you select *Deposit Now*, the vendor name appears under *Description* but the *Less Family Living* and *Less Cash* options are not available. These transactions must be made through *Payments and Purchases and Transfer*.

The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog shows the complete transaction.

9. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Note – The transaction must balance.



Entering family & personal income

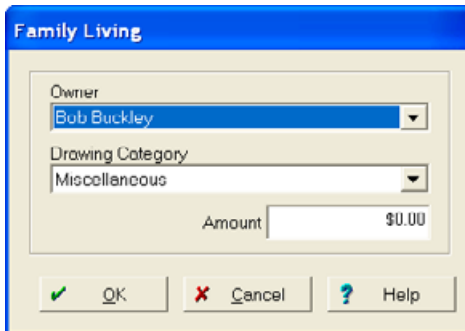
You can use the software to keep track of family and personal earnings, including documenting document wages, director's fees, or other types of off-farm revenue separately from profits from your farming enterprises.

If you do not want to keep track of different categories for family living, you can apply all amounts to the *Family Living* category. If you want to track withholding amounts from payroll checks, enter the gross amount of the check as a transaction and each payroll deduction separately as a negative number.

Deposits made using Family Living will not affect the taxable income of the farm and the software will not show these deposits on your Income Statement. Instead, it includes these amounts in the applicable drawing account or in the dividends for a corporation, of the equity section of your general ledger.

To record family and personal income:

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog, see [page 233](#).
2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).
3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Family or Personal Living icon .

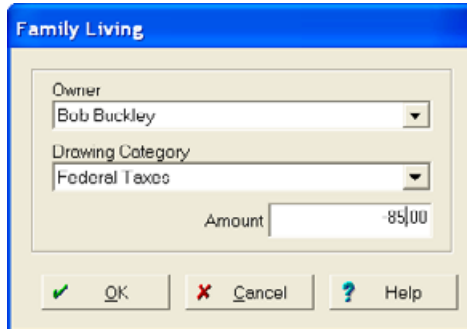


4. If the farm is not a corporation, select the *Owner* (proprietor) who received the income.
5. Select a category for the income in *Drawing Category* list, or select <Add/Edit> to add a new category.

Note – To record pay from an outside source (not the farm), set up a *Drawing Category* such as *Outside Income*.

6. Enter the *Amount* and then click **OK**.


- Repeat [Step 5](#) through [Step 6](#) to enter withholding and payroll deductions—enter each payroll deduction separately and as a negative number (Minus sign in front of the amount) and then click **OK**.



The **Family Living** dialog box is shown. It has a blue title bar. Inside, there are two dropdown menus: 'Owner' with 'Bob Buckley' selected, and 'Drawing Category' with 'Federal Taxes' selected. Below these is an 'Amount' field containing '-85.00'. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a question mark icon).


The *Items Sold* area now shows the total amount for your gross wages and any applicable withholding and deductions—*Total Sales* should equal the net amount of your paycheck.

Items Sold:




Bob Buckley - Federal Taxes

-85.00




Bob Buckley - Miscellaneous

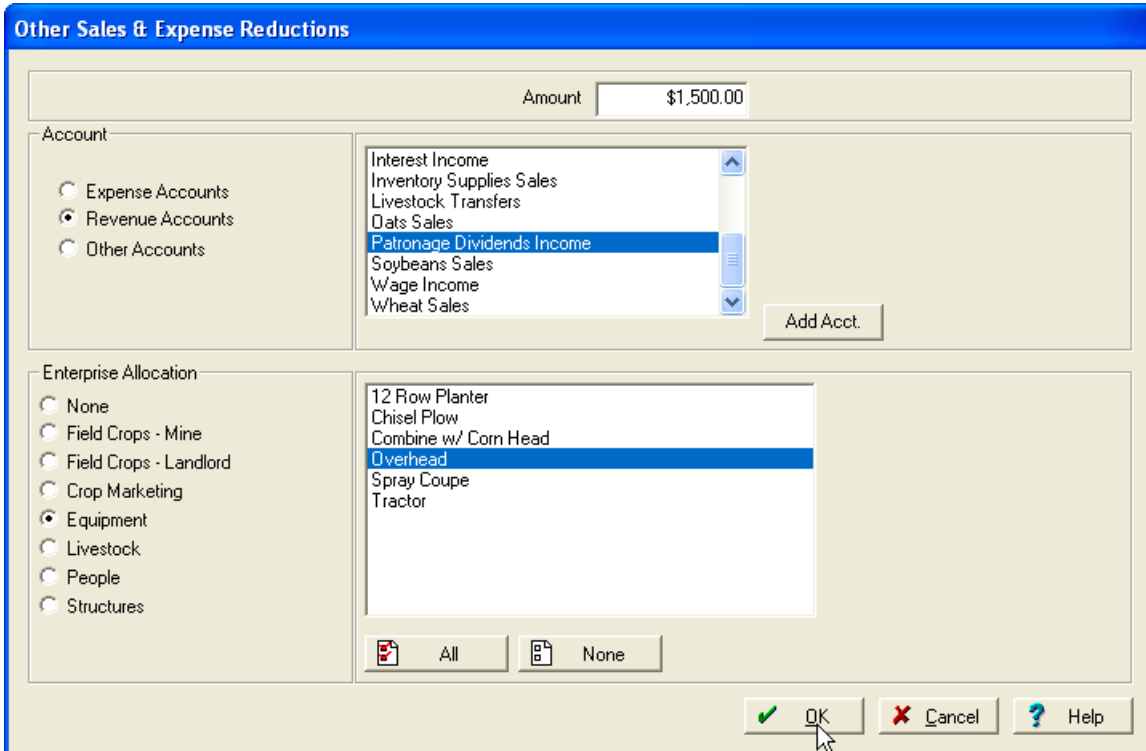
300.00



Bob Buckley - Travel

300.00

3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Other Sales and Expense Reductions icon .



Other Sales & Expense Reductions

Amount: \$1,500.00

Account

☐ Expense Accounts
☒ Revenue Accounts
☐ Other Accounts

Interest Income
 Inventory Supplies Sales
 Livestock Transfers
 Oats Sales
Patronage Dividends Income
 Soybeans Sales
 Wage Income
 Wheat Sales

Add Acct.

Enterprise Allocation

☐ None
☐ Field Crops - Mine
☐ Field Crops - Landlord
☐ Crop Marketing
☒ Equipment
☐ Livestock
☐ People
☐ Structures

12 Row Planter
 Chisel Plow
 Combine w/ Corn Head
Overhead
 Spray Coupe
 Tractor


☒ All
 ☐ None

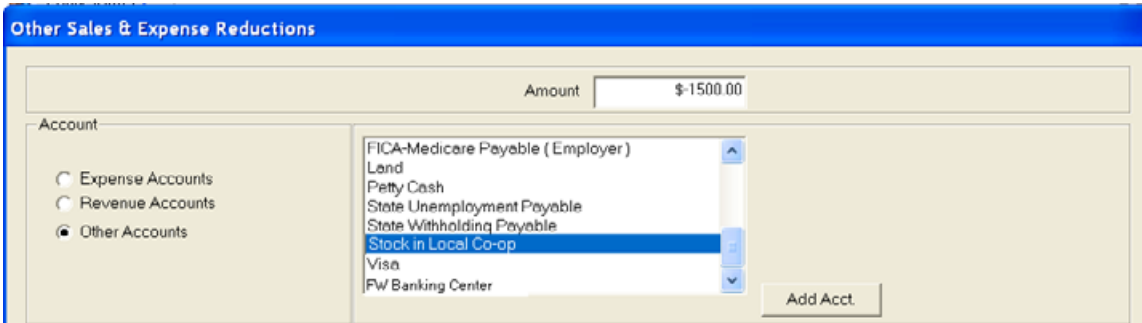
OK
 Cancel
 Help

4. Enter the gross *Amount* of the patronage dividend (this is the amount reported on Form 1099-PATR, not the actual amount received).
5. In the *Account* area, select *Revenue Accounts* and then select the *Patronage Dividend Income* account.


In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Equipment* and then select the *Overhead* enterprise. For more information on Overhead enterprises, see [Adding Overhead Costs](#), page 365.

6. Click **OK**.

7. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Other Sales and Expense Reductions icon  again to enter the amount of stock or equity that you received. This entry **must be** a negative number as it will reduce the gross patronage dividend. The amount should be the difference between the dividend reported on form 1099-PATR and the check you received from the co-op.



8. In the *Account* area, select *Other Accounts*, select *Stock in Local Co-op* (or similar) and then click **OK**.

Note – If required, you can also withhold cash. To do this, click the Other Sales and Expense Reductions icon , enter the amount to be withheld from the deposit as a negative number, select *Other Accounts*, select *Cash* or *Petty Cash* and then click **OK**.

The *Items Sold* area now shows the total amount that the co-op will pay you.



Items Sold:	
Patronage Dividend Income (Overhead)	3,000.00
Stock in Local Co-op	-1,500.00
Total Sales	1,500.00

9. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, see [page 235](#).
10. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.



Note – The transactions must balance.

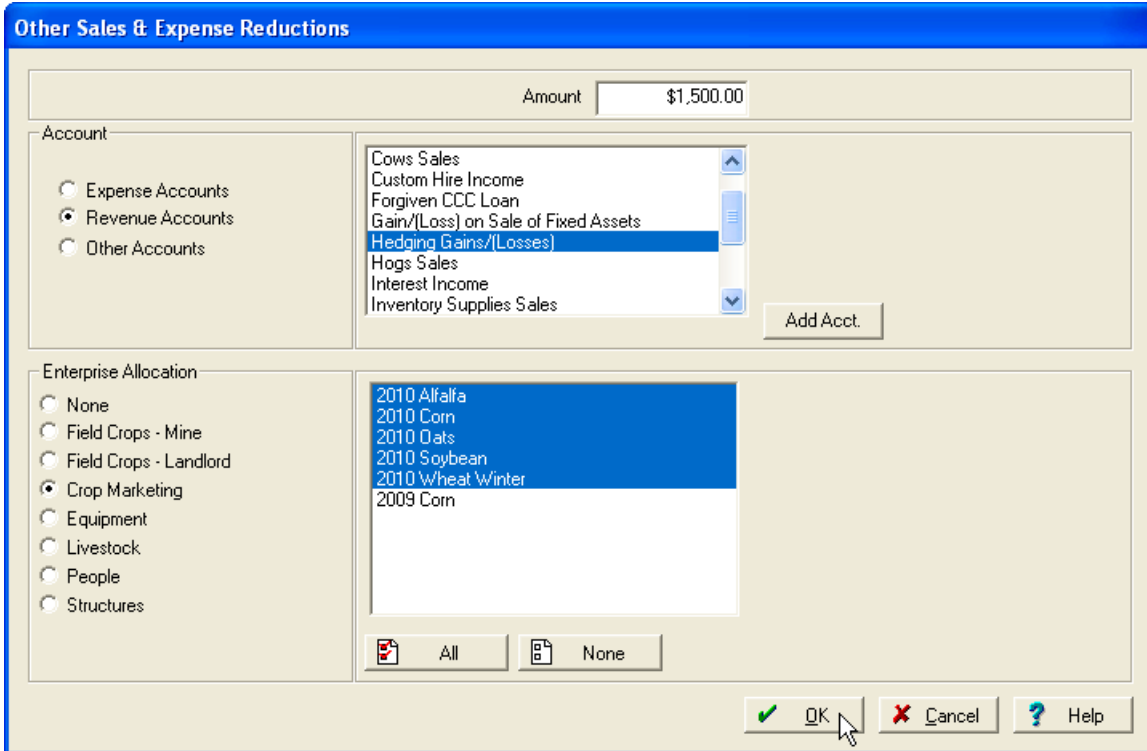
Entering income from hedging gains

You can record hedging gains in much the same way as you record deposits to a checking account, because the hedging gains increase the balance in your brokerage account just as a deposit increases the balance in a checking account.

For information on setting up hedging accounts (that is, margin calls) and recording hedging losses, [Setting up and using hedging accounts, page 206](#).

After you set up a hedging account, you can record a hedging gain as follows:

1. Click the Record Income or Sales icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog, see [page 233](#).
2. Complete the *Purchaser* area as described in [The Purchaser area, page 234](#).
3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Other Sales and Expense Reductions icon .



Other Sales & Expense Reductions

Amount: \$1,500.00

Account

☐ Expense Accounts
☒ Revenue Accounts
☐ Other Accounts

Cows Sales
 Custom Hire Income
 Forgiven CCC Loan
 Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Fixed Assets
Hedging Gains/(Losses)
 Hogs Sales
 Interest Income
 Inventory Supplies Sales

Add Acct.

Enterprise Allocation

☐ None
☐ Field Crops - Mine
☐ Field Crops - Landlord
☒ Crop Marketing
☐ Equipment
☐ Livestock
☐ People
☐ Structures

2010 Alfalfa
 2010 Corn
 2010 Oats
 2010 Soybean
 2010 Wheat Winter
 2009 Corn

All None


OK Cancel Help

4. Enter the gross *Amount* of the hedging gain as a **positive** number.
5. In the *Account* area, select *Revenue* and then select the *Gain/ (Loss) on Sale of Fixed Assets* account.

Note – You must use the same revenue account or expense account to record both deposits and expenses. Otherwise, the software will not automatically calculate the net hedging amount when you prepare your tax returns.

6. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Crop Marketing* and then select the required commodities. You can click **All** to select all the items on the list.
7. Click **OK**.
8. *Optional.* If you select more than one commodity, the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears and splits the hedging gain among the fields, based on their size. To split the gains evenly among the fields, click **Split Evenly**. Click **OK** to save the information and close the dialog.

The *Items Sold* area now shows the total hedging amount.

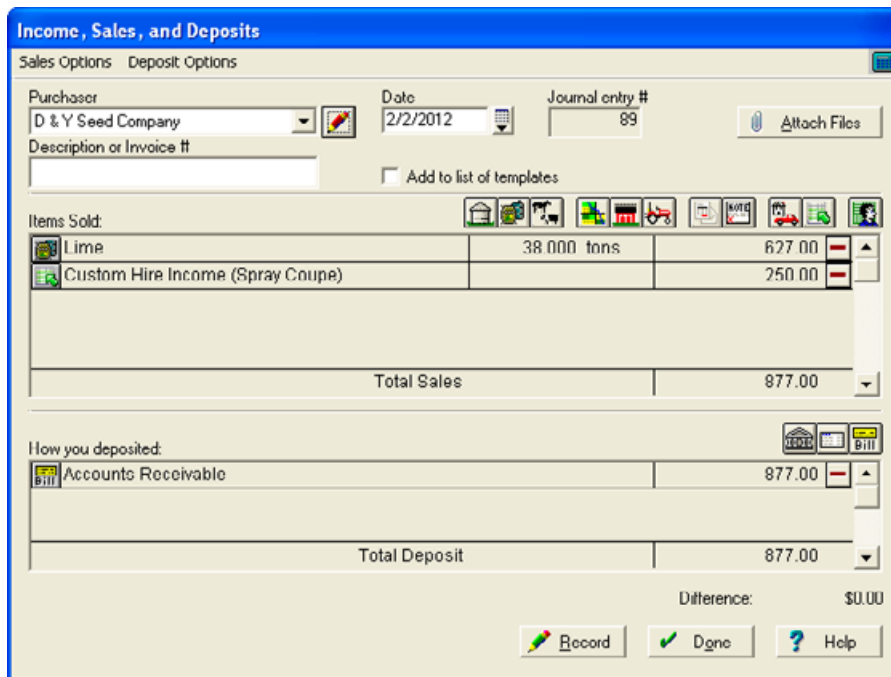
9. In the *How You Deposited* area, click the Deposit Now icon  to increase your brokerage account balance. The screen shows the amount of the hedging gain—select the required brokerage account in *Deposit in Account* and then click **OK**. For more information, see [page 235](#).
10. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Note – The transactions must balance.

Billing landlords

When purchasing supplies, record the actual amount you purchase. If you purchase the entire amount and the landlord later reimburses you for his share, record the reimbursement as a sale of supplies to the landlord.

1. Select *Accounting / Income, Sales, and Deposits / Record Income or Sales*.



Income, Sales, and Deposits

Sales Options Deposit Options

Purchaser: D & Y Seed Company Date: 2/2/2012 Journal entry #: 89 Attach Files

Description or Invoice #: Add to list of templates

Items Sold:

Lime	38.000 tons	627.00
Custom Hire Income (Spray Coupe)		250.00
Total Sales		877.00

How you deposited:

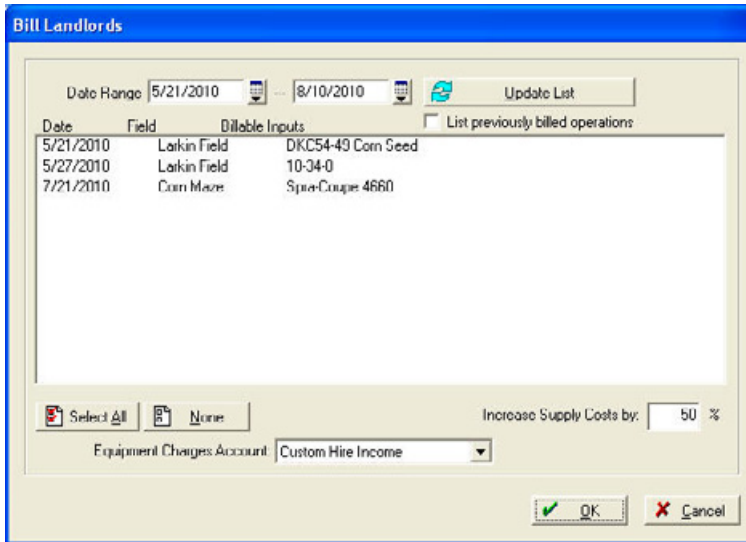
Accounts Receivable	877.00
Total Deposit	877.00

Difference: \$0.00

Record Done Help


2. Select the landlord as the *Purchaser* and then enter the *Date* and a *Description* (if required).

3. In the Items Sold area, click the Bill Landlord icon .



Date	Field	Billable Inputs
5/21/2010	Larkin Field	DKC54-49 Corn Seed
5/27/2010	Larkin Field	10-34-0
7/21/2010	Corn Maze	Super-Cougar 4660


4. Complete the dialog; enter a *Supply*, the *Qty Sold* (to the landlord), enter the *Unit Price* or *Total Sale* and then click **OK**.

 **Tip** – You do not need to use the actual cost of the supply for the sale.

5. Click the appropriate icon in the *How You Deposited* area to select a deposit method, See [Chapter 6, Income, Sales, and Deposits](#).

The *Income, Sales, and Deposit* dialog displays the complete transaction.

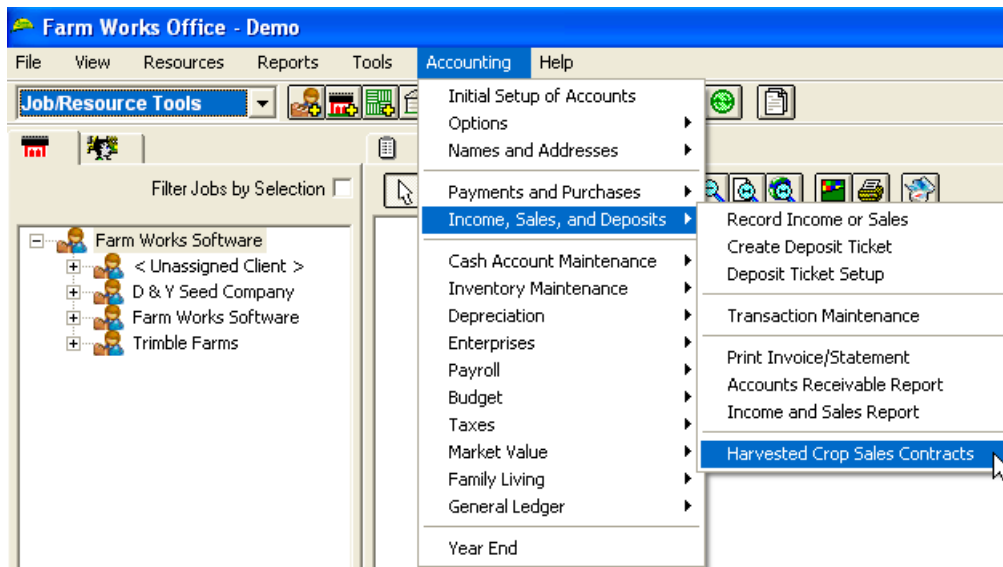
6. Click **Attach Files** to attach an invoice or receipt. See [Working with attachments, page 213](#).
7. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

 **Tip** – It is best to record the supply sale each time a purchase is made, but it can be recorded as one big sale.

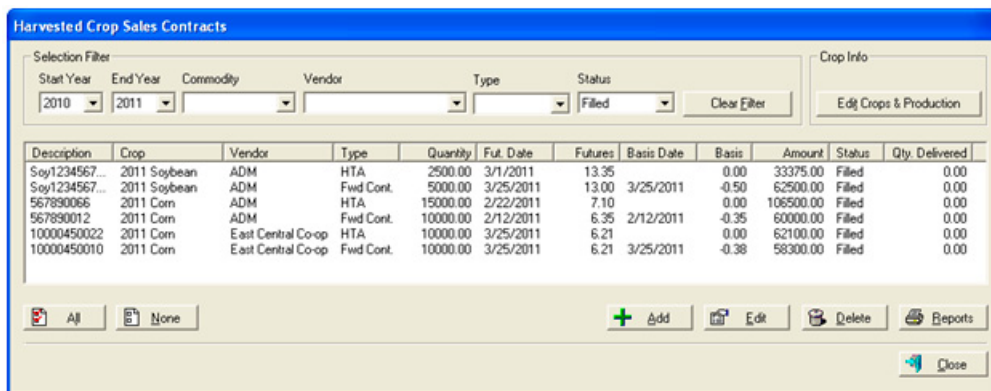
Working with contracts

Harvested Crop Sales Contracts

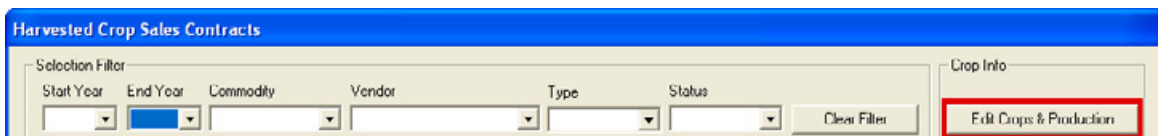
1. Select *Accounting / Income, Sales and Deposits / Harvested Crop Sales Contracts*.



The *Harvested Crop Sales Contracts* dialog lists all contracts that have been set up. You can filter the list by Crop Years, Commodity, Vendor, Contract Type, and Status. To sort the list, click any column heading.



2. To set up production information for each crop that is being sold, click **Edit Crops & Production**.



3. In the *Harvested Crop Production Properties* dialog, enter the *Total Production* (estimated or actual) and the *Est(imated) sales price*.

Harvested Crop Production Properties

Crop Production < NEW >

Crop 2012 Corn

Area 66.37 Get Actual

Yield per Area 160.811

Total Production 10672.994 Get Actual

Est. sales price / bu 6.25

Record Delete Close

This information is used by the *Contracts by Crop and Type* report. The *Area* and *Yield/Area* options help calculate the Total Production. If enterprises are set up, click **Get Actual** to enter the actual acres. Likewise, if the crop has been harvested in this software click **Get Actual** for the actual production.

4. Click **Record** and then click **Close**.
5. To setup a contract, in the *Harvested Crop Sales Contracts* dialog, click **Add**.

6. In the *Harvested Crop Contract Properties* dialog, set up the following:

Harvested Crop Contract Properties

Vendor: Local Co-Op

Crop and Production: 2012 Corn, 10672.99 bu

Description: 10000894500

Type: Basis

Price Info

Futures Price: 6.21

Basis: -0.35

Price (Futures + Basis): 5.86

Quantity: 1000

Sale Amount: 5860

Futures Date: 11/14/2012

Basis Date: 11/14/2012

Delivery Info

Start Date: 11/30/2012

End Date: 12/31/2012

Quantity Delivered: 0

Status: Open

OK Cancel

Option	Description
Vendor	Who is buying this crop.
Crop	The crop that is being sold.
Description	Usually a contract number, but can be any description you choose.
Quantity	How much of the crop is this contract for.
Type (optional)	There are no pre-defined Types. You can set up as many Types as you need to further describe the contracts you are setting up. Some examples of Contract Types are Basis, HTA, Fwd Cash, and so on.
Futures Price (optional)	The Board of Trade (or other exchange) price for this contract. Is generally higher than the cash price you are receiving for the crop. Entering the Futures and/or the Basis price calculates the Price (Cash Price) for the contract.
Basis (optional)	The difference between the Futures Price and the cash price you are receiving—this is usually (but not always) negative. Entering the Basis and/or the Futures price calculates the Price (Cash Price) for the contract.
Futures Date (optional)	Since the futures price and basis can be set at different times, the software enables you to keep track of the set date of each.
Basis Date (optional)	Since the futures price and basis can be set at different times, the software enables you to keep track of the set date of each

Option	Description
Delivery Start Date (optional)	The first date that you can physically deliver the crop to the vendor for this contract.
Delivery End Date (optional)	The last date that you can physically deliver the crop to the vendor for this contract.
Status (optional)	<p>There are three presets, and you can also add other statuses as required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open: A contract that you have requested or ordered, but the Futures (and/or Basis) have not yet reached your price. • Filled: A contract that you have ordered, the Futures (and/or Basis) has reached your price. • Delivered: Crop physically delivered to the Vendor.


Selling Harvested Crops

When selling crops, you can select which contracts are associated with the sale and how many crop units went to each contract. This determines how the *Qty delivered* is calculated for each contract. See [Selling harvested crops at net values, page 240](#).

1. In the *Income, Sales & Deposits* screen, enter the correct vendor and transaction information.
2. Select the Harvested Crop Icon, and enter the detail of the harvest sale.
3. Click **Contracts**.
4. From the *Harvested Crop Sales Contracts* screen, select the correct contract and then click **OK**.
5. In the *Harvested Crop* dialog, enter the *Current Qty* and then click **OK** to return to the *Income, Sales and Deposits* dialog to finish the transaction. See [Harvested Crop Sales Contracts, page 267](#).

Harvested Crop Contract Reports

You can print three Harvested Crop Sales Contracts reports.

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Reports / All Reports*.
 - Click the Report icon .
2. Click + beside the *Accounting* category or click *Expand All*.
3. Click + beside the Harvested Crop Sales Contracts.
4. Select the required Contract Report (see [Harvest Crop Sales Contract report types, page 271](#)) and then click **OK**.
5. Select each item that you want to include in the report or click **Select All** to select all items.
6. Click *Preview*.
7. The *Print Preview* window shows the first page of the report. To view other pages, click the next page > or previous page icon <.

8. Click **Print**. There are three Print Options for the contracts reports:

- Show Total All Crops: This is optional—totals for crops with different commodities (Corn and Soybeans, for example) may not be useful.
- Show Contract Type Totals
- Show Contract Unsold Info

Harvest Crop Sales Contract report types

There are three report types:

- *Contracts - by Crop and Type*: Shows all the contracts for the selected Crops as well as the amount unsold and estimated sales value of the unsold crop. For each contract the production percentage is shown.

Harvested Crop Sales Contracts Grouped by Crop and Type Farm Works Software									
2011 Corn		Crop Area	Average Yield	Total Production		Est. Price		Total Est. Value	
		1,500.00	150.00	225,000.00		\$5.25		\$1,191,250.00	
Type	Description Vendor	Status	% of Qty. Prod.	Futures Date	Futures	Basis Date	Basis	Price	Amount
Fwd Cont.									
	10000450010 East Central Co-op	Filled	10,000.00	4.44	3/25/2011	6.21	3/25/2011	-0.38	58,300.00
	567890012 ADM	Filled	10,000.00	4.44	2/12/2011	6.26	2/12/2011	-0.26	60,000.00
Total Fwd Cont.:			20,000.00	8.89%					\$118,300.00
HTA									
	10000450022 East Central Co-op	Filled	10,000.00	4.44	3/25/2011	6.21	0.00	6.21	62,100.00
	10000450077 East Central Co-op	Open	10,000.00	4.44		7.00	0.00	7.00	70,000.00
	567890066 ADM	Filled	15,000.00	6.67	2/22/2011	7.10	0.00	7.10	106,500.00
Total HTA:			35,000.00	15.56%					\$238,600.00
Total 2011 Corn Contracts:			55,000.00	24.44%		\$6.62	\$-0.13	\$6.49	\$356,900.00
Unsold 2011 Corn:			170,000.00	75.56%				\$5.25	\$892,500.00
Total Contracts + Unsold:								\$5.55	\$1,249,400.00

- *Contracts - Delivered:* For the selected crops the report shows the total delivered on each contract and how much remains undelivered. It also shows the delivery window for each contract.


Harvested Crop Contracts Delivery								
Grouped by Crop and Vendor								
Farm Works Software								
Contract	Type	Cont. Qty	Price	Status	Del. Start	Del. End	Qty. Del.	Undel.
2011 Corn								
ADM								
567890012	Fwd Cont.	10,000.00	6.00	Filled	10/1/2011	2/31/2011	0.00	10,000.00
567890066	HTA	15,000.00	7.10	Filled	2/1/2012	3/1/2012	0.00	15,000.00
Total ADM:							0.00	25,000.00
East Central Co-op								
10000450010	Fwd Cont.	10,000.00	5.83	Filled	10/1/2011	12/1/2011	0.00	10,000.00
10000450022	HTA	10,000.00	6.21	Filled	10/1/2011	12/1/2011	0.00	10,000.00
100004500??	HTA	10,000.00	7.00	Open	10/1/2011	12/1/2011	0.00	10,000.00
Total East Central Co-op:							0.00	30,000.00
Total 2011 Corn:							0.00	55,000.00

- *Contracts - Delivery Entries:* For the selected crops the report shows each of the Harvested Crop sales entries that were associated with Harvested Crop Sales Contracts.

Harvested Crop Contracts Sale Entries				
Grouped by Crop and Vendor				
Farm Works Software				
Vendor	Contract	Trans. Date	Trans. Desc	Contract Qty Sold
2011 Corn				
ADM	567890012	3/25/2011	Sales	1,000.00
		Total 567890012: 1,000.00		
ADM	567890066	3/25/2011	Sales	280.00
		Total 567890066: 280.00		
Total 2011 Corn ADM:				1,280.00
Total 2011 Corn:				1,280.00

Creating deposit tickets

Besides recording deposits of revenue from income and sales, you can also create deposit tickets. The *Deposit Ticket* dialog appears after you have recorded the sales and exited from the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog—the dialog shows all checks you do not immediately deposit when you record the sale or receipt.

- To access the *Deposit Ticket* dialog, do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting / Income, Sales, and Deposits / Create Deposit Ticket*.
 - Select *Checking* from the toolbar drop-down list and then click the Create Deposit Ticket icon .

- In the *Deposit Ticket* dialog, select the *Deposit in Account*. This is the bank account in which you made the deposit. The software shows this bank account in the register.

Deposit Ticket

Deposit in Account: FW Banking Center | Date: 7/19/2010 | Deposit ID #: Deposit

Undeposited Cash Receipts	
+ Bob Buckley	2,000.00
Total Undeposited: 2,000.00	

Buttons: >>--->> | <<---<<

Deposit	
Total Deposit	0.00

Buttons: Deposit Cash, Less Family Living, Less Cash

Buttons: Deposit Ticket Print Setup, Record, Print, Done, Help

- Enter the *Date* of the transaction, and a *Deposit ID#* (this may be the bank's deposit number).
- To deposit all items, click >>--->> ; to select a specific item for deposit, click the Plus button to the left of the Vendor's name.

To remove an item for deposit later, select the item and then click <<---<< or click the Minus button to the left of the Vendor's name.

- Do one of the following:
 - To deposit the entire amount, click **Deposit Cash**, enter the required *Cash Amount* in the *Cash Deposit* dialog and then click **OK**.

Cash Deposit

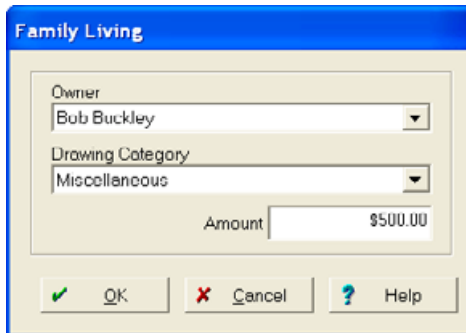
Cash Account: Petty Cash

Current Balance: \$2500.00
New Balance: \$2000.00

Amount: \$500.00

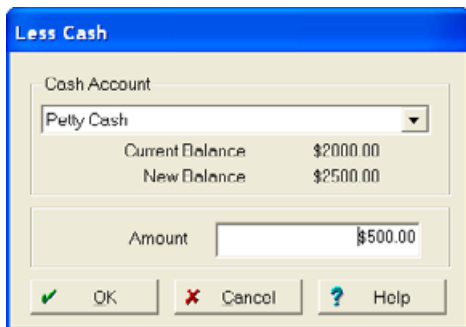
Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help

- To withhold funds for family living expenses, click **Less Family Living**, enter the *Amount* in the *Family Living* dialog and then click **OK**.



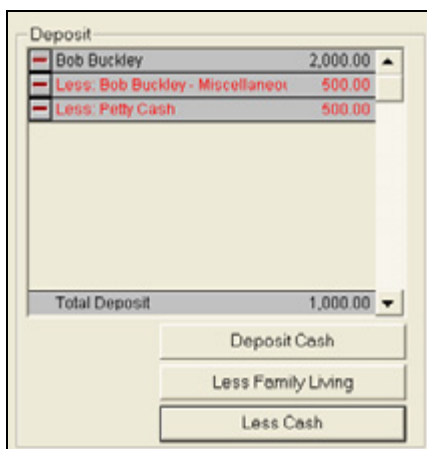
The **Family Living** dialog box has a blue title bar. It contains two dropdown menus: 'Owner' with 'Bob Buckley' selected and 'Drawing Category' with 'Miscellaneous' selected. Below these is a text field for 'Amount' containing '\$500.00'. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a blue question mark icon).

- To place funds in petty cash, click **Less Cash**, enter the *Amount* in the *Less Cash* dialog and then click **OK**.



The **Less Cash** dialog box has a blue title bar. It features a 'Cash Account' dropdown menu with 'Petty Cash' selected. Below this, it shows 'Current Balance' as '\$2000.00' and 'New Balance' as '\$2500.00'. There is an 'Amount' text field containing '\$500.00'. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark icon), 'Cancel' (with a red X icon), and 'Help' (with a blue question mark icon).

The *Deposit* area shows all amounts—amounts withheld are shown in red.



The **Deposit** dialog box has a title bar and a list box containing the following items:

Bob Buckley	2,000.00
Less: Bob Buckley - Miscellaneous	500.00
Less: Petty Cash	500.00
Total Deposit	1,000.00

Below the list box are three buttons: 'Deposit Cash', 'Less Family Living', and 'Less Cash'.

After you enter all applicable information, the *Total Deposit* should be equal to the amount actually deposited.

6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **Record** to post the transaction and then click **Done**.

Note – The transactions must balance.

Making corrections to income, sales, and deposits

Common mistakes when recording sales are entering an incorrect date or making an error in recording a sale. The software allows you to easily make changes—as long as you have not recorded any payments for these transactions.

Editing transactions

If you discover you entered a transaction incorrectly, edit the entry as follows:

1. Select *Accounting / Sales and Deposits / Transaction Maintenance*.

The screenshot shows the 'Transaction Maintenance' window. On the left, there are input fields for 'Start Date' (1/1/2010) and 'End Date' (12/17/2010), and a 'Type' dropdown menu set to 'Sales'. Below these is an 'Update List ->' button. The main area is a table with the following data:

J.E. Num.	Date	Vendor	Description
00039	2/1/2010	Fw Banking Center	Operating Loan
00005	7/21/2010	Local Co Op	Sales
00006	7/21/2010	Friendly Family Farms	Custom Hire Work
00007	7/21/2010	Local Co-Op	Sales
00000	7/21/2010	Local Co-Op	Sales
00037	12/17/2010	Friendly Family Farms	Sales

At the bottom of the window are buttons for 'Edit', 'Void', 'Done', and 'Help'.

2. Enter a *Start Date* and *End Date* and then click **Update List**.

3. Select the purchase you want to change and then click **Edit**.

Edit Income, Sales, and Deposits

Sales Options Deposit Options

Purchaser: D & Y Seed Company Date: 2/2/2012 Journal entry #: 89 Attach Files

Description or Invoice #: Sales ☐ Add to list of templates

Items Sold:

Lime	38.000 tons	627.00	
Custom Hire Income (Spray Coupe)		250.00	
Total Sales		877.00	


How you deposited:

Accounts Receivable	877.00		
Total Deposit		877.00	

Difference: \$0.00

OK Cancel Help

4. To change the entry, click the icon on the left of the green entry bar and make the required changes in the dialog that appears. For example, you could change the amount or date.

If the amount received on account was entered incorrectly, click the Accounts Receivable icon . You can make the required changes in the *Receive on Account* dialog and then click **OK**.

Receive on Account

Receivable	Due Date	Amt Due	Amt Received
Seed	7/16/2010	4000.00	2500.00
Accounts Receivable	7/19/2010	4000.00	

Amt Received: \$4,000.00 Receive on Account

Total: \$2500.00

OK Cancel Help

- Once you make the required change(s), click **Done**.

Voiding entries

To void an entry, you can use either the *Transaction Maintenance* or the *Trial Balance* dialog.


Voiding an entry in the Transaction Maintenance dialog

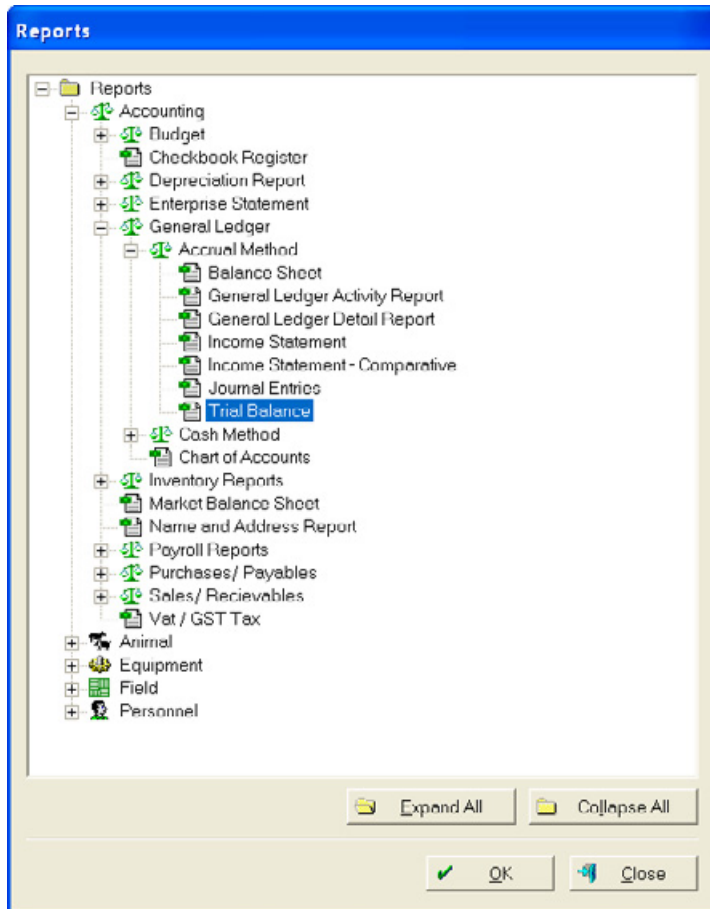
- Select *Accounting / Income, Sales, and Deposits / Transaction Maintenance*.


J.E. Num.	Date	Vendor	Description
000039	2/1/2010	FW Banking Center	Operating Loan
00005	7/21/2010	Local Co-Op	Sales
00006	7/21/2010	Friendly Family Farms	Custom Hire w/ork
00007	7/21/2010	Local Co-Op	Sales
00008	7/21/2010	Local Co-Op	Sales
00037	12/17/2010	Friendly Family Farms	Sales

- Enter a *Start Date* and *End Date* and then click **Update List**.
- Select the entry you want to delete and then click **Void**.
- Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion; when prompted, click **OK**.

Voiding an entry in the Trial Balance dialog

1. Click the Report icon  on the *Checking* toolbar.
2. In the *Reports* dialog, select *Accounting / General Ledger / Accrual Method / Trial Balance* and then click **OK**.





3. Scroll to the account with the transaction to be voided and then click the Report Details icon .

Trial Balance -- Accrual Method -- as of 7/31/2010

File View

Account	Debits	Credits
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash Accounts		
FW Banking Center_Checking	137,925.00	
FW Banking Center_Savings	2,000.00	
Accounts Receivable	954.38	
Prepaid Accounts	1,500.00	
Inventory		
Growing Crops		
Corn	9,131.86	
Soybeans	3,590.03	
Harvested Crops		
Corn	5,280.10	
Resale Livestock		
Cows	57,375.00	
Hogs	9,375.00	
Other Current Assets		
Credit for Returned Herbicide	155.00	
Stock in Local Co-op	1,500.00	
Total	5,705,348.13	5,705,348.13

Done Help

4. In the dialog that appears, click the Entry Details icon  next to the item you want to void to open the *General Ledger Report - Accrual Method* dialog. In this dialog, click the Entry Details icon  again and then select *Void / Void Transaction*.

Transaction Entry -- Accrual Method

File Void

Void Transaction

3/17/2010 - Accrual JE #57

Vendor: Friendly Family Farms

Description: Purchase

Check #1007

Entry made by purchase.

Account (Detail)	Debits	Credits	Qty. 1	Per Unit	Qty. 2
Custom Hire Expense	650.00				
FW Banking Center_Checking		650.00			
	650.00	650.00			

3/17/2010 - Accrual JE #57


Done Help

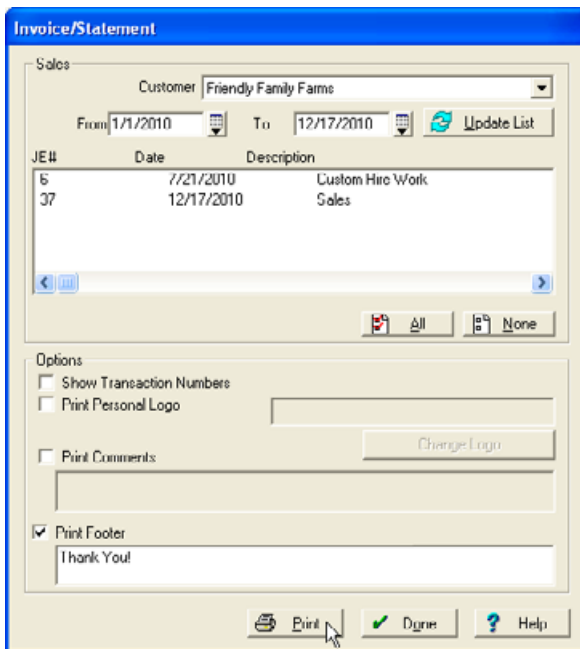
5. Click **Yes** to confirm and then click **Done** as required to return to the *Reports* menu.
6. Click **Close**.

Printing

Printing invoices

You can print invoices or statements that show your farm's name and address along with the name and address of the customer or purchaser. The printed invoice lists the details of any number of transactions that you want.

1. On the *Checking* toolbar, click the Print Invoice Statement icon .



2. In the *Invoice/Statement* dialog, select the *Customer*, select the required *From* and *To* dates and then click **Update List**.
3. Select the invoice(s) or statement(s) to be printed—to select more than one invoice/statement, hold down the keyboard Ctrl key or click **All**.
4. Select whether to:
 - Show Transaction Numbers
 - Print Personal Logo
 - Print Comments
 - Print Footer

- Click **Print** to view the preview of the invoice.


Invoice

Farm Works Software
P.O. Box 752
Farmland, Indiana 46746

To: Friendly Family Farms


Invoice: Custom Hire Work
Sale Date: 7/21/2010
Due Date: 7/31/2010

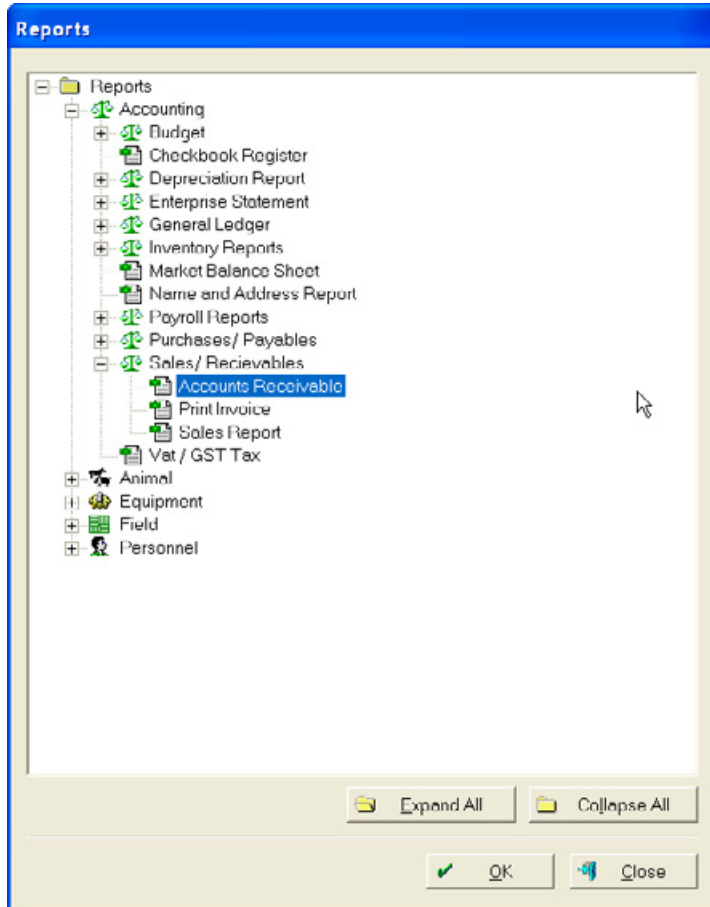
Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
Custom Hire Income - 2010 Corn - Home 1			\$450.00
Custom Hire Income - 2010 Corn - Home 2			\$150.00
Herbicide 98 XY	15,000 gal	\$23.63	\$354.38
		Total	\$954.38

- To print the report, select *File / Print* or click the Print icon .
- In the *Print* dialog, enter the page numbers and number of copies to print and then click **OK** to return to the preview.
- Select *File / Exit*.
- Click **Done**.

Printing accounts receivable reports

The software allows you to track amounts owed to you as receivable accounts:

1. On the *Checking* toolbar, click the Report icon .
2. In the *Reports* dialog, select *Account / Sales/Receivables / Accounts Receivable*.




- Click **OK**. A preview of the report appears—the software groups receivables by purchaser and includes a summary of each transaction.

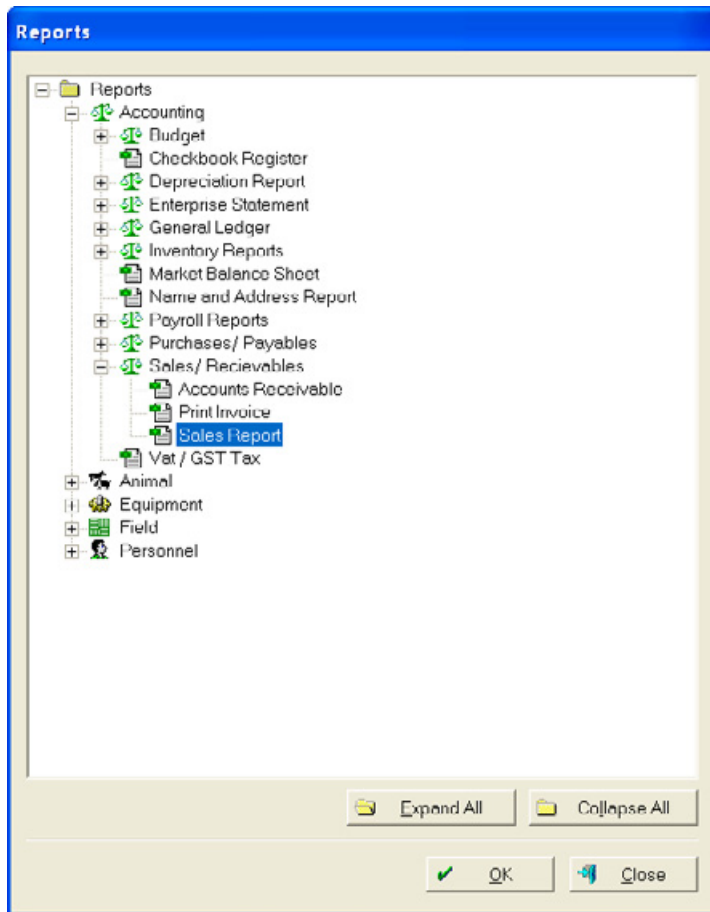
Invoice			
Farm Works Software P.O. Box 752 Farmtown, Indiana 46746			
To: Friendly Family Farms			
Invoice: Custom Hire Work			
Sale Date: 7/21/2010			
Due Date: 7/31/2010			
Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
Custom Hire Income - 2010 Corn - Home 1			\$450.00
Custom Hire Income - 2010 Corn - Home 2			\$150.00
Herbicide 98 XY	15,000 gal	\$23.63	\$354.38
Total			\$954.38

- To print the report, select *File / Print* or click the Print icon .

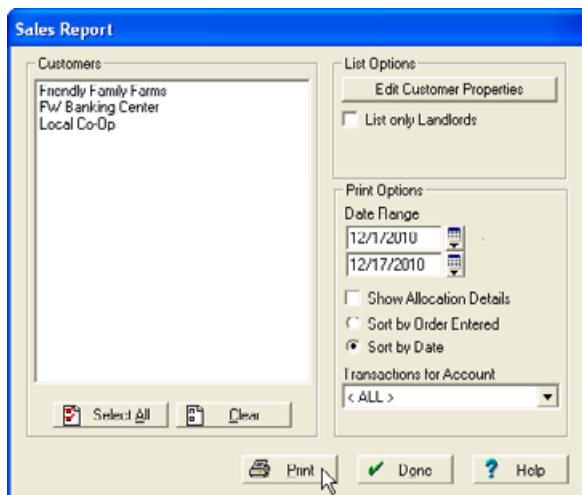
Printing a Sales report

A Sales report contains all transactions within a specific time for a particular vendor. This information is particularly useful when preparing 1099s for tax purposes.

1. On the *Checking* toolbar, click the Report icon .
2. In the *Reports* dialog, select *Account / Purchases/Payables / Purchases Report*.




3. In the *Sales Report* dialog, do the following.



- a. Select the *Customer (s)* or click *Select All* to print a report of all purchasers.
 - b. In the *Date Range* area, select the dates to which to limit the transactions.
 - c. Select *Show Allocation Details* if you want the report to contain the amounts allocated to your enterprises and then select either *Sort by Order Entered* or *Sort by Date*.
4. Click **Print**. The preview report that appears sorts the purchasers and includes a summary of each transaction, along with any receivable account balances.

Sales And Cash Receipts				
Thursday, July 01, 2010 - Wednesday, July 21, 2010				
Farm Works Software				
Description	Qty	Price/Unit	Amt. Sold	Cash Recv. Receivable
Local Co-Op				
07/21/10 JE #5 - Sales				
Corn Sales	3,000.000	\$3.50	\$10,500.00	
Drying Expenses			\$1,800.00	
Deposit - FW Banking Center				\$12,300.00
Sale Total	\$12,300.00			
07/21/10 JE #7 - Sales				
Patronage Dividends Income			\$3,000.00	
Stock in Local Co-op			(\$1,500.00)	
Deposit - FW Banking Center				\$1,500.00
Sale Total	\$1,500.00			

5. To print the report, select *File / Print* or click the Print icon .
6. Click **Close**.

Printing an Invoice/Statement

See [Printing invoices, page 280](#).

Cash Account Maintenance

In this chapter:

- [Adding and editing bank accounts](#)
- [Using the Account Register](#)

Use the *Cash Account Maintenance* dialog to:

- Reconcile bank accounts
- Record bank adjustments and transfers

The *Cash Account Maintenance* dialog also includes an interactive *Account Register* dialog, where you can enter, void, edit, and display information on checks and deposits.

Adding and editing bank accounts

Use the *Add / Edit Bank Accounts* dialog to set up new checking, savings, petty cash, and credit card accounts. You cannot use this dialog to establish a balance for the account.

To add a balance to an account, select *Initial Setup* if the account existed at the start of the year, or record a deposit or transfer of funds if you deposited the money in the account during the current year.

To set up a new bank or cash account:

1. Select *Accounting / Cash Account Maintenance / Add/Edit Cash Accounts*.

2. Do one of the following:
 - To rename an account, select it in *Current Account* and then edit it in *Account Name*.
 - To create a new account, enter an *Account Name* and then select an *Account Type*.
3. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

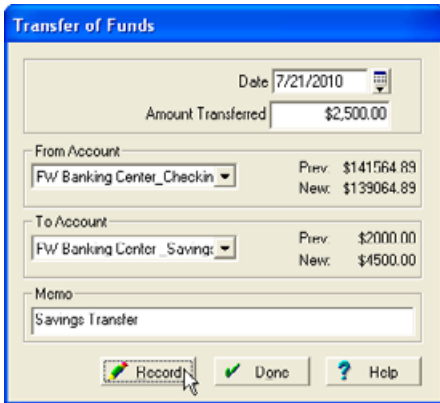
Transferring funds

Use the *Transfer of Funds* dialog to:

- Record transfers between bank and cash accounts, such as a transfer of funds from savings to checking accounts.
- Record transfers from an operating loan to a credit card, checking, or other bank or cash account.

To record a transfer of funds:

1. Click the Transfer of Funds icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Transfer of Funds* dialog.





The **Transfer of Funds** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

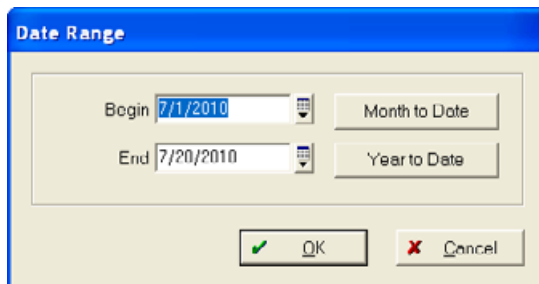
- Date:** 7/21/2010
- Amount Transferred:** \$2,500.00
- From Account:** FW Banking Center_Checkin. Previous balance: \$141564.89, New balance: \$139064.89.
- To Account:** FW Banking Center_Savings. Previous balance: \$2000.00, New balance: \$4500.00.
- Memo:** Savings Transfer
- Buttons:** Record (with a red flag icon), Done (with a green checkmark icon), and Help (with a question mark icon).

2. Enter the *Date* of the transfer and the *Amount Transferred*.
3. Select the *From Account* and the *To Account*. The software displays the previous and new balances of each account.
4. If you want to, enter a *Memo* (for example, the reason for the transfer).
5. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Reconciling checking accounts

There are two ways to reconcile an account. Manually (as described below) and using the online bank reconciliation. For more information on bank reconciliation, refer to <http://www.farmworks.com/files/faqs//Office/Funds/Online%20Banking%20FAQ.pdf>.

1. To determine if you need to reconcile a checking account, use check the Account Register:
 - a. Click the Account Register icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Account Register* dialog.
 - b. Select the checking *Account* to view.
 - c. To limit the range of dates displayed, click the Date Range icon .



The **Date Range** dialog box contains the following fields and controls:


- Begin:** 7/1/2010
- End:** 7/20/2010
- Buttons:** Month to Date, Year to Date, OK (with a green checkmark icon), and Cancel (with a red X icon).

- d. Enter the required *Begin* and *End* dates and then click **OK**.

- e. Select *View / Sort by Date* or *View /Sort by Number* to sort all checks and deposits in chronological or numerical order.
- f. Select the *Clr* check box for each transaction that has cleared the bank.
 - Transactions that you previously reconciled are marked with **X**.
 - Transactions that you select to reconcile now are marked with **x**.

To clear a check box, click it one or more times.

	Date	Chk #	Bch	Description	Deposit	Clr	Payment	Balance
				Loan Payment				
	1/13/2012	1018		Mason, Johnny L.		X	260.60	81,784.55
				PR - Mason, Johnny L.				
	1/13/2012	1019		Smith, John D.		X	1,250.42	80,534.13
				PR - Smith, John D.				
	1/13/2012	1020		Wright, Thomas R.		X	147.32	80,386.81
				PR - Wright, Thomas R.				

2. To record bank adjustments, debit memos, and other adjustments from your bank statement in the *Account Register* dialog, click the Adjustment icon .

Bank Adjustments

Account/Balance: FW Banking Center Prev: \$110137.50 New: \$110137.50




☒ Additions: Interest Earned ☐ Reductions: Interest Expense


Date: 7/20/2010

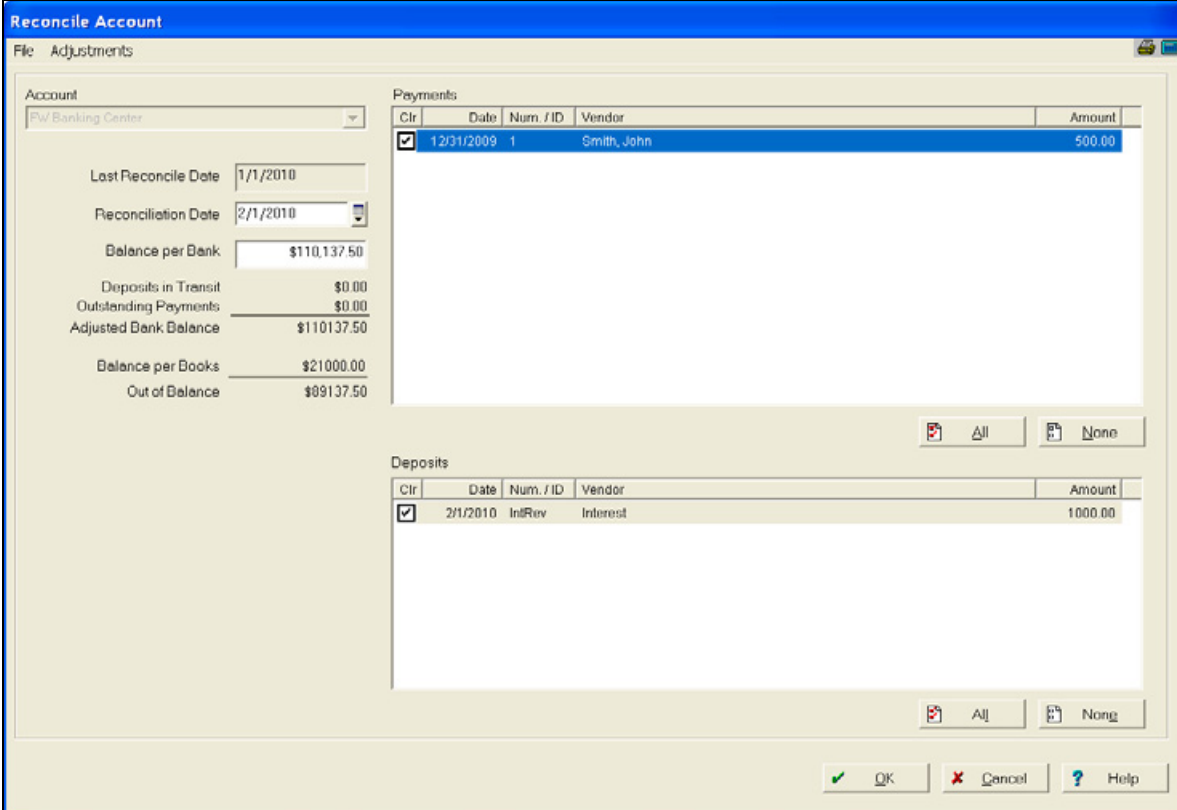
Amount: \$0.00

Memo:

Offsetting Account:

 Record  Done  Help

3. Make the required entries and adjustments and then click the Reconcile icon .



Reconcile Account

File Adjustments

Account: PW Banking Center

Last Reconcile Date: 1/1/2010

Reconciliation Date: 2/1/2010

Balance per Bank: \$110,137.50

Deposits in Transit: \$0.00

Outstanding Payments: \$0.00

Adjusted Bank Balance: \$110,137.50

Balance per Books: \$21,000.00

Out of Balance: \$89,137.50

Payments

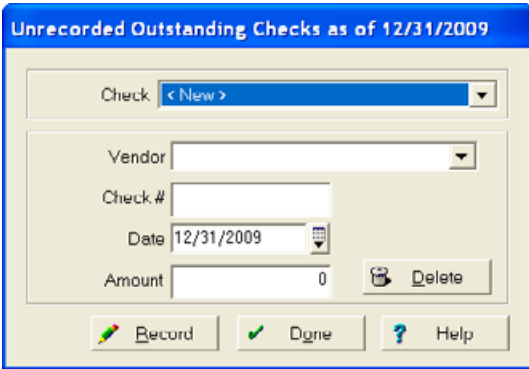
Clr	Date	Num. / ID	Vendor	Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12/31/2009	1	Smith, John	500.00

Deposits

Clr	Date	Num. / ID	Vendor	Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2/1/2010	IntRev	Interest	1000.00

Buttons: All, None, OK, Cancel, Help

4. In the *Reconcile Account* dialog, enter a *Reconciliation Date*, and the ending balance from your bank statement in *Balance Per Bank*:
- The *Payments* and *Deposits* lists display all checks and deposits you have not yet reconciled, and highlights the checks and deposits you select.
 - To enter old checks from before you began using the software and that have not yet cleared the bank, select *File / Unrecorded Outstanding Checks*.



Unrecorded Outstanding Checks as of 12/31/2009

Check: < New >

Vendor: [Dropdown]

Check #: [Text]

Date: 12/31/2009

Amount: 0

Buttons: Record, Done, Help, Delete

Select the *Vendor*, enter the *Check #*, *Date*, and *Amount* and then click **Record**.

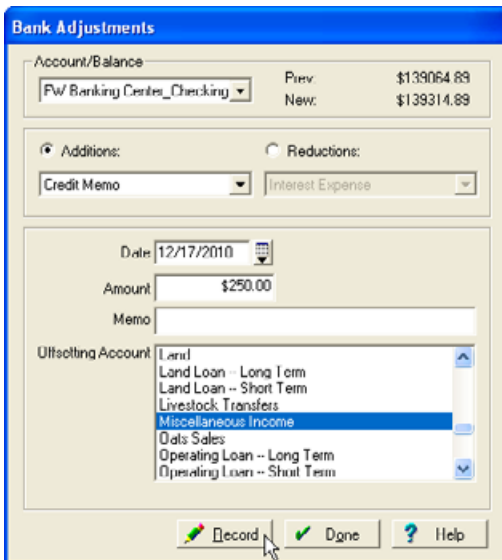
The *Account* area shows the *Adjusted Bank Balance* and the *Balance per Books*. The difference between these two amounts, which is the amount out of balance, must equal zero dollars before you can reconcile the checking account: If it equals zero, click **OK**. Otherwise, click **Cancel**.

5. If the *Adjusted Bank Balance* and the *Balance per Books* is still out of balance, compare the bank statement to the *Account Register* and make sure that you select the *Clr* check box for every transactions your bank cleared. Once you select all the check boxes as required, make sure that the dollar amounts of every transaction in the *Account Register* dialog are the same as those in the bank statement. You should void any transactions in the account register with incorrect amounts and then re-enter them correctly.
6. Once you reconcile the account, the software prompts you to view the reconciliation report. It is recommended that you click **Yes** as you cannot view or print this report later. Once printed, save the report with your bank statement or canceled checks.

Making bank adjustments

Use the *Bank Adjustments* dialog to record service charges, interest earned, debit memos and credit memos:

1. Click the Bank Adjustment icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Bank Adjustment* dialog.



The **Bank Adjustments** dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with the text "Bank Adjustments". Inside, there is a section for "Account/Balance" with a dropdown menu showing "FW Banking Center Checking". To the right, it shows "Prev: \$139064.89" and "New: \$139314.89". Below this, there are two radio buttons: "Additions:" (selected) and "Reductions:". Under "Additions:", there is a dropdown menu showing "Credit Memo". Under "Reductions:", there is a dropdown menu showing "Interest Expense". Below these, there is a "Date" field with a calendar icon, showing "12/17/2010". There is an "Amount" field showing "\$250.00" and a "Memo" field. Below the "Memo" field, there is a list box for "Offsetting Account" with the following items: "Land", "Land Loan -- Long Term", "Land Loan -- Short Term", "Livestock Transfers", "Miscellaneous Income" (highlighted), "Oats Sales", "Operating Loan -- Long Term", and "Operating Loan -- Short Term". At the bottom, there are three buttons: "Record" (with a red flag icon), "Done" (with a green checkmark icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

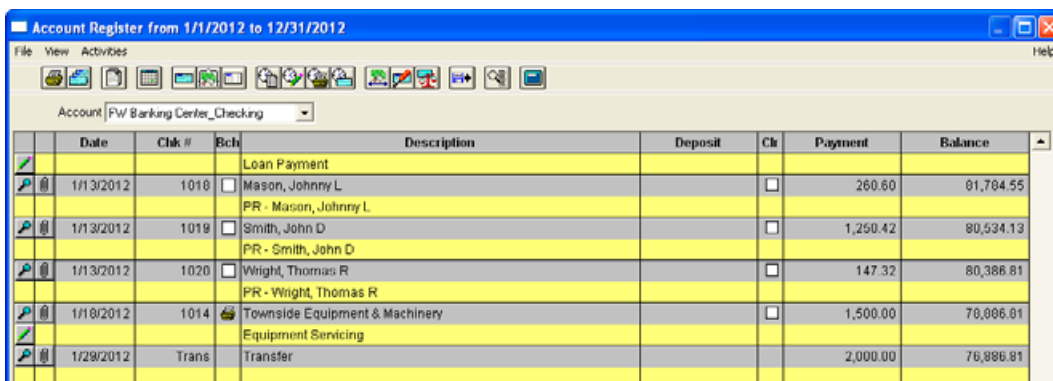
2. Select the required bank account in *Account/Balance*.
3. Select *Additions* or *Reductions* and then select the required option from the drop-down list:
 - *Additions* are typically automatic deposits made to your account, for example, Credit Memo or ATM transactions.
 - *Reductions* are typically automatic withdrawals from your account, for example, Debit Memo or ATM withdrawals.

4. If you select *Credit Memo*, *Debit Memo*, or *NSF Check*, select the appropriate account from *Offsetting Account* list.
5. Click **Record** to save the bank adjustment and then click **Done**.


Using the Account Register

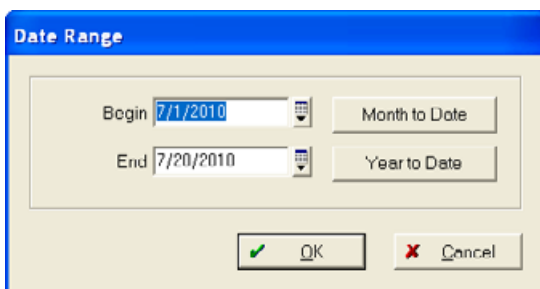
The software has an interactive Account Register where you can easily view your checking account with details and a running balance. It also has a number of additional features, for example, you can enter a check or a deposit, with or without details.

1. Click the Account Register icon  on the *Checking* toolbar to open the *Account Register* dialog.



Date	Chk #	Bch	Description	Deposit	Chk	Payment	Balance
			Loan Payment				
1/13/2012	1018		Mason, Johnny L		<input type="checkbox"/>	260.60	81,784.55
			PR - Mason, Johnny L				
1/13/2012	1019		Smith, John D		<input type="checkbox"/>	1,250.42	80,534.13
			PR - Smith, John D				
1/13/2012	1020		Wright, Thomas R		<input type="checkbox"/>	147.32	80,386.81
			PR - Wright, Thomas R				
1/18/2012	1014		Townside Equipment & Machinery		<input type="checkbox"/>	1,500.00	78,886.81
			Equipment Servicing				
1/29/2012	Trans		Transfer			2,000.00	76,886.81

2. Select the checking *Account* you want to view.
3. To limit the range of dates displayed, click the Date Range icon .



Date Range

Begin: 7/1/2010 Month to Date


End: 7/20/2010 Year to Date

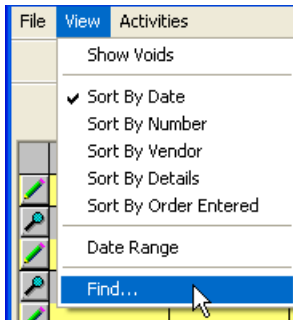
OK Cancel

4. Enter the required *Begin* and *End* dates and then click **OK**.
5. Select *View / Sort by Date* or *View /Sort by Number* to sort all checks and deposits in chronological or numerical order.

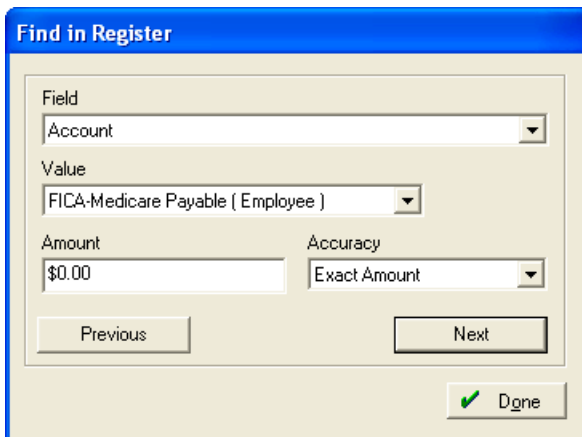
Searching the Account Register

The Find feature enables you to search the Account Register for specific transactions by vendor, dollar amount, account, check number, or date.

1. In the Account Register, click the Find icon  or select *View / Find*.



2. In the *Find in Register* dialog, select the entry you want to search for from the *Field* drop-down list.



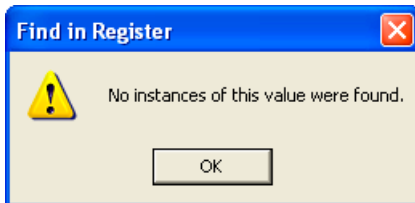
The options are:

- *Account*: Select the correct account type from the *Value* drop-down list, enter a dollar *Amount* and select the *Accuracy* that will be used when running the search.
- *CHK #*: Enter a check number in the *Value* field.
- *Date*: Enter the correct date in the *Value* field or select the date using the Calendar.
- *Deposit*: Enter the deposit dollar amount in the *Value* field and then select the *Accuracy* that will be used when running the search.
- *Memo*: Enter the text for the memo in the *Value* field.
- *Payment*: Enter the payment dollar amount in the *Value* field and then select the *Accuracy* that will be used when running the search.
- *Vendor*: Select the correct vendor from the *Value* drop-down list.

- Click **Next** to start the search. The *Find in Register* dialog remains on view, and the first transaction that the program finds is highlighted.

	Date	Chk #	Deb	Description	Debit	Cr	Payment	Balance
	1/18/2012	1014	<input type="checkbox"/>	Townside Equipment & Machinery		<input type="checkbox"/>	1500	83,470.15
				Equipment Servicing				
	1/17/2012	1015	<input type="checkbox"/>	FVR Building Center		<input type="checkbox"/>	6,000.00	77,470.15
				Loan Payment				
	2/1/2012	1016	<input type="checkbox"/>	Find In Register		<input type="checkbox"/>	75.00	77,395.15
	1/30/2012	1017	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	975.00	76,420.15
	1/13/2012	1018	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	260.60	76,159.55
	1/13/2012	1019	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	1,250.42	74,909.13
	1/13/2012	1020	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	147.32	74,761.81
	2/1/2012	1021	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	20,000.00	54,761.81
	1/29/2012	Trans					2,000.00	52,761.81

- Click **Next** to continue the search, or click **Previous** to return to the previous transaction that was found.
- If no transactions are found that match the values you entered, a message appears. Redefine the requirements and try again.




- When you have completed the search to your satisfaction, click **Done** to close the *Find in Register* dialog.

Changing entries in the Account Register

In the *Account Register* dialog, you can do any of the following:

- Click a field to change it. You can change the *Date* of the transaction (as shown here), the *Check #*, or *Description*, and add a memo to the *Description* by selecting the field and entering or selecting new information.

	Date	Chk #	Bch	Description	Deposit	Clr	Payment	Balance
	7/18/2010			Balance Forward	45,750.00			45,750.00
	7/19/2011	1001		Buckley, Bob		<input type="checkbox"/>	3,000.00	42,750.00
July 2010								
				Smith, John	12,000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		54,750.00
				Memo added here				
				Smith, John	25,000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		79,750.00
				Deposit	1,000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		80,750.00
				Deposit				
				Buckley, Bob	515.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		81,265.00

- Select the *Bch* check box in any row(s) to add that check to a batch of checks you can print together—the item is then marked with a Printer icon. Clear the check box to remove the transaction from the batch.
- Select the *Clr* check box to identify checks and deposits that have cleared the bank for reconciliation purposes.
- To view details for a transaction, click the Show Details icon  or right-click the row and then select *Inspect Transaction*. The *Transaction Entry* dialog shows the transaction details—you cannot use this dialog to change the account used or the amount of a transaction. To do this, you must void (delete) the entry and then re-enter it as a new transaction, see below.
- For each transaction you recorded without entering details, a **Details** button appears below the amount. To add details to the transaction at any time, click details and then enter the required information in the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialog.
- To reverse a transaction and mark it as void, right-click it and then select *Delete Entry*. The software hides all voided (deleted) transactions, but you can view them; to do this, select *View / Show Voids*.

Account Register from 1/1/2010 to 12/31/2012								
	Date	Chk #	Bch	Description	Deposit	Clr	Payment	Balance
	12/31/2009			Balance Forward	7,500.00			7,500.00
	7/21/2010	Deposit		** VOIDED ** Local Co-Op	10,500.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10,500.00	7,500.00
				Voided by JE #2				
	7/21/2010	Deposit		** VOIDED ** Local Co-Op	12,300.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12,300.00	7,500.00
				Voided by JE #90				

- To reprint a check for any transaction for which you recorded a payment by check, right-click it and then select *Print Check*. This reprints a check without rerecording it in the financial books as another payment.

- To edit the journal entry description or memo for a check transaction, right-click it and then select *Edit JE Description*.

Adding entries to the Account Register

To enter transactions such as sales, purchases, payroll checks, and bank adjustments, use the icons on the *Account Register* toolbar or by select an option from the *Activities* menu.

You can also enter checks and deposits directly into the *Account Register* dialog.

- Click the blank entry at the bottom of the page.

Account Register from 7/1/2010 to 7/15/2010

File View Activities Help

Account: Fw Banking Center

	Date	Chk #	Bch	Description	Deposit	Clr	Payment	Balance
	6/30/2010			Balance Forward	40,000.00			40,000.00
	7/15/2010	1001						40,000.00

- If the date in the first column is not correct, enter the correct date.
- In the second column of the same row, verify that the check number is that of the check you are writing and then change the number if required.
- In the next column, select or add a vendor for this transaction.
- If required, enter a brief journal entry in the field below the vendor. This can help you to identify the transaction at a later date.

Tip – Do not confuse journal entry details with transaction details. Journal entry details are optional memos, but transaction details are facts that the software requires you to enter before you can close the year-end financial record.

- Enter the total amount paid in the *Deposit* or *Payment* column.
- Click the Save Transaction icon to record the transaction.

To add details to the transaction, click **Details** —you must add details to all transactions in the *Income, Sales and Deposits* or the *Payments and Purchases* dialog before you can close the year-end financial record.

The software adds entries that need details to the *Unexplained Transactions* expense account of the software. To group transactions without details, select *View / Sort by Details*.

Inventory Maintenance

In this chapter:

- [Moving harvested crops to storage](#)
- [Adding harvested crops to supply inventories](#)
- [Adjusting harvested crop inventories](#)
- [Adjusting supply inventories](#)
- [Adjusting livestock inventories](#)
- [Printing inventory reports](#)

The software keeps both cash and accrual books for your farm.

The accrual books allow you to keep inventories of supplies, harvested crops, and livestock. The software keeps inventories for you based on the transactions that you record in the purchases, sales, and farming areas of the software.

The *Inventory Maintenance* area is used to adjust or move inventory, change properties of supplies, and print inventory reports.


Moving harvested crops to storage

The software enables you to keep an inventory of your harvested crops based on their storage location—either on the farm or at an elevator or co-op.

Typically, when you record a harvest farming action, you leave the crop in the field. Use the *Move Harvested Crops* dialog to move the crop from the field to the storage location. You can also use the dialog to move crops between different storage locations.

1. Select *Accounting / Inventory Maintenance / Move Harvested Crops*.

2. Select the *Crop / Commodity*.

 **Tip** – To show the crop by commodity, click the *List by Commodity* check box.

3. Select the *From Location*—this lists all locations that have an inventory of the selected crop/commodity.
4. Select the *To Location*—this lists all fields and structures that are drawn and defined in the software. To record the storage of commodities not on your farm, either select *Off Farm*, or draw and define a structure for each elevator or cooperative to keep more detailed records.
5. The total quantity stored at that location appears in *Qty. On Hand* and *Qty Moved*. Change the *Qty Moved* if required.
6. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Adding harvested crops to supply inventories

You may want to use harvested crops on your farm instead of selling them, for example, use crops for feed for livestock or for seed for the next crop year.

The software enables you to assign a value to the crops and transfer them to a supply so they can be used for feeding or planting. When a crop is transferred to a supply, the software records a sale back to the fields that the crop was harvested from, while applying the cost to the livestock or next year's crop enterprises for the same amount. This allows you to use your enterprise statements to identify how much profit each area of your farm generates. This has no effect on your cash books for tax purposes.

To transfer a harvested crop to a supply:

1. Select *Accounting / Inventory Maintenance / Transfer Crop to Supply*.

Transfer Crop to Supply

Harvested Crop to Transfer

Crop: 2010 Corn

Location: Grain Bin

Date: 11/18/2010

Qty. on Hand: 0750.000 bushels

Qty. Removed: 750 bushels

Unit Cost: \$0.15

Total: \$6,862.50

Supply Inventory to Increase

Supply: Feed Corn

Description: Feed Corn

Account: Feed

Qty. to Add: 750 Units: bushel

Record Done Help

2. Select the *Commodity*.
3. Select the *Location* from where you are taking the crop. The list shows all locations that have an inventory of the selected commodity.

The *Qty on Hand* at that location appears.

4. Enter the *Qty Removed* where indicated and the Unit Cost or Total Cost of the transferred crop. This will default to the last cost that you used for a transfer.

Note – For accurate enterprising, this amount should normally reflect the current market price of the commodity (what you would have received if you had sold the crop). This transfer will have no effect on your cash general ledger. It will post a sale of your crops and a purchase of supplies (through the same account) at the value that you enter.

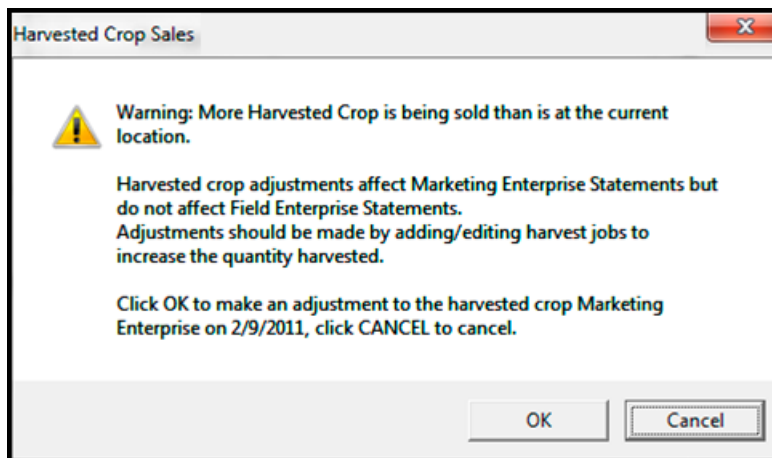
5. Select the *Supply* the crop is being transferred to, or select <New> to set up a new supply item. If you previously recorded a transfer of this crop, *Supply* is populated.

Note – If the supply is new, enter the appropriate information. When you record the transfer, the software prompts you to enter the properties of the new supply. For more information on Supply Properties, [Setting up Supplies, page 148](#).

6. Enter the Qty to Add to the supply. If the crop and the supply item have different units of measure, this may be a different number than the amount that was moved in. Once you enter this for the first transfer, the software remembers the unit of measure conversion and uses it for all future transfers.

Note – All sales are allocated directly to the crop's marketing enterprise. This transfer does not affect the Field Enterprise.

If more crop is transferred to supply than what is on hand a warning appears.



7. Click **Cancel** to close the transfer screen and then adjust the harvest job to reflect the correct quantity.

If you click **OK**, this does not change the harvested amount but will show the additional bushels on the marketing enterprise as a gain.

Adjusting harvested crop inventories

Note – **Before** you adjust any inventory accounts, Farm Works strongly recommends that you back up your files.

Adjusting Harvested Crop Inventories affects the marketing enterprise as a gain or loss. Adjustments made here should be for changes in inventory due to the storage or transport of the crop, such as Grain Shrinkage.

Any adjustment to the actual harvested quantity must be corrected on the harvest job itself.

To record an adjustment of harvested crops:

1. Select *Accounting / Inventory Maintenance / Adjust Harvested Crops*.

2. Select the *Commodity*.
3. Select the *Location*—this lists all locations that have an inventory of the selected commodity.
4. Enter the *Date* of the adjustment.
5. Enter the *New Qty*—this is the actual amount that should be in inventory.
6. Enter the *Adjustment Price*—this is the typical market value price. The price entered here automatically calculates the *Adjustment Amount*. This is the amount that shows as a gain or loss on the marketing enterprise.
7. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Adjusting supply inventories

Use the *Adjust Supplies* dialog to make minor adjustments to the cost and/or quantity of different supply inventories. This option does not change the supply inputs on enterprise statements that have already been applied to your fields or livestock. It also will not change the original accounting entries (when the supply was purchased or used on a field or group of livestock). Supply adjustments **only** change inventory balances on your accrual books.

To adjust the cost of quantity of a supply:

1. Select *Accounting / Inventory Maintenance / Adjust Supplies*.

Adjust Supplies

Supply: Sunflower Seed Adj. Date: 7/20/2010

Calc On Hand: **Current Values** | **As of Adj. Date**

	Current	New	
Qty. on Hand	12.000	36	bag
Unit Cost	\$12.00	\$15.00	
Total Cost	\$144.00	\$540.00	

Record Done Help

2. Select the *Supply* to adjust. The current *Qty on Hand*, *Unit Cost*, and *Total Cost* appear.
3. Enter the *Adj Date* —you can make adjustments for any year not yet closed.
4. Do the following in the *Calc on Hand* area:
 - Click **Current Values** to display the current quantity and cost, taking into account all activity for the supply.
 - Click **As of Adj. Date** to display the quantity and cost at the date entered.
5. Enter the new *Qty on Hand*, *Unit Cost*, and *Total Cost*.
6. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Adjusting livestock inventories

The software uses the number and weight of animals to generate information such as weight gained, feed conversions, cost per pound gained, and profit per pound sold.

To change the current weights or purchase costs of your livestock:

1. Select *Accounting / Inventory Maintenance / Adjust Livestock*.

Adjust Livestock


Tools

Adjustment Date: 7/20/2010

Show values as of:

☒ Show only non-zero groups

Animal Name	Qty. (head)	Ave. Wt.	Total Wt.
Cow 1	208	256.73	53,400.00
Ewe 1	20	65.00	1,300.00

2. Enter the *Adjustment Date*—you can make adjustments for any year not yet closed.
3. Do the following in the *Show values as of* area:
 - Click **Current Totals** to display the current weights, taking into account all activity for each livestock group.
 - Click **Adjustment Date** to display the weights for each livestock group at the date entered.
4. Select the *Show only non-zero groups* check box to determine which livestock groups will be listed.
5. Enter the new *Ave. W(eigh)t* or *Total W(eigh)t* for each livestock group.
6. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.
7. You can enter new values for the average cost, and the total purchase cost in the *Livestock Details* dialog. To access the *Livestock Details* dialog, click the View Details icon .

Note – The cost of an animal does not include feed and other expenses incurred after purchase. Raised animals should have a purchase cost of zero.

Printing inventory reports

The software uses the accrual general ledger to keep an inventory of supplies, crops (harvested and growing) and livestock. Inventory reports provide an inventory for these items as of any date.

1. Change the working date to the date for which you want to print an inventory report. See [Changing the working date / system date, page 15](#).
2. Select *Accounting / Inventory Maintenance / Inventory Reports* and then select the report you want to print. The options are:

Report	Description
Supplies	All supplies on hand including the quantity, unit of measure, average cost and total cost of each supply. Supplies are grouped by account with totals for each account.
Livestock	Livestock groups. Each group includes the number of animals in the group, average weights, total weights, average cost, and total cost. The groups are sorted by account with totals for each account. The costs for livestock groups are the total cost to raise the animals (including feed, vet fees, purchase cost, and so on) taken from the enterprise statements.
Growing Crops	Crops by field. All fields with growing crops are listed with the commodity and total cost. Crops are sorted by account with the totals for each account.
Bin Activity	All changes in grain bin storage amounts, including transfers and sales over a given date range. The report shows from where the crop in the bin came as well as where it goes.
Harvested Crop by Account	The quantity of each harvested crop by storage location. The report is sorted by account with totals for each account. The costs are based on the cost to raise and harvest the crop from the enterprise statement.
Harvested Crop by Commodity	The quantity of each harvested crop by storage location. The report is sorted by commodity with totals for each commodity. The costs are based on the cost to raise and harvest the crop.
Harvested Crop by Crop	The quantity of each harvested crop by storage location. The report is sorted by crop with totals for each crop. The costs are based on the cost to raise and harvest the crop.

Payroll

In this chapter:

- [Setting up Payroll](#)
- [Setting up employee information](#)
- [Entering payroll information](#)
- [Voiding paychecks](#)
- [Entering tax deposits](#)
- [Entering commodity wages](#)
- [Printing payroll reports](#)

The Payroll area of the software allows you to track your employees' wages and withholding. You can also print paychecks, W-2 forms, and reports.

Payroll is integrated with the people who are used for farming, so wages are automatically allocated to each field based on the hours employees spend in a field.

Setting up Payroll

Before you can start recording payroll information, you must first set up a range of items, including tax tables, and employer and employee information.

Setting up employer tax information

1. Select *Accounting / Payroll / Tax Tables / Employer's Info*.
2. In the *User Information* dialog, make sure the employer's name (*General* tab) and address (*Address* tab) appears as they should appear on checks and reports (including W-2 forms).
3. Click the *Taxes* tab.

The screenshot shows the 'User Information' dialog box with the 'Taxes' tab selected. The 'Employer Tax Info' section has the following values:

Fed. ID Number	2156351
State ID Number	654646
State Name	IN
Locality Name	Steuben

The 'Contact information for IRS' section has the following values:


Contact Name	Robert J Buckley
Email Address	bob.buckley@mnet.com

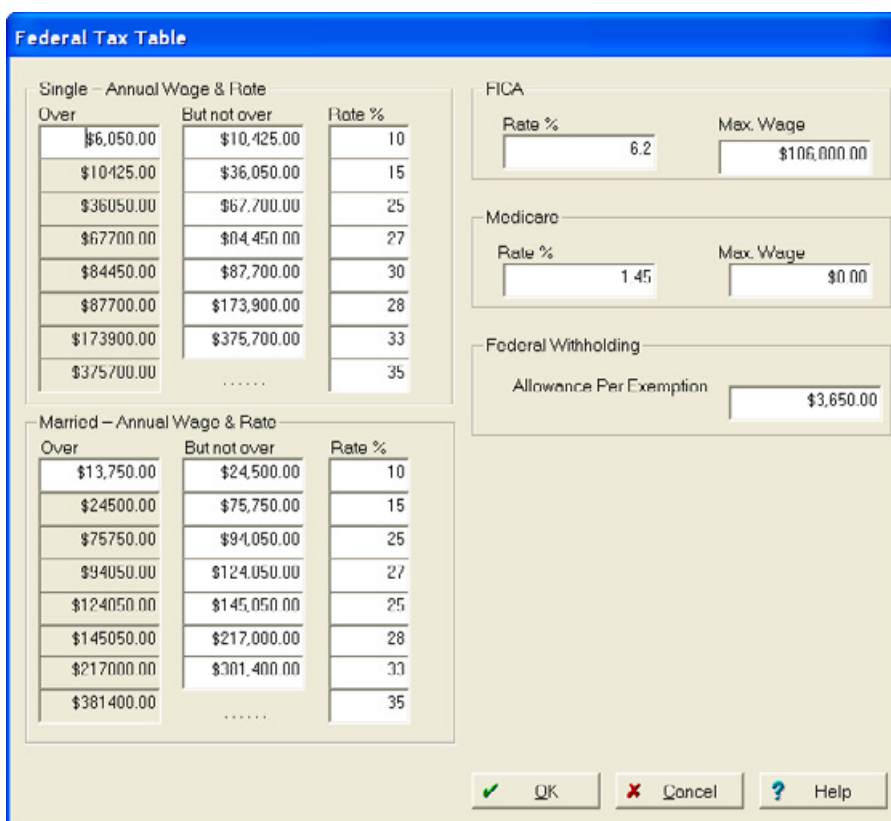
4. Enter your *Fed ID Number*—this is the number you use on your federal payroll tax returns. It is printed on W-2 forms.
5. Enter your *State ID Number* —this is the number you use on your state payroll tax returns. It is printed on W-2 forms.
6. Enter the *State Name* and *Locality Name*, if applicable. The *Locality Name* can be used for city or county names.
7. Enter the *Contact information for the IRS* and then click **OK**.

Setting up the Federal Tax Table

The latest version of the software includes the current US Federal Tax Tables, based on the annual wage rate. Annual updates are available; alternatively, you can manually change to tables provided by your tax advisor or the IRS. A patch for the current US tax tables can usually be downloaded from www.farmworks.com.

To enter federal tax tables manually:

- Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting / Payroll / Tax Tables / Federal*.
 - On the *Payroll* toolbar, click the Federal icon .



Federal Tax Table

Single - Annual Wage & Rate

Over	But not over	Rate %
\$6,050.00	\$10,125.00	10
\$10,125.00	\$36,050.00	15
\$36,050.00	\$67,700.00	25
\$67,700.00	\$104,450.00	27
\$104,450.00	\$173,900.00	30
\$173,900.00	\$375,700.00	33
\$375,700.00	35

Married - Annual Wage & Rate

Over	But not over	Rate %
\$13,750.00	\$24,500.00	10
\$24,500.00	\$75,750.00	15
\$75,750.00	\$94,050.00	25
\$94,050.00	\$124,050.00	27
\$124,050.00	\$145,050.00	25
\$145,050.00	\$217,000.00	28
\$217,000.00	\$301,400.00	33
\$301,400.00	35

FICA

Rate %: 6.2 Max. Wage: \$106,000.00

Medicare

Rate %: 1.45 Max. Wage: \$0.00

Federal Withholding

Allowance Per Exemption: \$3,650.00

OK Cancel Help

- Make the required changes to update the *Federal*, *FICA*, and *Medicare* tax information and then click **OK**.

Note – Wage brackets and rates should be based on annual pay amounts.




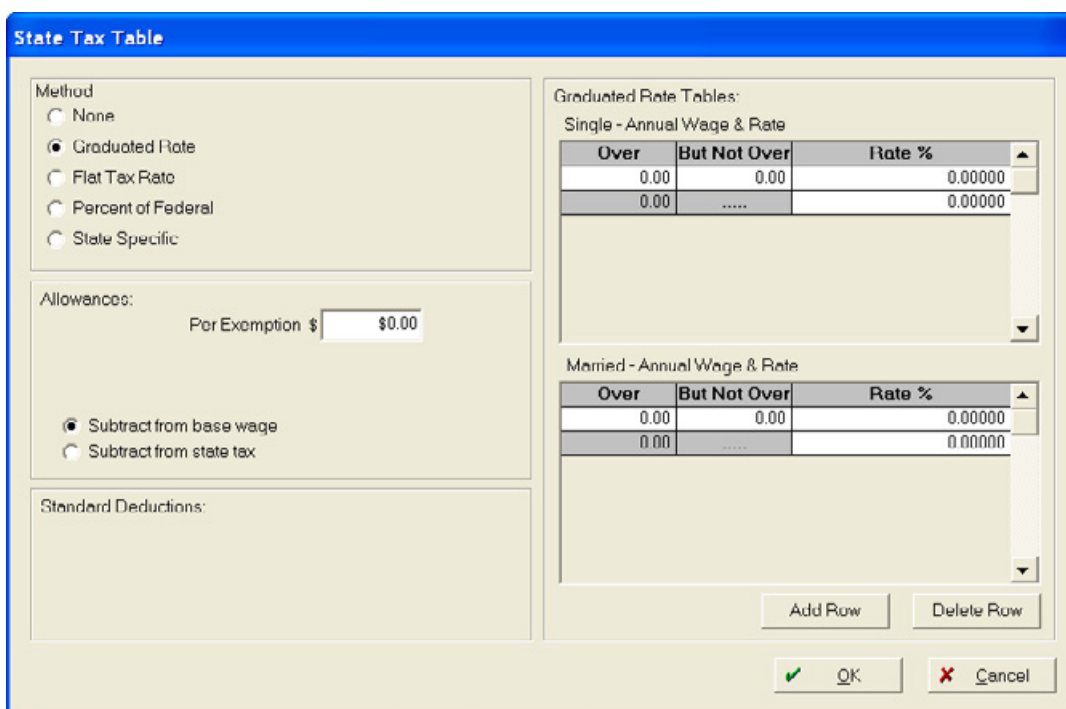
CAUTION – Do not update your tax tables for the New Year's rates until you have entered all payrolls for the prior period. For example, do not update your tax tables on January 2, 2010 if you have not recorded your last payroll for December 2009.

Setting up State Tax Tables

You can set up the State Tax Table using a flat tax rate, a percentage of the federal tax rate, or a graduated rate. These tables are available from your tax advisor or your state's department of revenue.

This section describes the basic points of entering your information; for more information on payroll taxes in your particular state, consult your tax advisor.


- Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting / Payroll / Tax Tables / State*.
 - On the *Payroll* toolbar, click the State icon .



- Select the *Method* of withholding:

Option	Description
None	The software will not compute any state tax withholding. You can still manually enter an amount for State Withholding Tax when you record employee wages, if required.
Graduated Rate	<p>You must set up separate tables for Single and Married employees. Click Add Row and Delete Row to change the number of rows used in the tax table.</p> <p>Note – <i>Wage brackets and rates must be based on annual pay amounts.</i></p> <p>If required, enter an <i>Exemption</i> amount and then select <i>Subtract from the base wage</i> or <i>Subtract from the state tax total</i>.</p>

Option	Description
Flat Tax Rate	Enter a percentage, for example 5. If required, enter an <i>Exemption</i> amount and then select <i>Subtract from the base wage</i> or <i>Subtract from the state tax total</i> .
Percent of Federal	Enter a percentage, for example, if the state's tax rate is 12.5% of the Federal tax, enter 12.5. If required, enter an <i>Exemption</i> amount and then select <i>Subtract from the base wage</i> or <i>Subtract from the state tax total</i> .
State Specific	Enter payroll information unique to the state you select from the drop-down list.


 **Tip** – If you have questions about setting up your state tax information, consult your tax advisor or your state's department of revenue for assistance.

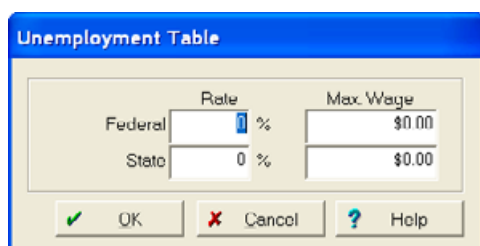
Setting up Unemployment Insurance Tax Tables

If you pay unemployment tax, you must set up the Unemployment Tax Table. Unemployment taxes are not withheld from employee's wages, but are paid by the employer. When Unemployment Tax rates are set up, the software creates liabilities for the amount of unemployment taxes owed, based on the payroll that is entered into the software.

To obtain unemployment rates, contact your tax advisor, the IRS, or your state's Department of Revenue.

This section describes the basic points of entering your information; for more information on payroll taxes in your particular state, consult your tax advisor.

- Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting / Payroll / Tax Tables / Unemployment*.
 - On the *Payroll* toolbar, click the Unemployment icon .




The image shows a dialog box titled "Unemployment Table". It contains two columns: "Rate" and "Max. Wage". Under "Rate", there are two rows: "Federal" with a value of "1" and "State" with a value of "0". Both are followed by a percentage sign. Under "Max. Wage", there are two rows: "Federal" with a value of "\$0.00" and "State" with a value of "\$0.00". At the bottom, there are three buttons: "OK" with a green checkmark icon, "Cancel" with a red X icon, and "Help" with a blue question mark icon.

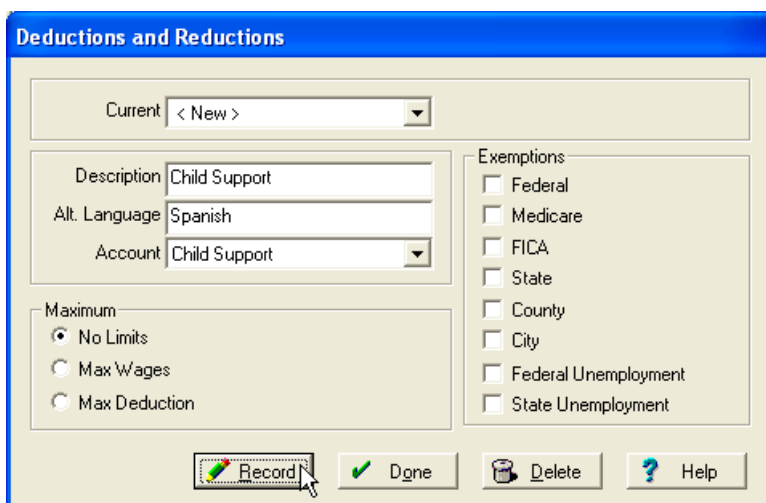
- Enter the *Rate* for *Federal* and/or *State* unemployment tax.
- If applicable, enter the *Max Wage* upon which unemployment tax is calculated and then click **OK**.

Setting up Deductions & Reductions

Deductions and reductions are used for amounts that are taken from employees' wages on a regular basis:

- Reductions are taken out before taxes (and reduce taxable income), for example as in a 401(k) plan.
- Deductions are after tax adjustments and are much more common, for example, for insurance, or garnishments for child support.

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting / Payroll / Tax Tables / Deductions*.
 - On the *Payroll* toolbar, click the Deductions icon .



2. Select a *Current* deduction or select <New> and then enter a *Description*.
3. If required, enter an *Alt(ernative) Language* for employees who speak a different language.
4. Select the *Account*. This must be the same account that is used when you pay the deduction.
5. In the *Maximum* area, select the maximum amount of the deduction:

Option	Description
No Limits	There is no limit to the deduction amount.
Max Wages	Enter a dollar amount.
Max Deduction	Enter a dollar amount.


6. In the *Exemptions* area, select one or more exemptions. Exempt amounts (such as 401k) are calculated **before** taxes are figured.
7. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

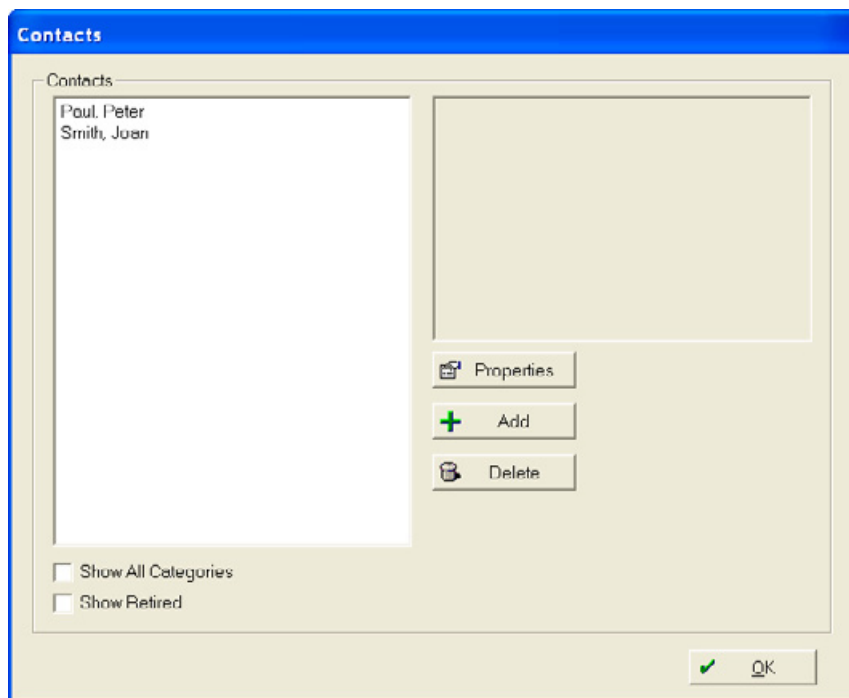
Setting up employee information

You must set up an Employee List that contains the names, addresses, and social security numbers of your employees. This information is used when printing paychecks and W-2 forms.

When you setup an employee, they appear on the *Inputs* tab to be used in Farming Operations.

Your payroll is integrated into your enterprises based on the farming actions performed.

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting / Payroll / Employee Information*.
 - On the *Payroll* toolbar, click the Employee Information icon .




2. Do one of the following:
 - To edit an existing employee, select the person in the *Contacts* list and then click **Properties**.

- To add an employee, click **Add** and then complete all tabs of the *Person Properties* dialog. For more information, see [Setting up a Person, page 40](#).

The screenshot shows the 'Person Properties' dialog box with the 'Employee' tab selected. The 'Employee' checkbox is checked. The 'Married' checkbox is also checked. The 'Type of Pay' is set to 'Hourly'. The 'Pay Periods per Year' is set to 52. The 'Birth Date' is 7/20/1979 and the 'Date Hired' is 7/20/2000. The 'Date Terminated' is empty. Under 'Exemptions & Withholdings', all four checkboxes (Federal, State, FICA, Medicare) are checked. The 'No. of Exemptions' for Federal is 1 and for State is 1. The 'Extra Withholding' for both Federal and State is \$0.00. Under 'Local Taxes', the 'County' is Steuben with a 'Rate %' of 0.75, and the 'City' is Hamilton with a 'Rate %' of 1. Under 'Deductions and Reductions', there is one entry: '401 K' with a 'Type' of '%' and an 'Amt/Rate' of 12.00. An 'Add Item' button is at the bottom right of the table. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. In the *Payroll* tab:
 - Select the *Employee* check box and the *Married* check box (if the employee wants to use married rates for withholding).
 - Select the *Type of Pay*—if an employee is paid by more than one method, select the method that is used most often.
 - Enter the number of *Pay Periods per Year*. Enter 52 (paid weekly), 26 (paid every two weeks), or 12 (paid monthly). This number is important, as payroll taxes are computed based on a person's projected annual income.
 - Enter the employee's *Birth Date* and *Date Hired*.
 - If you enter a *Date Terminated*, the employee does not appear in the *Pay Calculation* dialog or in reports— but you can **choose to include** them in reports (including W-2 forms). If an employee is rehired or works seasonally, remove the termination date so that they reappear in the *Pay Calculation* dialog.
 - If an employee is exempt from *Federal*, *State*, *FICA*, and/or *Medicare* taxes, select the appropriate check box and then enter the *No of Exemptions* for *Federal* and *State* indicated on the employee's W-4 form.


- If local taxes are withheld, enter the name of the *County* and/or *City* and the applicable tax *Rate(s)* where indicated. The names entered will appear on the employee's check and W-2.
- Use the *Deductions and Reductions* area for other adjustments to an employee's paycheck, such as a 401(k) or an insurance deduction. Click in the *Description* field to select or enter a new deduction and then select the *Type* and *Rate*. See [Setting up Deductions & Reductions, page 310](#).

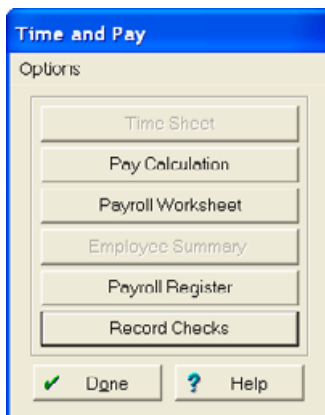
To add Deductions or Reductions to the table, click **Add Item**. To delete entries, click the Remove icon .

4. Click **OK**.

Entering payroll information

Before you enter pay, you must configure the *Time and Pay* dialog:

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting/ Payroll / Time and Pay*.
 - On the *Payroll* toolbar, click the Time and Pay icon .



- In the *Time and Pay* dialog, select *Options / Time Setup*.

- If you pay overtime rates, enter the *Regular Hours* where indicated. For example, if you pay overtime for every hour over 40 per week, enter 40.
- If you use time sheets, select the *Time Sheets* check box.

When time sheets are not used, a **Payroll Worksheet** button is available on the *Time and Pay* dialog. These worksheets can be used to summarize information before it is entered into the software. When time sheets are used, you have the following options:

- Select *Include Pay Summary* to print a report that can be given to employees with each payroll.
- Select *Print Signature Lines* to include signature lines on the Employee Summary Report.
- Enter the *Start/Stop Periods* for the number of time periods that you can have in a payroll. If employees start in the morning, take a lunch break and then work in the afternoon, you need two start/stop periods.

- Click **OK**.

Entering payroll times & amounts

The *Time and Pay* dialog has a number of buttons for entering your payroll. The buttons that are available vary depending on the *Time and Pay Options* you selected.

Button	Description
Time Sheet	Available only if you set this up in the <i>Time and Pay Options</i> dialog. Used to enter employee hours in a time sheet format. See page 316 .
Pay Calculation	Used to enter information about the number of hours the employee worked. The software computes and displays each employee's withholdings, which can be changed if required. See page 317 .
Payroll Worksheet	Available only when time sheets are not used. You can print the <i>Payroll Worksheet</i> and use it to summarize payroll information before it is entered into the software.

Button	Description
Employee Summary	<p>Used to print a summary of the payroll that has been entered.</p> <p>This report conforms to H2A regulations and includes time sheet information along with wages and withholdings. It can also include lines for the employee and employer to sign (if the required Time and Pay Option is selected).</p> <p>The report can be printed for any employees and can be printed in English and/or Spanish. It includes all payrolls entered in the <i>Pay Calculation</i> dialog that have not yet been recorded.</p> <p>Click Print and then click the Print icon in the preview pane.</p>
Payroll Register	<p>Used to print a register of the payroll entered. It is recommended that you review this report closely before you update the payroll. If you find a mistake, return to the <i>Pay Calculation</i> or <i>Time Sheet</i> dialog to make the necessary changes.</p>
Record Checks	<p>Used to record the entered payroll on your books. From here, you can also print the paychecks.</p>

Entering time sheets

1. In the *Time and Pay* dialog, click **Time Sheet**.

Time Sheet

Employee: Matthews, Bill Pay End Date: 7/20/2010

	7/14/2010	7/15/2010	7/16/2010	7/17/2010	7/18/2010	7/19/2010	7/20/2010
	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday
Starting Time	7:30 a.m.	7:30 a.m.	8:00 a.m.	8:00 a.m.	8:00 a.m.		
Quitting Time	12:00 p.m.	12:00 p.m.	1:00 p.m.	12:00 p.m.	12:00 p.m.		
Starting Time	1:00 p.m.	1:00 p.m.	1:30 p.m.	1:00 p.m.	1:00 p.m.		
Quitting Time	3:30 p.m.	3:30 p.m.	4:00 p.m.	4:00 p.m.	4:00 p.m.		
Starting Time	4:00 p.m.	4:00 p.m.	4:15 p.m.	4:15 p.m.	4:15 p.m.		
Quitting Time	5:30 p.m.	6:00 p.m.	6:00 p.m.	6:00 p.m.	6:00 p.m.		
Total Hours	8.50	9.00	9.25	8.75	8.75	0.00	0.00

Hours: Regular 40.00 Overtime 4.25 Total 44.25

Record Done Help

2. Select the first *Employee*.
3. Enter the *Pay End Date* for the payroll.
4. Enter the *Starting Time* and *Quitting Time* from the time sheet for each day of the pay period. To enter them, you do not need to use a colon; the letters "P" and "A" are also used to switch between AM and PM. For example, enter 8:00 AM as **800A**.
As you enter the starting and quitting times, the software computes and displays the *Regular*, *Overtime*, and *Total* hours.
5. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 4](#) for the remaining employees.
6. When finished, click **Record** to save the time sheet.

Pay calculation

To enter information in the *Pay Calculation* dialog:

1. In the *Time and Pay* dialog, click **Pay Calculation**.

Pay Calculation

Employee List

Employee: Matthews, Bill

Pay Period: 7/14/2010 - 7/20/2010 [Update hours]

Type	Qty.	Rate	Total
Hours	40.00	25.00	1,000.00
Overtime Hours	4.25	37.50	159.38
Pieces	12.00	12.50	150.00
Gross pay			1,309.38

☐ Insert Hours Column [Add Row]

* Paid Hrs. 44.25
 ** Allocation Hrs. 44.25
 Pay Periods 1

* Paid hours are used for Unemployment reports, Pay stubs, etc.
 ** Allocation hours are only for Enterprise reports and do not affect pay.

Summary

[Calculate Pay]

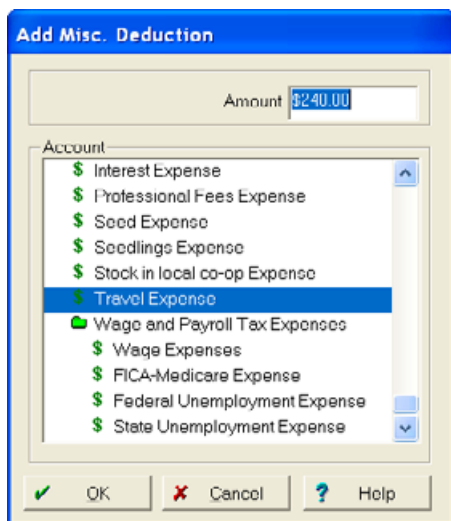
Gross pay	1,309.38
Taxable pay	1,309.38
Federal Tax	130.94
FICA	65.00
Medicare	12.50
State Tax	8.55
City Tax	13.09
County Tax	9.02
401 K	157.13
Net Pay	977.35


[Misc. Deduction]

[Record] [Done] [Delete] [Help]

2. Select the first *Employee*.
3. Enter the *Pay Period* dates.
4. If you have completed a time sheet for the pay period, click **Update Hours**. The hours that you entered on the time sheet (both regular and overtime) are transferred to the *Wages* area.
 The rows in the *Wages* area are used for different types of pay (such as paying an employee on different piece rates). Click in the *Type* field to select pay types from the drop-down list or select <Add/Edit> to set up new pay types.
 To add rows for different pay types to the *Wages* area, click **Add Row**.
5. If you are paying based on something other than hours worked (for example, piece rate), select the *Insert Hours Column* check box. This allows you to enter hours worked along with the pieces the employee is being paid for.
6. Enter the *Qty* and *Rate* or *Total* pay for each item listed. The software defaults the pay rate to the last rate used for the selected pay type for the employee.

7. *Allocation hours* are used to assign payroll to farming actions for the employee. If the employee is on salary or piece-rate, enter your best estimate of the hours worked during the pay period. This number does not affect payroll and will be completed for you if the employee is paid on an hourly basis.
8. The number of *Pay Periods* for this check defaults to one. If more than one pay period is being combined, enter the number of periods included on this check.
9. Click *Misc Deduction* to add a one-time deduction to an employee's paycheck—in the *Add Misc Deduction* dialog, enter an *Amount*, select the required account and then click **OK**.



 **Tip** – Set up deductions that are taken out of an employee's paycheck on a regular basis in the Employee Information area.

10. Click **Calculate Pay**. The software computes and displays all withholding for the employee. If required, you can change these amounts.
11. Once calculated and correct, click **Record** to save the payroll information for the selected employee. The name of the next employee on the payroll appears in the *Employee* field.
12. Once you have entered payroll information for all employees, click **Done**.

Record Checks

To enter information in the *Record Payroll Checks* dialog:

1. In the *Time and Pay* dialog, click **Record Checks**.

2. Select the individual checks to record from *Payroll Checks to be Paid* or click **Select All** to select all paychecks that have been entered.

The *Total Selected* amount appears. This is the total net pay amount of all of the selected checks (that is, the total amount being taken out of your checking account).


3. Select the *Checking Account* that the checks will be written from. The *Balance* (current) and *New Balance* (after the payroll checks are issued) appears.
4. The *Date Paid* defaults to today's date, but can be changed if required.
5. Enter the *First Check #*.
6. In the *Check Printing* area, select the appropriate check printing option:
 - Select *Already Printed* if checks are hand written.
 - Select *Add to Batch* to print the checks at a later time.
 - Select *Print Now* to print the checks immediately.

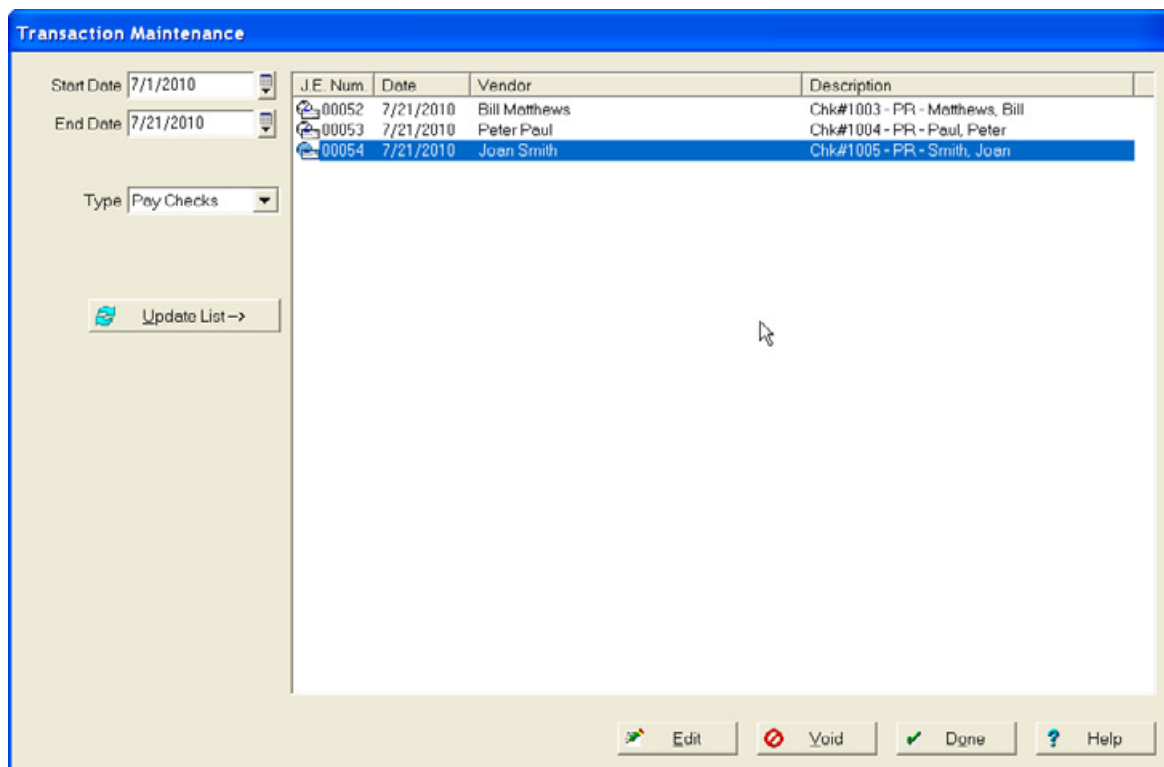
If required, click **Check Setup** to check the printing setup. See [Printing checks, reports, and forms, page 220](#).

7. Click **Record** to record the checks on the general ledger, update the employee's pay records, and print the checks if you selected *Print Now*.

Voiding paychecks

Once you record the payroll, you can still change the date and description on a check. For anything else, such as the amount, you must void the check and then re-enter the information.

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting/ Payroll / Transaction Maintenance*.
 - On the *Payroll* toolbar, click the Void Paycheck icon .




J.E. Num	Date	Vendor	Description
00052	7/21/2010	Bill Matthews	Chk#1003 - PR - Matthews, Bill
00053	7/21/2010	Peter Paul	Chk#1004 - PR - Paul, Peter
00054	7/21/2010	Joan Smith	Chk#1005 - PR - Smith, Joan

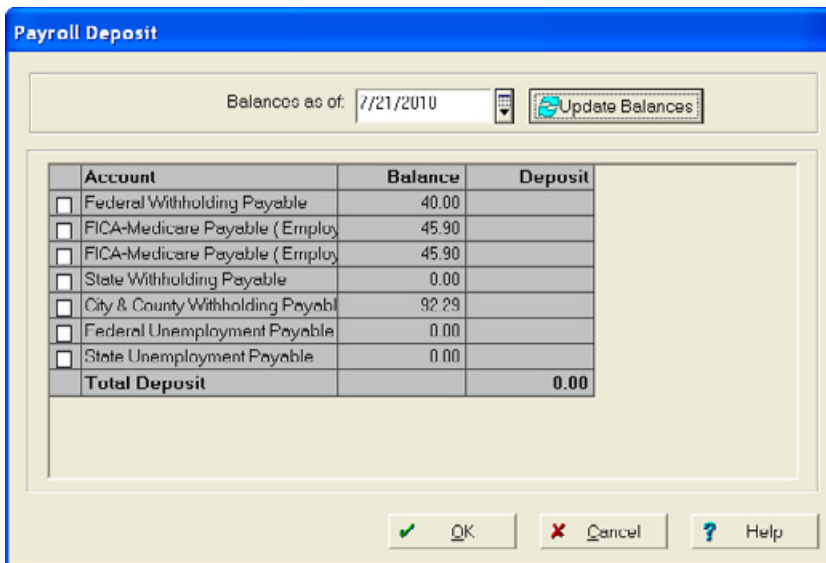
2. Enter the *Start Date* and *End Date* for the check you want to void.
3. In *Type*, select *Pay Checks*.
4. Click **Update List** to list all payroll checks for the date range.
5. Select the check(s) you want to void—to select more than one check, hold down the Ctrl key and click each check.
6. Click **Void** and then click **Yes** to confirm.
 The corresponding payroll and general ledger entries are reversed and the items will no longer appear in the *Payroll Checks* list.
7. Click **Done**.

Entering tax deposits

When you use the Payroll section of the software, it keeps a record of how much you owe for each category of payroll taxes. It tracks both the amount withheld as well as the employer part of FICA taxes.

To record payroll tax deposits and reduce the amount owed for each type of payroll tax:

1. Select *Accounting / Payment and Purchases / Record Payment/Purchase*.
2. Select a *Vendor* (the bank where you make your tax deposit), enter a *Description* (if required) and select the *Date*.
3. In the *Items Purchased* area, click the Payroll Deposits icon .





Account	Balance	Deposit
<input type="checkbox"/> Federal Withholding Payable	40.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> FICA-Medicare Payable (Employ	45.90	
<input type="checkbox"/> FICA-Medicare Payable (Employ	45.90	
<input type="checkbox"/> State Withholding Payable	0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> City & County Withholding Payabl	92.29	
<input type="checkbox"/> Federal Unemployment Payable	0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> State Unemployment Payable	0.00	
Total Deposit		0.00




4. Enter the *Balances as of* date for the payroll tax deposit. For example, if this deposit is for the quarter ending 30 September 2010, enter 09/30/2010.
5. Click **Update Balances** to display the amounts owed.

- To select the tax items that you will pay with this deposit, click the check boxes. A checkmark appears in the box and the *Total Deposit* is calculated and displayed. If required, you can change the *Deposit* amounts.

Payroll Deposit

Balances as of: 7/21/2010   Update Balances

Account	Balance	Deposit
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Federal Withholding Payable	40.00	40.00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FICA-Medicare Payable (Employ	45.90	45.90
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FICA-Medicare Payable (Employ	45.90	45.90
<input type="checkbox"/> State Withholding Payable	0.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City & County Withholding Payabl	92.29	92.29
<input type="checkbox"/> Federal Unemployment Payable	0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> State Unemployment Payable	0.00	
Total Deposit		224.09

 OK  Cancel  Help

- Click **OK**.
- In the *How you paid* area, select the required method of payment (usually *Checking*).
- Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

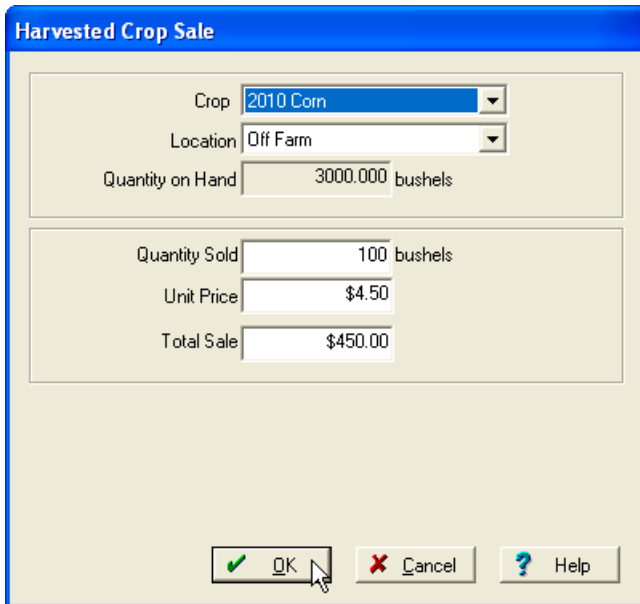
Entering commodity wages

The software enables you to enter commodity wages so that when a sale is recorded for the commodity, it returns to the field(s) that the crop came from. Additionally, the software updates the pay records of the employee that received the crop.

Entering sales of commodities

- Select *Accounting/ Income, Sales, and Deposits / Record Income or Sales*.
- Select a *Purchaser* (the person who received the commodity payment), enter a *Description* (if required) and then select the *Date*.


3. In the *Items Sold* area, click the Harvested Crops icon .

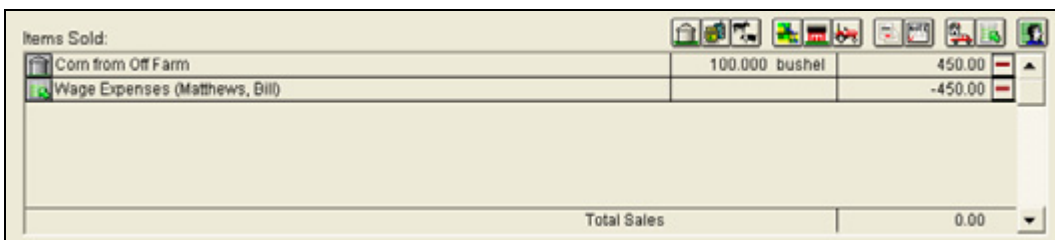




The **Harvested Crop Sale** dialog box contains the following fields:

- Crop:** 2010 Corn (dropdown menu)
- Location:** Off Farm (dropdown menu)
- Quantity on Hand:** 3000.000 bushels
- Quantity Sold:** 100 bushels
- Unit Price:** \$4.50
- Total Sale:** \$450.00

At the bottom are three buttons: **OK** (with a green checkmark icon), **Cancel** (with a red X icon), and **Help** (with a question mark icon).

4. Select the *Commodity* and the storage *Location*. The *Quantity on Hand* appears.
5. Enter the amount of the crop given to the employee in the *Quantity Sold* field.
6. Enter a *Unit Price* or *Total Sale* amount that represents the amount of the payment. This is usually the fair market value of the commodity.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click the Other Sales and Expense Reductions icon .
9. In the *Other Sales & Expense Reductions* dialog, enter the *Amount* of the commodity payment as a negative number.
10. Select *Expense Accounts* category and then select *Wage Expense*.
11. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area select *People* and then select the employee.
12. Click **OK**. The *Items Sold* area shows both entries, which balance each other as a zero dollar sale.



Items Sold:		
 Corn from Off Farm	100.000 bushel	450.00
 Wage Expenses (Matthews, Bill)		-450.00
Total Sales		0.00

13. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Entering commodity wages

1. Select *Accounting/ Payroll/ Pay Calculation*.

Pay Calculation

Employee List

Employee: Matthews, Bill

Pay Period: 7/21/2010 - 7/27/2010 [Update hours]

Wages

Type	Qty.	Rate	Total
Hours	0.00	25.00	0.00
Overtime Hours	0.00	37.50	0.00
Corn	100.00	4.50	450.00
Gross pay			450.00

☐ Insert Hours Column [Add Row]

* Paid Hrs. 0
 ** Allocation Hrs. 20
 Pay Periods 1

* Paid hours are used for Unemployment reports, Pay stubs, etc.
 ** Allocation hours are only for Enterprise reports and do not affect pay.

Summary

[Calculate Pay]

Gross pay	450.00
Taxable pay	450.00
Federal Tax	0.00
FICA	0.00
Medicare	0.00
State Tax	0.00
City Tax	0.00
County Tax	0.00
401 K	0.00
Wage Expenses	450.00
Net Pay	0.00

[Misc. Deduction]

[Record] [Done] [Delete] [Help]

2. Select the *Employee*.
3. Enter the *Pay Period* dates. The dates default to the period after the last payroll that was entered.
4. In the *Wages* area, select <Add/Edit> in *Type*, set up a new *Pay Type* for the commodity (for example, Corn) and then select it in the *Type* field.
5. Enter the *Qty* and the *Rate* (market value of the crop) and then click **Calculate Pay**.
6. Set all the withholding amounts to zero.
7. Click **Misc Deductions**.
8. Enter the commodity wage *Amount* and then select *Wage Expense* for the offsetting *Account*.
9. Enter the approximate number of hours worked in *Allocation Hours*.
10. Click **Record**.
11. Select *Accounting/ Payroll/ Record Checks* to record the commodity paycheck.

Printing payroll reports


The software allows you to print:

- W-2 forms for your employees at year-end.
- Social Security and Withholding report and the Unemployment reports for help when completing unemployment tax returns and Forms 941 or 943.

Printing Employee Earnings reports

The Employee Earnings report displays pay information for a selected period of time.


1. Select *Accounting/ Payroll/ Payroll Reports / Employee's Earnings*.

2. Enter a *Date Range*. To assign a date for a pre-selected period, click **Year to Date**, **Quarter to Date**, or **Month to Date**.
3. Select the *Report Format*. The options are:
 - *Details of each check*—lists each check for the date range along with the total pay figures for each selected employee.
 - *Employee totals*—lists the total pay figures for the date range for each selected employee.
 - *Employee info and totals*—lists the total pay figures for each selected employee along with the employee's payroll information, such as their address, birth date, and W-4 information.
4. Select the *Employees* to include on the report.
5. Click **Print** to show the preview; click the Print icon  in the preview screen to print the report.

Printing Social Security and Withholding reports

The Social Security and Federal Withholding Report displays tax information for a selected period of time. This report can be used to complete Federal Forms 941 or 943.

1. Select *Accounting/ Payroll/ Payroll Reports / SS & Withholding Report*.


2. Enter a *Date Range*. To assign a date for a pre-selected period, click **Year to Date**, **Quarter to Date** or **Month to Date**.
3. Click **Update Total** to calculate the *Total deposits made*. This amount should reflect the total federal taxes paid during the selected period and includes all deposits made using the *Payroll Deposits* option in the *Payments and Purchases* dialog. If this number is not correct because the wrong account was used when recording deposits, you can enter the correct amount.
4. Click **Print** to show the preview; click the Print icon  in the preview screen to print the report.

Printing New Hires reports

The New Hires Report displays employee information (including addresses and social security numbers) for newly-hired employees for a selected period of time.

1. Select *Accounting/ Payroll/ Payroll Reports / New Hires*

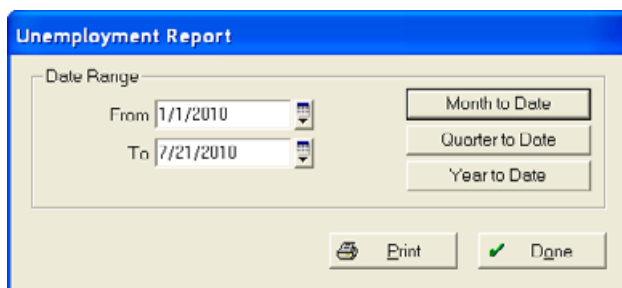
2. Enter a *Date Range*. Select one of the quarter options or select *Other* and then enter the dates manually.


3. Click **Print** to show the preview; click the Print icon  in the preview screen to print the report.

Printing Unemployment Insurance reports

If your farm is subject to federal or state unemployment tax, you can use the Unemployment report to complete the required tax returns.

1. Select *Accounting/ Payroll/ Payroll Reports / Unemployment Report*.



2. Enter a *Date Range*. To assign a date for a pre-selected period, click **Month to Date**, **Quarter to Date** or **Year to Date**.
3. Click **Print** to show the preview; click the Print icon  in the preview screen to print the report.

Printing W-2 forms

The software allows you to print W-2 forms for your employees. W-2 forms are available from most office supply stores or you can order them from companies such as Deluxe forms.

Note – *Because tax forms change often, make sure that you use the latest version of this software.*

1. Select *Accounting/ Payroll/ Payroll Reports / Print Forms W-2 & W-3*.

2. Enter a *Calendar Year*. This is the tax year that the forms are being printed for.
3. Select the first *Employee* and click **Add**.
4. The employee's W-2 form appears on screen exactly as it will be printed. Review the form carefully and make any required changes. If you make changes to the address or social security number, you are prompted to confirm the change; click **Yes**. If you change the wage or withholding amounts, neither your books nor the employee's pay records are changed.
5. Click **OK**. The employee is added to the W2's to be printed list.
6. Repeat [Step 3](#) through [Step 5](#) to add the remaining employees to the print list.
7. Load plain paper into your printer and select the *Output* format.
8. Click **Print W-2's** to print the W-2 forms to plain paper as a test print.
9. Check your test print against the W-2 form for correct alignment of the print. If you need to adjust the print, change the horizontal and vertical spaces in the *Printer Adjustment* area.
Continue to make adjustments and test prints until you are satisfied with the alignment.
10. Load the first set of forms into your printer and then click **Print W-2's**.
11. If you need to print more than one set of forms, click **Print W-2's** one or more times until all of the required copies are printed.

Budgets and Market Value

In this chapter:

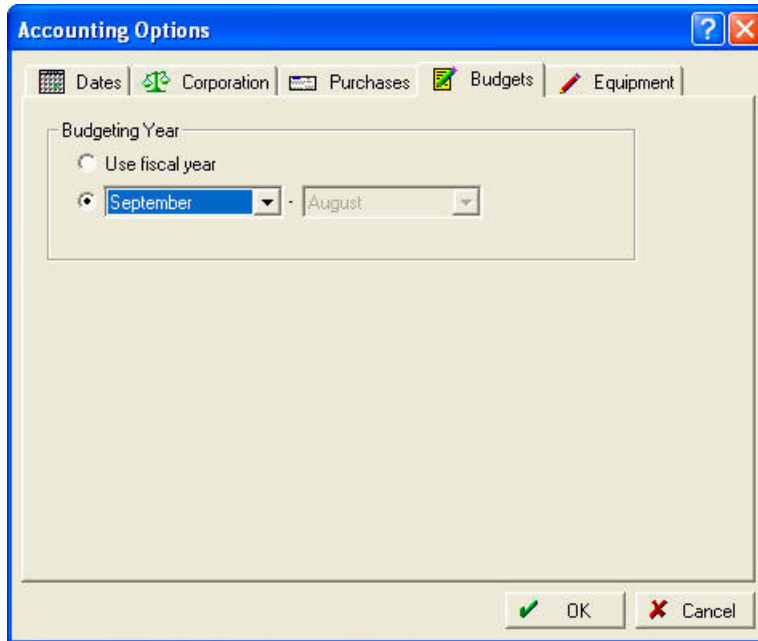
- [Changing a budget year](#)
- [Setting up a budget](#)
- [Printing budget reports](#)
- [Using family living, or personal, budgets](#)
- [Printing Family Living reports](#)
- [Market Value balance sheets](#)
- [Printing Market Value balance sheets](#)

The software allows you to set up a budget for cash flows of revenues and expenses, organized by month.

The totals column provides a year-to-date total for each item; the bottom part of the report provides a month-by-month cash position.

Changing a budget year


1. Select *Accounting / Options* and then select *Accounting Options*.
2. Select the *Budgets* tab.
3. Select to remain with your accounting year, or set up a different start and end month for the budget. This way, you can set your accounting year to the calendar year and set your budget year to the fiscal year.



Setting up a budget

The more accurate your budget, the more useful it will be. Enter everything that will affect the checking account and/or line of credit, including asset purchases, investments, sales, loans, and loan payments. Enter family living amounts, if required.

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting / Budget / Budget Setup*.

- On the *General Ledger* toolbar, click the Budget Setup icon .

Budget: Jan 2010 - Dec 2010
Reports Fill Edit Year

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Total
Revenues								
Corn Sales	20,833	20,833	20,833	20,833	20,834	20,833	20,834	250,000
Cows Sales	0	0	0	5,000	1,200	0	1,500	7,700
Custom Hire Income	0	0	10,000	5,000	3,500	2,500	0	20,500
Interest Income	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	1,200
Inventory Supplies Sales	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1,500
Livestock Transfers	0	0	500	0	700	0	0	1,200
Pastureage Dividends Income	1,500	0	0	0	2,500	0	0	4,000
Wage Income	2,500	2,500	1,600	0	0	0	500	10,100
Total Revenues	25,058	23,558	33,158	31,058	28,959	23,558	23,059	304,200
Expenses								
Dank Charges	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	1,000
Chemicals Expense	0	0	0	2,500	0	0	3,400	5,900
Cows Expense	0	0	5,000	5,000	2,500	0	0	12,500
Discounts Lost	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Drying Expenses	417	417	417	417	416	417	416	5,000
Federal Unemployment Expense	542	542	542	542	542	541	542	6,500
FICA-Medicare Expense	625	625	625	625	625	625	625	7,500
Fuel & Oil Expense	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	2,000
Interest Expense	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1,500
State Unemployment Expense	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Beginning Cash Position	0	22,949	44,398	44,447	39,896	38,247	46,697	0
Change in Cash Position	22,949	21,449	49	-4,551	-1,649	8,450	7,551	86,500
Ending Cash Position	22,949	44,398	44,447	39,896	38,247	46,697	54,248	86,500

Aug Ending Cash Position Summary

Record Done Help

- The date at the top of the *Budget* window is automatically set to the current year. To change the year or to set up a new budget, select *Year / Open Year* and use the up or down arrow to change to the required year. Click **OK**.

Open Year

Date Range

From 1/1/2010 To 12/31/2010 Year

OK Cancel

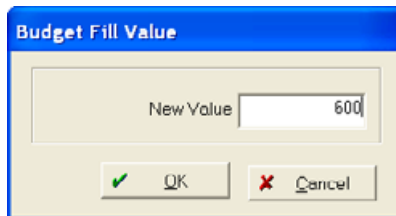
If you have already entered figures for the year opened, those amounts appear; otherwise, your spreadsheet is blank.

3. To complete the spreadsheet, you can do any of the following:
 - a. If you have been keeping records in the software, you can complete parts of the spreadsheet automatically. To do this, click in any cell and then select an option from the *Fill* menu. You can fill a single cell, a row, a column, or all of the spreadsheet. For each of these, you can then select from the following options:
 - *Current Balances*—uses current year expenses and revenues for the budget amounts.
 - *Last Year's Balances* —uses the previous year's expenses and revenues for the budget amounts. This is the most commonly used option.
 - *Previous Year's Budget*—uses the previous year's budget to complete the current year's budget. You are prompted to enter a date for the previous year.
 - *Value*—requires you to enter a single value, which is copied to a row, column, or all of the table.
 - b. Enter an amount in the *Total* column. The amount will be spread evenly over the twelve months.
 - c. Enter or edit individual values by clicking a cell and then entering the value.



Tip – To enter a value:

1. Click the cell you want to use and then select *Fill / <Row/Column/All> / Value*.



2. In the *Budget Fill Value* dialog, enter a *New Value* and then click **OK**. This populates the row, column, or all of the table with the Value entered.
4. Once you have budgeted for both the *Revenues* and *Expenses*, you can budget for additional items, such as asset purchases and/or new loans, by adding rows to your budget. To do this, select *Edit / Add Row*.



5. Enter an *Item* name to appear in the budget, select the *Category* for the item, and then click **OK**. The new budget line appears. Repeat this step as often as required.
6. Enter the *Beginning Cash Position* at the bottom of the page. This is the total of all your cash accounts. You can enter this only for the **starting** month. For example, January, if your year is January 2010 to December 2010.



Tip – If you are budgeting for a line of credit or an operating loan, the balance should be a negative number.

Once your budget is complete, your budgeted *Ending Cash Position* for each month appears. This is the net cash balance (or loan balance) projected. This information is very useful for planning loans, and so on.


7. Click **Record** to save the budget.
8. To export the schedule as a text file, select *Reports / Export as Text* and then enter a suitable *File name*, for example **Budget2010.txt**.
9. Click **Done**.

Printing budget reports

There are two budget reports:

- The Budget report displays the budgeted amounts for each month and a yearly total for each item.
- The Comparative report displays budgeted versus actual revenues and expenses.

To print the report:


1. Do one of the following:
 - To print the Budget report, select *Accounting / Budget / Budget Report*.
 - To print the Comparative report, select *Accounting / Budget / Comparative Report*.
2. The report preview appears. Click the Print icon  in the preview screen to print the report in landscape format.
3. Select *File / Exit*.

Using family living, or personal, budgets

The Family Living section allows you to keep track of personal expenses without interfering with your farm's tax books:

- Family income is recorded in the *Income, Sales, and Deposits* dialogs
- Family expenses are recorded in the *Payments and Purchases* dialogs


For more information on recording personal family income, [Entering family & personal income, page 260](#).

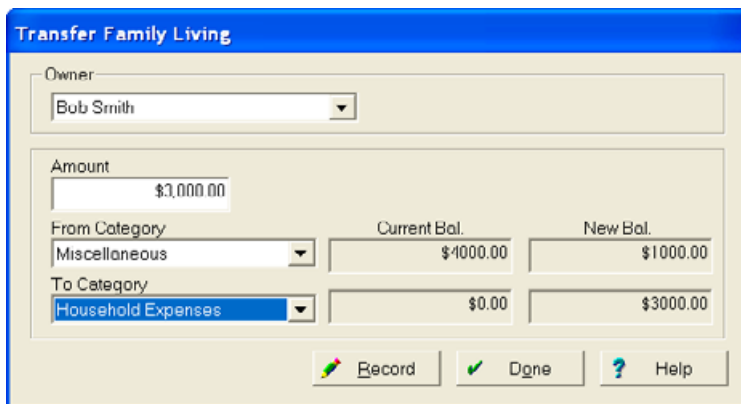
 **Tip** – The family living dialogs change if your business is a corporation. When working in a corporation project, you do not have to select the *Owner* when recording family living entries/adjustments.

Categorizing expenses for family living or personal budgets

Use this area to transfer amounts from one family living category to another. You can also use this to edit a transaction if a family living category was not assigned when the purchase or sale was recorded. Unassigned amounts are found in the *Miscellaneous* category.

1. Do one of the following:

- Select *Accounting / Family Living / Categorize Expenses*.
- On the *General Ledger* toolbar, click the Categorize Expenses icon .



The **Transfer Family Living** dialog box is shown. It contains the following fields and controls:

- Owner:** A dropdown menu with "Bob Smith" selected.
- Amount:** A text box containing "\$3,000.00".
- From Category:** A dropdown menu with "Miscellaneous" selected.
- To Category:** A dropdown menu with "Household Expenses" selected.
- Current Bal.:** A text box showing the current balance for the 'From' category (\$4000.00) and the 'To' category (\$0.00).
- New Bal.:** A text box showing the new balance for the 'From' category (\$1000.00) and the 'To' category (\$3000.00).
- Buttons:** "Record" (with a pencil icon), "Done" (with a checkmark icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).


2. To transfer a family living amount, select an *Owner* for the transaction.
3. Enter the *Amount* of the transfer.
4. Select the *From Category* from which to make the transfer. If the item was not assigned to a category when the original entry was made, it will be in the *Miscellaneous* category. The *Current* and *New Balance* is shown.
5. Select the *To Category* to which to make the transfer. The *Current* and *New Balance* is shown.
6. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Printing Family Living reports

You can print family living reports for each owner at any time and for any date range. This report shows details of individual family living expenses.

1. Select *Accounting/ Family Living / Family Living Report*.


The screenshot shows a window titled "Family Living Summary". It has two main sections: "Owners to Print" and "Date Range". The "Owners to Print" section contains a list box with the names "Bob Buckley" and "John Smith". The "Date Range" section has two date pickers: "From" set to "1/1/2010" and "To" set to "7/21/2010". There are also two buttons: "Month to Date" and "Year to Date". At the bottom of the window are three buttons: "Print" (with a printer icon), "Done" (with a green checkmark icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

2. Select the *Owner*. To select more than one owner, hold down the **Ctrl** key as you click each name.
3. Enter a *Date Range*. To assign a date for a pre-selected period, click **Month to Date** or **Year to Date**.
4. Click **Print** to show the preview; click the Print icon  in the preview screen to print the report. Category totals and grand totals are shown for each owner.
5. Select *File / Exit*.

Market Value balance sheets




















In addition to cash and accrual books, the software provides an area for creating a Market Value balance sheet as of the current date. You can assign market values to your assets (land, equipment, crops, and so on) to give a more accurate representation of your farm's net worth. Changing the market value of an item has no effect on your books, but can be a valuable tool for planning purposes or when applying for a loan.

Setting up Market Value balance sheets

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting / Market Value / Market Setup*.
 - On the *General Ledger* toolbar, click the Market Setup icon .


Market Value as of 7/21/2010


File Book Values

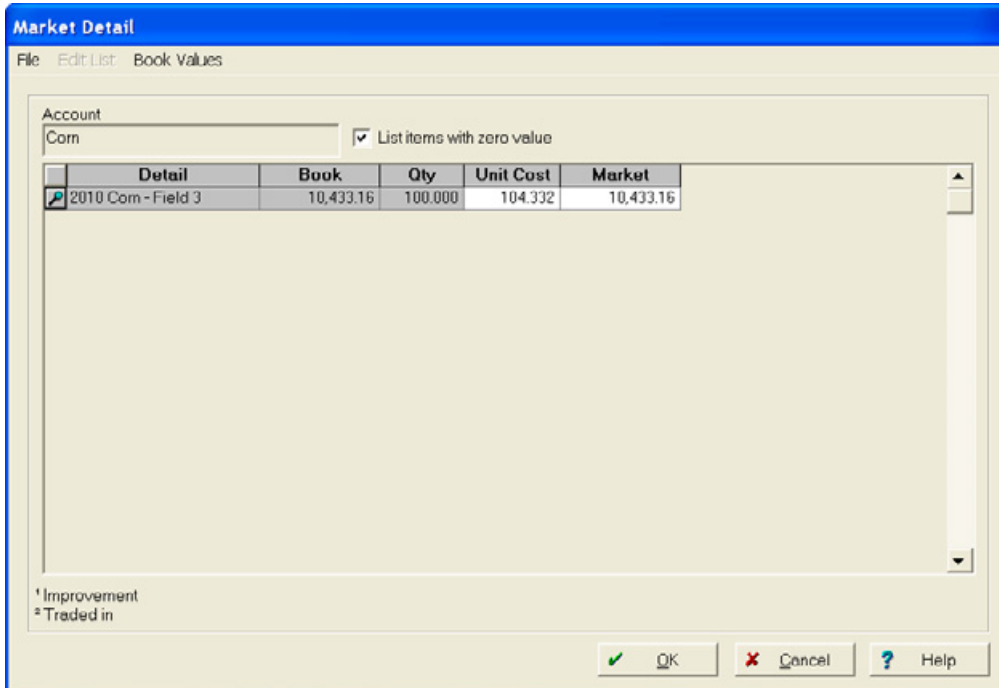
	Account	Book	Market
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash Accounts			
	Petty Cash	2,500.00	2,500.00
	Undeposited Cash Receipts	0.00	0.00
	Wells Fargo Checking	114,512.85	114,512.85
	Accounts Receivable	7,500.00	7,500.00
	Prepaid Accounts	5,000.00	5,000.00
Inventory			
Growing Crops			
	Almond	0.00	0.00
	Apricot	3,533.30	3,533.30
	Corn	10,433.16	10,433.16
	Stock in local co-op	0.00	0.00
	Sunflower	0.00	0.00
	Unassigned	0.00	0.00
Harvested Crops			
	Almond	0.00	0.00
	Apricot	0.00	0.00
	Corn	0.00	0.00
	Stock in local co-op	0.00	0.00
	Sunflower	0.00	0.00
Resale Livestock			
	Cows	54,773.33	54,773.33
Supplies			
	Chemicals	625.00	625.00
	Feed	5,000.00	5,000.00

Done Help


The *Market Value* dialog shows assets and liabilities as well as book and market values. The *Market* value defaults to the *Book* value for each item.

You cannot revalue Cash accounts, but you can view them by clicking the Magnifying glass icon  next to the item.

2. To change the market value of an item, click the Folder icon .




The **Market Detail** dialog box has a menu bar with **File**, **Edit List**, and **Book Values**. Below the menu bar is an **Account** field containing the text **Corn**. To the right of this field is a checked checkbox labeled **List items with zero value**. Below these elements is a table with the following data:

	Detail	Book	Qty	Unit Cost	Market
	2010 Corn - Field 3	10,433.16	100.000	104.332	10,433.16

At the bottom left of the dialog, there are two small text labels: ¹Improvement and ²Traded in. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: **OK** (with a green checkmark icon), **Cancel** (with a red X icon), and **Help** (with a question mark icon).

A list of the items that make up the account selected appear, showing the Book value, Quantity, Unit Cost, and Market value. To update the market value of an item, you can change either the *Unit Cost* or the total *Market* value.

3. Select the *List items with zero value* check box to view and assign values to items such as fully depreciated equipment.
4. To return a single item's value to its book value, select it and then select *Book Values / Fill Item*.
To return the entire listing to book value, select *Book Values / Fill All*.
5. To export the schedule as a text file for use in other software, select *File / Export as Text*. Enter a *File Name* and then click **Save**.
6. To add items to the market value balance sheet that are not listed, such as personal assets:
 - a. Click the Folder icon  beside *Other long-term liabilities not in books*.
 - b. In the *Market Detail* dialog, select *Edit List / Add Item*.
 - c. Enter the *Name* of the item being added and then click **OK**.
7. To change an item description:
 - d. Click in a *Qty*, *Unit Cost*, or *Market* field for that item.
 - e. Select *Edit List / Rename Item* from the drop-down menu.
 - f. Enter a new Name for the item and then click **OK**.

- g. To add additional items, such as the names of individual tracts of land, select *Edit List / Add Item*, enter a Name and then click **OK**.
 - h. Click **OK** again to return to the Market Value balance sheet.
8. Select *File / Save* and then click **Done**.

Printing Market Value balance sheets


Once the Market Values are set up, you can print reports for the current date.

1. Select *Accounting / Market Value / Market Balance Sheet*. Alternatively, select *Accounting / Market Value / Market Setup*, and then select *File / Print Report*.

	Current	Long Term
Assets:		
Market	\$253432.64	\$07900.00
Book	\$170052.85	\$89400.00
Deferred Gain	\$83379.79	\$-1500.00
Liabilities:		
Market	\$0.00	\$9000.00
Book	\$0.00	\$4000.00
Deferred Gain	\$0.00	\$5000.00
Net Deferred Gain	\$83379.79	\$-6500.00
x Tax Rate	<input type="text" value="0"/> %	<input type="text" value="0"/> %
Deferred Tax Liability	<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>	<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>

☒ Print Supporting Schedules

Print Cancel Help

2. The *Market Value Balance Sheet* dialog shows a summary of Market versus Book value for your total Assets and Liabilities. The *Net Deferred Gain* is the net gain you would realize if your farm were sold for the market values entered.
3. For further analysis of a potential sale, enter your marginal *Tax Rate* percentage. The software computes your deferred tax liability.
4. To show the individual assets and their market values, select the *Print Supporting Schedules* check box.
5. Click **Print** to show the preview; click the Print icon  in the preview screen to print the report. The report shows total market values for each asset and liability account. The deferred tax liability is also included if a rate was entered.

Note – The *Total Equity* figure represents the amount of money you would receive (or owe) after all liabilities were paid, if the farm were sold for the market values entered. This amount will also be net of tax if a rate was entered in Step 2.

6. Select *File / Exit*.

General Ledger

In this chapter:

- [Using the Chart of Accounts](#)
- [Journal Entries](#)
- [Printing General Ledger reports](#)


The General Ledger area is used to access the Chart of Accounts and enter Adjusting Journal Entries from your accountant.

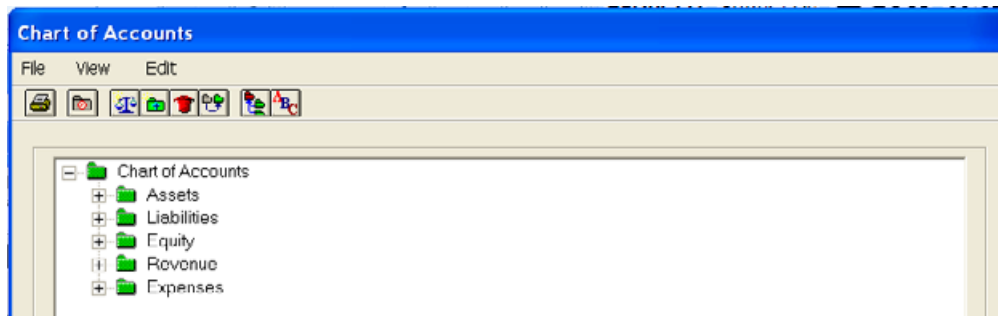
You can print general ledger reports on a cash or an accrual basis. These reports include the Journal Entry Report, General Ledger Detail Report, Balance Sheet, Income Statement and the Trial Balance.

Using the Chart of Accounts



Use the Chart of Accounts to add, edit, delete, and reorganize accounts.

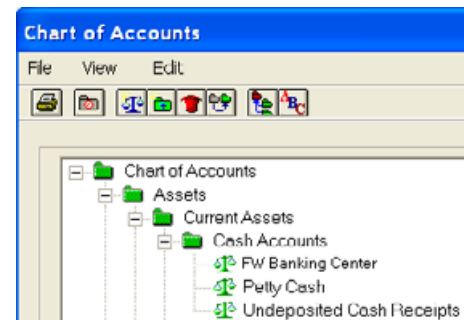
To access the Chart of Accounts, do one of the following:

- Select *Accounting/ General Ledger / Chart of Accounts*.
- On the *General Ledger* toolbar, click the Add Accounts icon .






In the *Chart of Accounts* screen, you can do the following:

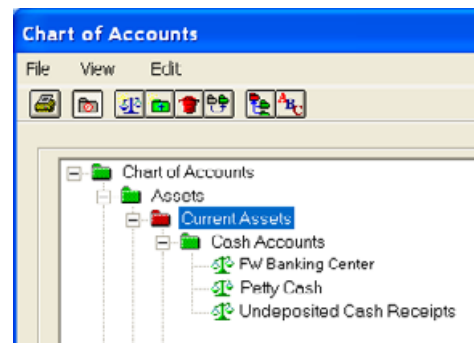
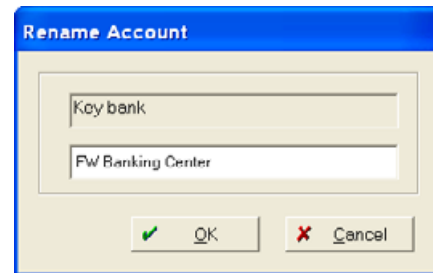
- Click the + icon to open the main category folders; click the - icon to close the main category folders.
- Double-click any closed folder to display the subfolders and/or the accounts within the folder.
- The software automatically list accounts in alphabetical order, but you can change this to suit your needs. If, for example, you want to select an FW Banking Center checking account as the default cash account, you can click and drag it to the top of the list of cash accounts.
- To alphabetize a group in the chart of accounts, click the group heading and then click the Alphabetize Heading icon .
- You can move accounts only within their main categories. For example, you cannot move an asset account into the liability section.
- Accounts identified by folders do not carry balances and are used only to group similar items together. Accounts that are preceded by a scale sign are used to record transactions.
- Click the Active Only icon  to hide accounts that are grayed out, see [Deleting an account](#), page 342. Click the icon again to show all accounts.




- To change the name of an account or heading, click it and then select *Edit / Edit Account Name*. Enter a new name and click **OK**.

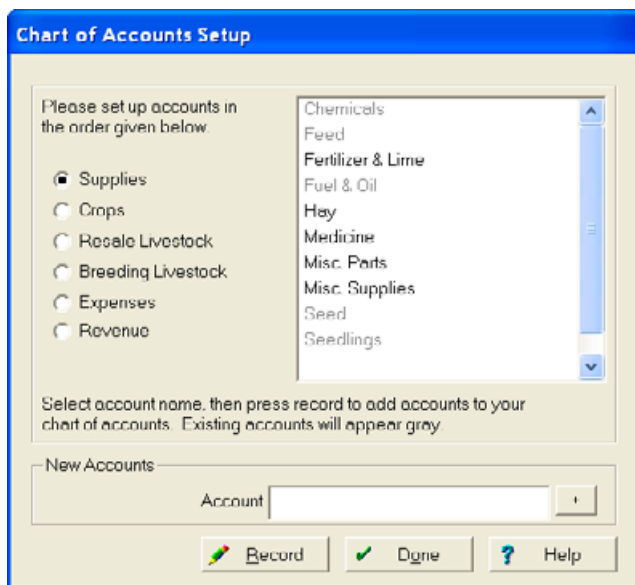
 **Tip** – To hide an account that has been posted to and cannot be deleted, you can rename it to list it at the bottom of the option, for example, name a file **Z-DO-NOT-USE Advertising Expense**. Leave the original name of the account in the new description for future reference.

- Accounts appear on financial reports in the order in which they also appear in the chart of accounts. To summarize a group of accounts on your reports so that the detail lines do not print, click the heading account and then click the Summarize/Unsummarize Heading icon . The folder turns red. Repeat this procedure to remove the summarization of the folder and turn it green again.
- To print the chart of accounts, click the Print icon .
- To exit the chart of accounts, click **Done** or select *File / Exit*.



Adding accounts

To add commonly used accounts, in the *Chart of Accounts* dialog, select *Edit / Add Account* or click the Add Accounts icon  on the *General Ledger* toolbar.




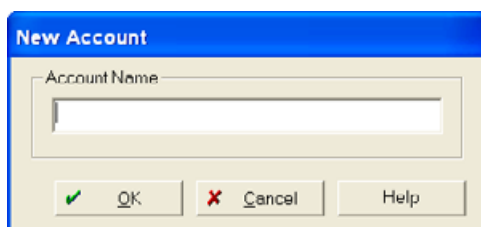
1. Set up accounts in the order shown in the dialog, starting with *Supplies*. For more information on setting up accounts, see [Initial Setup—Quick Setup, page 124](#).

Note – Many accounts are linked together and will be selected for you automatically when a corresponding account is chosen. Activating *Chemicals* as a supply account will also activate the *Chemicals Expense* account.

2. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

To add other accounts, for example, a specific checking account:


1. Click the category folder where you want to add an account, for example, *Cash Accounts*.
2. Click the Add Account icon .

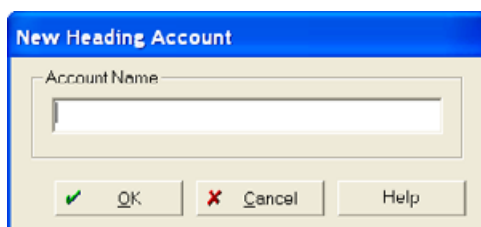


The 'New Account' dialog box has a blue title bar. Below the title bar is a text input field labeled 'Account Name'. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'OK' with a green checkmark icon, 'Cancel' with a red X icon, and 'Help'.

3. Enter an *Account Name*, for example **FW Bank Checking #2**, and then click **OK**.

To add a new heading account:

1. Click the category folder where you want to add a heading account, for example, *Expense*.
2. Click the Add Heading icon .





The 'New Heading Account' dialog box has a blue title bar. Below the title bar is a text input field labeled 'Account Name'. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'OK' with a green checkmark icon, 'Cancel' with a red X icon, and 'Help'.


3. Enter an *Account Name*, for example **Utilities** and then click **OK**.
4. You can drag accounts into the newly created heading. Make sure that the account is in the same **category** as the heading.

Deleting an account

To delete an account, select it and then click the Remove Account icon .

There are some accounts, for example *Accounts Receivable*, that cannot be deleted but can be disabled—any accounts that has been posted to cannot be removed.


If you attempt to delete an unused account, the account icon changes from green  Growing Almond to gray  Growing Almond* to show that it is disabled. The account will not appear anywhere except within the chart of accounts.

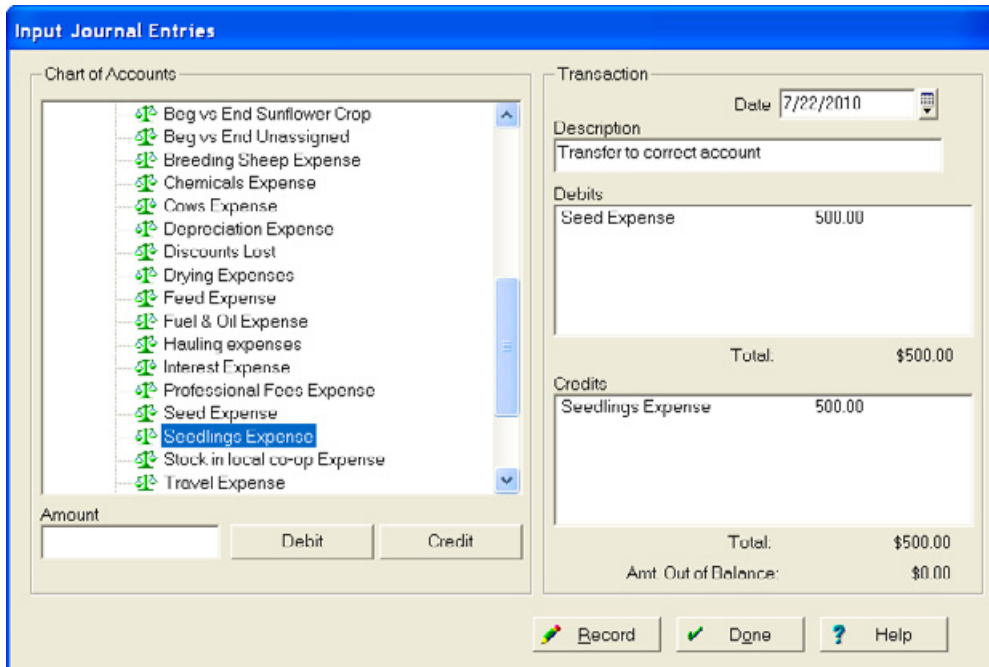
If you later decide to restore these accounts to your chart of accounts, select the grayed account and then click the Enable Account icon .

Journal Entries

Use the *Input Journal Entries* dialog to enter adjustments to your books.

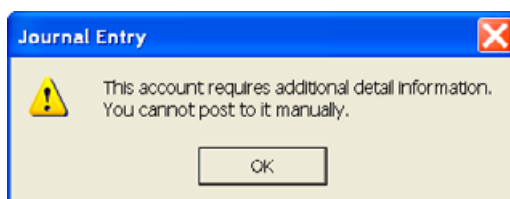
This requires an understanding of debits and credits; journal entries are not for day-to-day use, but are designed to be used to make entries that your accountant gives you, usually at year-end.

1. To access the *Input Journal Entries* dialog, do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting/ General Ledger / Input Journal Entries*.
 - On the *General Ledger* toolbar, click the Input Journal Entries icon .



The **Input Journal Entries** dialog box is shown. It has a blue title bar and a light beige background. On the left, under the heading "Chart of Accounts", is a list of accounts. Most are preceded by a green scale icon, while "Seedlings Expense" is preceded by a grayed-out scale icon and is currently selected. Below the list is an "Amount" field and "Debit" and "Credit" buttons. On the right, under the heading "Transaction", is a "Date" field set to 7/22/2010 and a "Description" field containing "Transfer to correct account". Below this are two tables: "Debits" and "Credits". The "Debits" table has one entry: "Seed Expense" with an amount of 500.00. The "Credits" table has one entry: "Seedlings Expense" with an amount of 500.00. Both tables show a "Total." of \$500.00. At the bottom right, it shows "Amt. Out of Balance:" as \$0.00. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "Record" (with a red flag icon), "Done" (with a green checkmark icon), and "Help" (with a question mark icon).

Note – In the *Input Journal Entries* dialog, the *Chart of Accounts* appears on the left. You cannot post to heading folders, but only to accounts preceded by a scale icon. You also cannot post to any account that required additional detail information, for example, *Accounts Receivable*—if you attempt to do this, a message appears. These accounts must be adjusted through *Payments and Purchases* or *Income, Sales, and Deposits*.




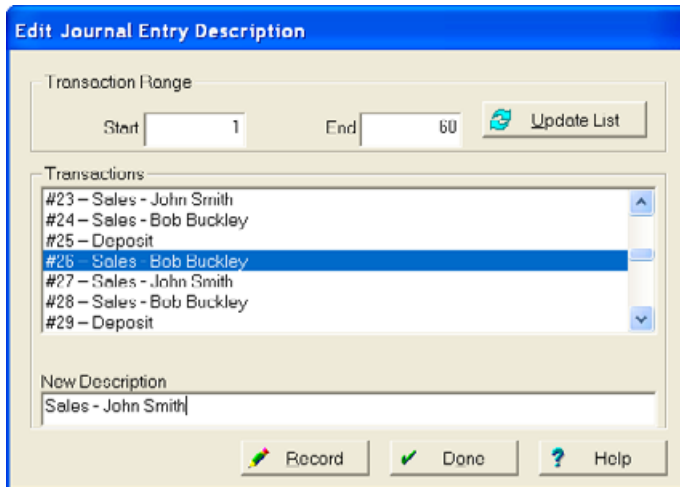
2. In the *Chart of Accounts* area:
 - a. Double-click any closed folder to show or hide subfolders and/or the accounts within the selected folder.
 - b. Select the account that you want to debit or credit.
 - c. Enter an *Amount*.
 - d. Do one of the following:
 - Click **Debit** to transfer the name of the account and the amount to *Debits* in the *Transaction* area.
 - Click **Credit** to transfer the name of the account and the amount to *Credits* in the *Transaction* area.
3. In the *Transaction* area:
 - a. Enter a *Date* for the adjusting journal entry.
 - b. Enter a *Description* to summarize the adjusting entry (optional).
 - c. Make sure that the entries in *Debits / Credits* are correct
4. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 3](#) for each account adjusted in this journal entry. *Debit* and *Credit* amounts must balance before the entry can be posted.
5. Once you enter all account adjustments, and the *Amt. Out of Balance* equals zero, click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Editing Journal Entries

Use the *Edit Journal Entry Description* dialog to change or add a description to any transaction that you created. You can also change descriptions from within the account register.


1. To access the *Edit Journal Entry Description* dialog, do one of the following:
 - Select *Accounting/ General Ledger / Edit Journal Entry Description*.

- On the *General Ledger* toolbar, click the Edit Journal Entry Description icon .



Edit Journal Entry Description

Transaction Range




Start End  Update List

Transactions

- #23 - Sales - John Smith
- #24 - Sales - Bob Buckley
- #25 - Deposit
- #26 - Sales - Bob Buckley**
- #27 - Sales - John Smith
- #28 - Sales - Bob Buckley
- #29 - Deposit

New Description

Sales - John Smith

 Record  Done  Help

2. Enter a *Transaction Range* to restrict the journal entries displayed and then click **Update List**.
3. Select the transaction to change from the listing—the current description appears.
4. Enter a *New Description* by editing the displayed text.
5. Once you finish editing journal entries, click **Record** to post the new description and then click **Done**.

Printing General Ledger reports

The following sets of reports can be printed:

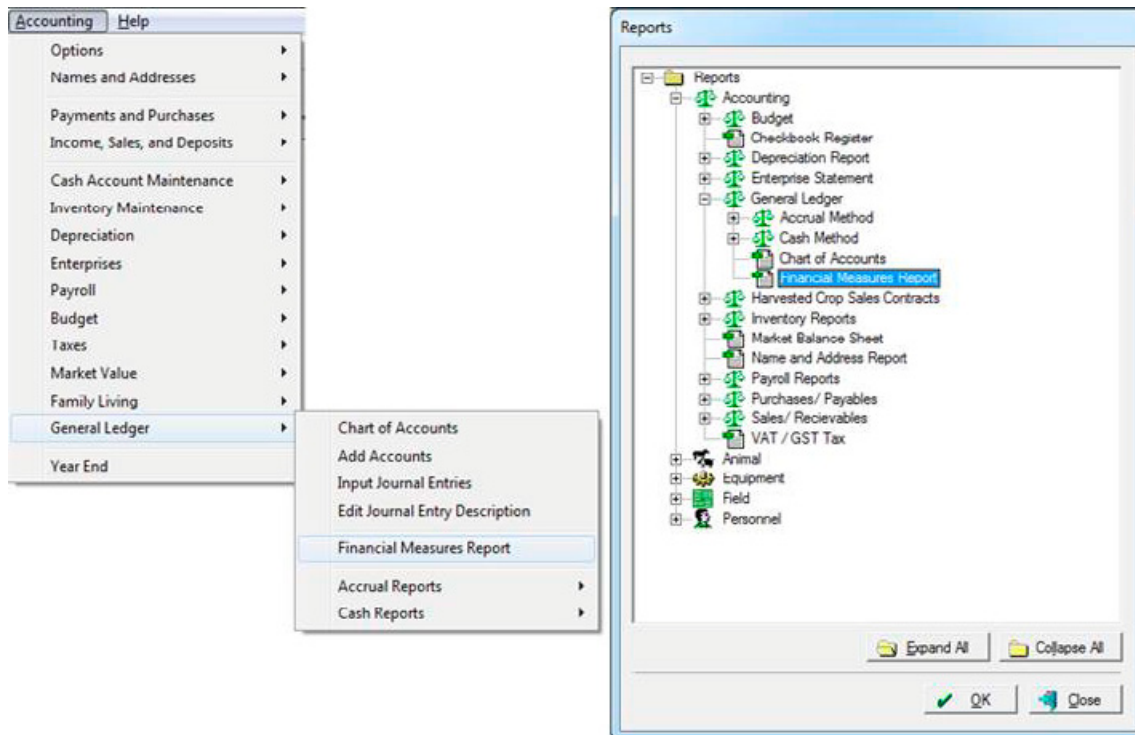
- A Report of Financial Measures.
- For accrual books. Accrual books more accurately reflect true profitability and include Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventories for your supplies, crops and/or livestock.
- For cash books. Cash books more accurately reflect actual cash flows and are used by most individuals for tax purposes.

Printing a Report of Financial Measures

The Accounting software has a *Report of Financial Measures*. This report prints the 21 financial measures (that is, the ratios) that the Farm Financial Standards Council (www.FFSC.org) has outlined in the Financial Guidelines for Agriculture. For more information, refer to <http://www.squirtcheez.com/ffsc/wp-content/uploads/2012/06/FarmFinancialGuidelinesRatios.pdf>.

To run the Financial Measures Report:

1. Access the report through the *Accounting* menu or the *Reports* dialog.



2. Enter the required information in the *Options* tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Financial Measures' window with the 'Options' tab selected. The window has a menu bar with 'File' and 'Page Orientation'. Below the menu bar are three tabs: 'Options', 'Accounts', and 'Report'. The 'Options' tab contains the following sections:

Year	Year 2014	Year 2013	Year 2012	Year 2011	Year 2010
Start Date	1/1/2014	1/1/2013	1/1/2012	1/1/2011	1/1/2010
End Date	12/31/2014	12/31/2013	12/31/2012	12/31/2011	12/31/2010
Estimated Value of Owner's					
Unpaid Labor & Management	35,000.00	35,000.00	35,000.00	35,000.00	35,000.00

Below the table are buttons for '+ Add Year' and '- Remove Year'. The 'Capital Assets Values' section has two radio buttons: 'Use Market Value Basis' (selected) and 'Use Cost Basis'. The 'Deferred Gains on Capital Assets' section has two input fields: 'Short-Term Gain Tax Rate' (25 %) and 'Long-Term Gain Tax Rate' (15 %). The 'Measures to Print' section has a grid of checkboxes for various financial ratios. The 'Print Options' section has two checkboxes: 'Details - Show All Measures' (selected) and 'Details - Hide source column'.

The options are as follows:

- The report can print for one to five years. Use the **Add Year** and **Remove Year** buttons to make any changes required.
- Dates are restricted to Fiscal year dates so that closed-year accrual balance sheets will be accurate.
- Enter the *Estimated Value of Owner's Unpaid Labor and Management*.

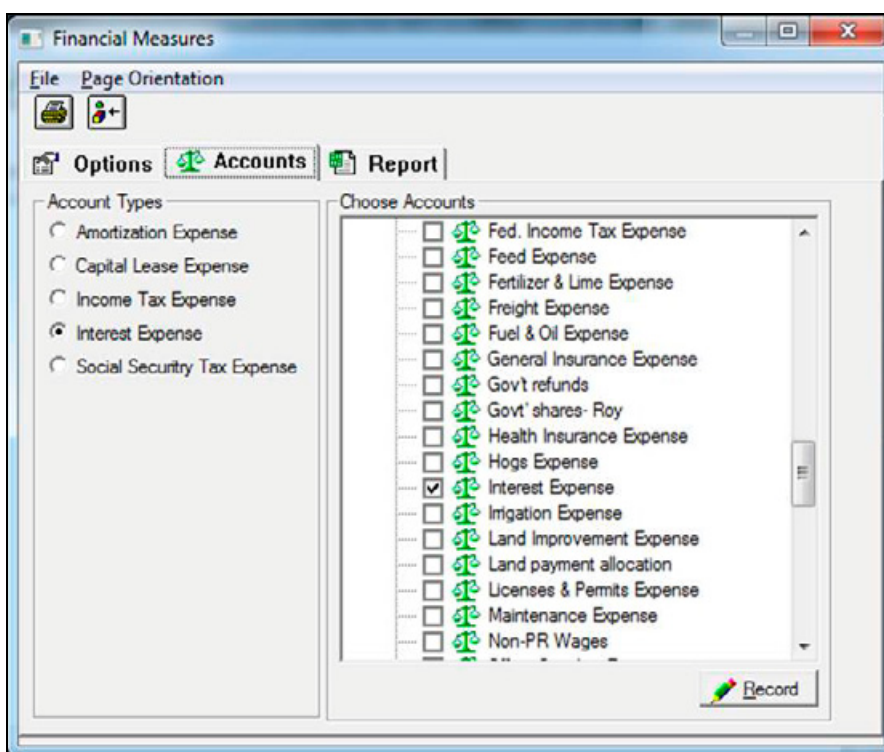
Note – If the farm paid the owner a salary, this will probably be \$0.

- For *Capital Assets Values*, some measures can be calculated using either a *Cost Basis* or *Market Value Basis*. Select the option that you want to use.
- Similar to when printing a *Market Value Balance Sheet*, enter tax rates for the *Deferred Gains on Capital Assets/Liabilities*.

Note – The values entered here (and in the *Market Value Balance Sheet* dialog) are now saved and will automatically appear when you return.

- Choose any or all of the *Measures to Print* by selecting the appropriate checkboxes.
- If you select the *Details - Show All Measures* checkbox, and then drill-down on a *Measure* in the *Report* tab, the details for all of the selected *Measures* are shown in one screen. This is helpful if you want to print a full report of these detailed calculations.

- If you select the *Details - Hide Source Column* checkbox, this hides the details (*From Balance Sheet* and other columns) in the first drill-down screen, which may be useful if you want to print the *Details Report* to show to a banker, but do not want to show them all details.
3. Some measures require the amount of money spent on specific expense types that cannot be identified automatically by the software. To identify which Expense accounts are used for Amortization, Capital Leases, Income Taxes, Interest, and Social Security, go to the *Accounts* tab and select the category on the left.

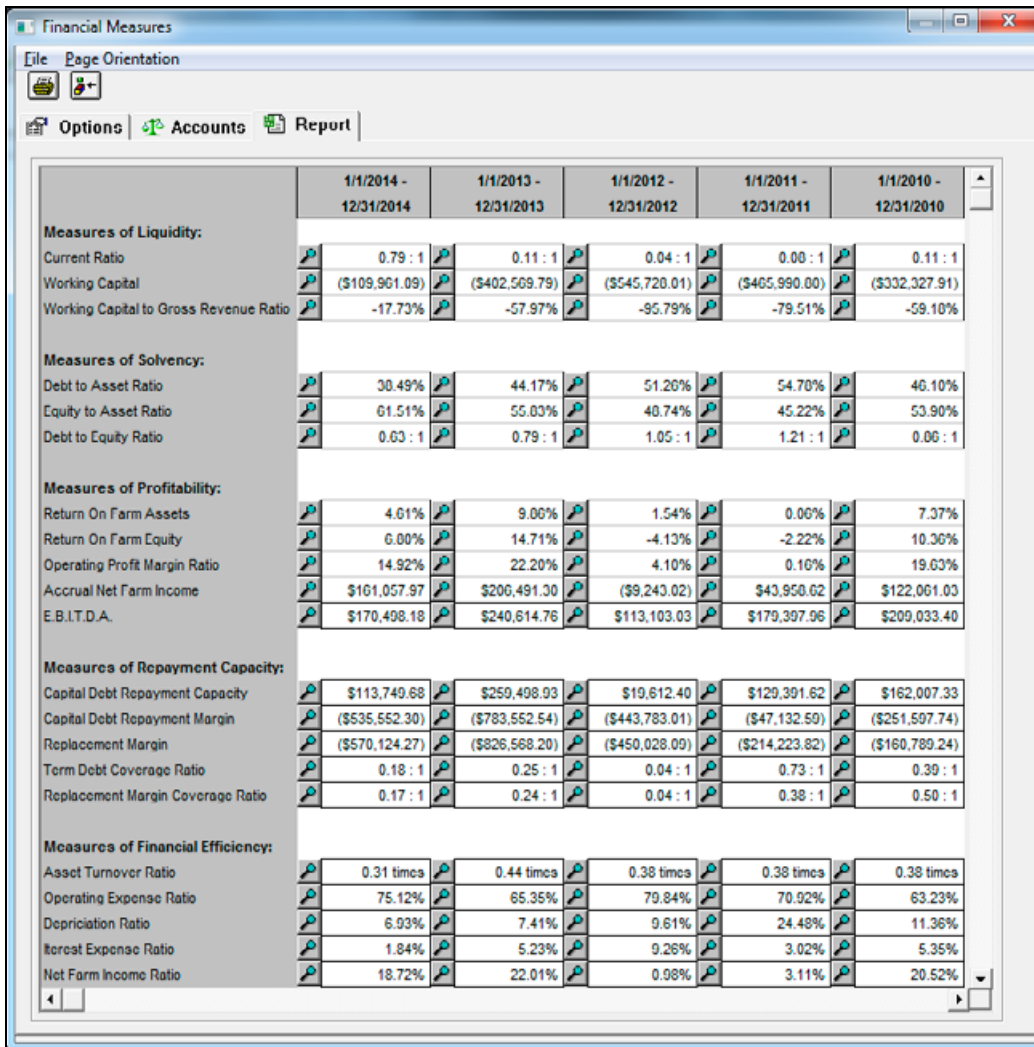


For each category, select the accounts that belong in that type and then click **Record**.



Note – You are not required to have any accounts in any of the category types.

Income Tax Expense and *Social Security Tax Expense* refers to the Federal (or State) taxes paid by the farm for either the farm's tax liability or the owner's tax liability. It does not refer to Income/SS Tax Expenses for the farm's employees (that is, payroll taxes).

A converter runs when you first open the new version of the Accounting software—the converter will make some choices of accounts and categories depending on earlier setups. You must confirm that the accounts selected automatically are correct.

4. View the calculated *Measures* in the *Report* tab:


	1/1/2014 - 12/31/2014	1/1/2013 - 12/31/2013	1/1/2012 - 12/31/2012	1/1/2011 - 12/31/2011	1/1/2010 - 12/31/2010
Measures of Liquidity:					
Current Ratio	0.79 : 1	0.11 : 1	0.04 : 1	0.00 : 1	0.11 : 1
Working Capital	(\$109,961.09)	(\$402,569.79)	(\$545,720.01)	(\$465,990.00)	(\$332,327.91)
Working Capital to Gross Revenue Ratio	-17.73%	-57.97%	-95.79%	-79.51%	-59.10%
Measures of Solvency:					
Debt to Asset Ratio	30.49%	44.17%	51.26%	54.70%	46.10%
Equity to Asset Ratio	61.51%	55.03%	40.74%	45.22%	53.90%
Debt to Equity Ratio	0.63 : 1	0.79 : 1	1.05 : 1	1.21 : 1	0.06 : 1
Measures of Profitability:					
Return On Farm Assets	4.61%	9.06%	1.54%	0.06%	7.37%
Return On Farm Equity	6.00%	14.71%	-4.13%	-2.22%	10.36%
Operating Profit Margin Ratio	14.92%	22.20%	4.10%	0.10%	19.63%
Accrual Net Farm Income	\$161,057.97	\$206,491.30	(\$9,243.02)	\$43,950.62	\$122,061.03
E.B.I.T.D.A.	\$170,498.18	\$240,614.76	\$113,103.03	\$179,397.96	\$209,033.40
Measures of Repayment Capacity:					
Capital Debt Repayment Capacity	\$113,749.68	\$259,498.93	\$19,612.40	\$129,391.62	\$162,007.33
Capital Debt Repayment Margin	(\$535,552.30)	(\$783,552.54)	(\$443,783.01)	(\$47,132.59)	(\$251,597.74)
Replacement Margin	(\$570,124.27)	(\$826,568.20)	(\$450,028.09)	(\$214,223.82)	(\$160,789.24)
Term Debt Coverage Ratio	0.18 : 1	0.25 : 1	0.04 : 1	0.73 : 1	0.39 : 1
Replacement Margin Coverage Ratio	0.17 : 1	0.24 : 1	0.04 : 1	0.38 : 1	0.50 : 1
Measures of Financial Efficiency:					
Asset Turnover Ratio	0.31 times	0.44 times	0.38 times	0.38 times	0.38 times
Operating Expense Ratio	75.12%	65.35%	79.84%	70.92%	63.23%
Depreciation Ratio	6.93%	7.41%	9.61%	24.48%	11.36%
Interest Expense Ratio	1.84%	5.23%	9.26%	3.02%	5.35%
Net Farm Income Ratio	18.72%	22.01%	0.98%	3.11%	20.52%

- If you switch to the *Report* tab, the system calculates the *Measures* using the settings you selected. The amount of time required to calculate the *Measures* can be significant. Factors include the size of the project, the number of years reporting, and if any of the years are still open.
- To print the report, click the print icon  in the top-left corner.
- To export the report to a CSV file, click the export icon  in the top left corner.

5. To see a detailed explanation of how a measure was calculated, click the magnifying glass icon next to the *Measure* in the *Report* tab.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Financial Measure Details" with a menu bar containing "File". The main content area is titled "Measures of Profitability:" and contains a table with the following data:

Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation, and Amortization			
Net Farm Income	\$	27,608.83	(From Cash Income Statement)
- Gain on Sale of Fixed Assets	\$	0.00	(From Cash General Ledger)
+ Fed. & State Income Taxes Pd.	\$	0.00	(From Cash General Ledger)
- Net Farm Income from Operations	\$	27,608.83	
Net Farm Income from Operations	\$	27,608.83	(From Above)
+ Interest Expense	\$	13,432.17	(From Cash General Ledger)
+ Depreciation & Amortization Exp.	\$	55,275.25	(From Cash General Ledger)
- E.B.I.T.D.A.	\$	96,316.25	

At the bottom right of the window are "Print" and "Done" buttons.

- For each *Measure*, the values required to calculate it are listed along with an explanation of where the value is sourced from (unless you selected *Hide the source column* in the *Options* tab).
- Click the magnifying glass icon next to an item to see a report of where the value is sourced from.
- If you selected any of the *Measures of Repayment Capacity*, a screen appears that explains all the repayment capacity measure's calculations as they are so interrelated that the system cannot show one of them at a time.
- If you selected *Details - Show All Measures* in the *Options* tab, all of the calculations for all of the selected *Measures* are shown (regardless of which magnifying glass icon you clicked).
- Most of the items listed are self-explanatory. However, under *Measures of Repayment Capacity* an item called *Cash Paid for Capital Assets* appears for the *Replacement Margin* and *Replacement Margin Coverage Ratio*. This is the total amount of Assets (Land, Structures, Equipment, and Improvements) purchased in the year that were not paid for with a loan. This figure is calculated by looking at all of the purchases made through the year. If it was an Asset purchase, the difference between the value of the asset and the amount put on a loan (within the purchase transaction) is added to the *Cash Paid for Capital Assets*. The Farm Financial Standards Council name for this is *Replacement Allowance/Unfunded Capital Expenditures*.
- To print the report, click **Print**.

Printing a Journal Entry report

This report lists entries that were created through purchases, sales, farming, and other dialogs. Transactions are numbered automatically in the order in which they were recorded and the entries are shown in standard accounting format (debits and credits).

1. Select *Accounting/ General Ledger / <Accrual Reports or Cash Reports> / Journal Entry Report*.

Journal Entry Report

Method: ☒ Accrual ☐ Cash

Options:

- ☒ Use Transaction Range
- ☐ Use Date Range
- ☐ Depreciation Entry Only
- ☐ Allocation Entry Only

☐ Manual Entries Only

☐ Summarize Detail Lines

☒ Transactions for Account

Acc. Depreciation on Structures

Transaction Range:


Start: 51 End: 60

Last Entry Last Ten

Date Range: 1/1/2010 - 12/31/2010

Print Done Help

2. Select the *Method* (Accrual or Cash).
3. In the *Options* area, select one of the following in the first section:
 - *Use Transaction Range*—to display journal entries for regular transactions, such as purchases and sales.
 - *Use Date Range*—to display all journal entries for a specific date range.
 - *Depreciation Entry Only*—to display journal entries for depreciation on equipment, structures, improvements, and breeding stock.
 - *Allocation Entry Only*—to display the entry that values the growing crops, harvested crops, and livestock inventories. This option is only available in Accrual reports.
4. In the *Options* area, select one or more of the following in the second section:
 - *Manual Entries Only*—to restrict the report to only those journal entries that were entered through the General Ledger's Input Journal Entries option. Available only if you selected *Use Transaction Range*.
 - *Summarize Detail Lines*—to condense the report. For example, an entry that paid for repairs on five different items will only show as one Repairs Expense, rather than five separate ones. Available only if you selected *Use Transaction Range* or *Use Date Range*.


- *Transactions for Account*—to show all transactions for a particular account. Select this account from the drop-down list. Available only if you selected *Use Transaction Range* or *Use Date Range*.
5. If you selected *Use Transaction Range* in the *Options* area, select a *Transaction Range* to limit the report to a specific range of entries. Either enter a transaction number in *Start* and *End* or click **Last Entry** to report on the last entry only, or **Last Ten** to report on the last ten entries.
 6. If you selected *Use Date Range in the Options area*, select a *Date Range* to limit the report to a specific range of entries.
 7. Click **Print**.
 8. In the preview screen, click the Print icon  to print the report.
 9. Click **Done**.

Printing General Ledger Detail reports

This report lists all transactions that affect a selected account or accounts for a given period of time. You can also print details. For example, you could print a detail of your Roundup purchases from within the *Chemical Expense* report.

1. Select *Accounting / General Ledger / <Accrual Reports> or <Cash Reports> / General Ledger Detail Report*.

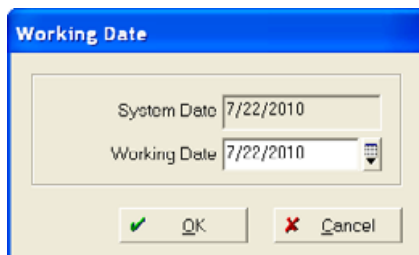
2. Select the *Report Type* (*GL Detail Report* or *GL Activity Report*).
3. Select the *Method* (*Accrual* or *Cash*).
4. Select a *Date Range*.
5. In the *Options* area, select any or all of the following:
 - *Include void/voiding transactions*—to include all cancelled transactions.
 - *Summarize detail lines*: to condense the report. For example, an entry that paid for repairs on five different items shows as one Repairs Expense, rather than five separate ones.
 - *Select specific detail lines to print*: to print details of your accounts. Select either *Summarize details lines* or *Select specific details lines*. If you choose *Select specific details lines*, a dialog appears, from where you can choose the details to print. Available only if you selected *GL Detail Report*.


- *Include inactive accounts*—to include all inactive accounts. Available only if you selected *GL Detail Report*.
6. In the *Check the accounts to print* area, select the accounts to include in the report. Accounts are listed in the order they appear in the Chart of Accounts. You can also:
 - Click **Select All** to print a report for all accounts listed in the chart of accounts.
 - Click **Select None** to clear the selections made.
 - Click **Expand All** to show the complete Chart of Accounts; click **Collapse All** to collapse all folders.
 7. Click **Print**.
 8. In the preview screen, click the Print icon  to print the report.
 9. Click **Done**.

Printing Balance Sheets

This report lists assets and liabilities and your farm's equity or net worth at a given date. The accrual report includes Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Inventory for your supplies, crops, and livestock.

1. To set the date for your report, click the date on the right side of the menu bar.



2. Enter or select the *Working Date* to use in your report and then click **OK**.
3. Select *Accounting / General Ledger / <Accrual Reports> or <Cash Reports> / Balance Sheet*.
4. Click **Print**.
5. In the preview screen, click the Print icon  to print the report.
6. Once you finish printing the reports, repeat [Step 1](#) through [Step 2](#) to change the *Working Date* back to the *System Date*.

Printing Income Statements

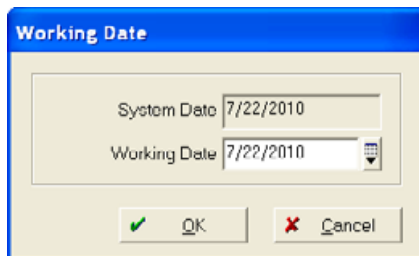
This report lists "year-to-date" revenues and expenses as well as net profit or loss and can be printed for any date:

- The cash report reflects only cash received and spent.

- The accrual report includes Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Inventory for your supplies, crops, and livestock. Because accrual books keep items in inventory until they are actually sold, the accrual income statement gives a more accurate representation of your farm's profitability.

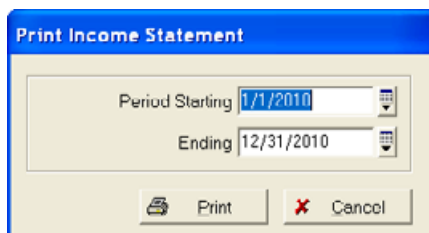
Note – The report prints totals from the start of the opened year to the working date. For example, if your last closed year is 31 December 2009 (12/31/2009) and you set your working date to 30 June 2010 (6/30/2010), the report shows income for 1 January 2010 (1/1/2010) through 30 June 2010 (6/30/2010).

- To set the date for your report, click the date on the right side of the menu bar.




- Enter or select the *Working Date* to use in your report and then click **OK**.
- Select *Accounting/ General Ledger / <Accrual Reports> or <Cash Reports> / Income Statement*.

Cash Reports / Income Statement only: In the *Print Income Statement* dialog, enter a date range and then click **Print**.



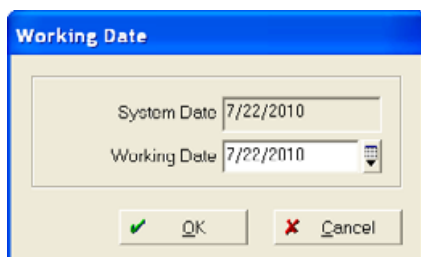
Accrual Reports / Income Statement goes straight to print preview.

- In the preview screen, click the Print icon  to print the report.
- Once you finish printing the reports, repeat [Step 1](#) through [Step 2](#) to change the *Working Date* back to the *System Date*.

Printing Trial Balance reports

This is one of the most powerful features of the software. The report enables you to view every account and all its details. You can research the transactions posted to each account and view the details of those transactions.

1. To set the date for your report, click the date on the right side of the menu bar.



2. Enter or select the *Working Date* to use in your report and then click **OK**.
3. Select *Accounting / General Ledger / <Accrual Reports> or <Cash Reports> / Trial Balance*.


Trial Balance -- Cash Method -- as of 7/22/2010


File View


Account	Debits	Credits
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash Accounts		
Wells Fargo Checking	114,512.85	
Petty Cash	2,500.00	
Inventory		
Resale Livestock		
Cows	53,040.00	
Property & Equipment		
Land	97,150.00	
Buildings & Structures	2,500.00	
Acc. Depreciation on Structures	-1,000.00	
Breeding Stock		
Sheep	750.00	
Liabilities		
Long Term Debt		
Bank Loan for Sheep -- Long Term		4,000.00
Equity		
Owner's Equity		
Equity -- Bob Buckley		173,977.27
Equity -- John Smith		17,347.73
Owner's Draw		
Drawing -- Bob Buckley		15.00
Revenue		
Total	269,793.13	269,793.13

Done Help

The *Trial Balance* shows all accounts with balances.

- To view accounts with zero balances, select *View / All Accounts*.
- To restrict the view, select *View / Non-Zero Accounts*.
- To print the active window, click the Print icon  or select *File / Print*.

- To view the details of an account, click the Folder icon . Click **Done** to close the dialog that appears.
- To change the date range viewed in the details of a selected account, select *File / Change Bal. Fwd. Date*. This is available for some accounts only.

To display more information for any transaction listed, click the Magnifying Glass icon . You can view all information about an entry including the date, description, vendor, and posting accounts.

- Some accounts, such as *Inventory* or *Maintenance* summarize information into groups. For example, the *Seed Supplies* account may list varieties of corn, beans, and/or wheat seed on hand.
 - To void a transaction entry, select *Void / Void Transaction* where this appears and then follow the prompts.
 - To export the information as a text file, select *File / Export as Text*, select a location, enter a File Name and then click **Save**.
4. Click **Done**.
 5. Once you finish printing the reports, repeat [Step 1](#) through [Step 2](#) to change the *Working Date* back to the *System Date*.

Enterprises

In this chapter:

- [Working with Enterprises](#)
- [Harvesting](#)
- [Allocating inputs](#)
- [Crop Marketing allocations](#)
- [Entering Livestock activities](#)
- [Printing Enterprise Statements](#)
- [Printing Crop Marketing Enterprise Statements](#)

The software can keep detailed enterprise profit and loss information on each field, group of livestock, and piece of equipment.

By entering information on each check written and deposit made, and by recording your farming activities, you can obtain an accurate analysis of any enterprise.

Note – *Previous chapters cover farming in more detail; this section gives you a quick overview of farming along with explanations of areas that are different in this software.*

Working with Enterprises

In the *Enterprises* dialog (select *Accounting / Enterprises*), you can change Enterprises or print Enterprise statements. You can do the following:

- Create new crops: use the *Crop Setup* dialog to create new crops. Each crop consists of a year, commodity, account, and harvested unit of measure. The dialog also appears when you assign crops to fields while recording farming actions. The selected commodity can be used to track varieties and small grains, whereas you can use the account to group commodities.
- Allocate inputs: the *Allocate Inputs* dialog allows you to:
 - Allocate supplies, equipment, people, expenses, or revenues to enterprises; the most common use is to allocate expenses and revenues that were left unallocated when they were incurred.

When you select an expense or revenue account, the unallocated amount for the selected account appears, showing how much is left to allocate. To select more than one enterprise to allocate, hold down the **Ctrl** key on your keyboard while selecting each enterprise.

 - Charge people and equipment to livestock.

Harvesting

At the time of the harvest, crops are given a value and are transferred to a Marketing Enterprise. When the crops are sold, the revenue for the sale is shown on the Marketing Enterprise. By doing this, the Field Enterprise Statements are designed to reflect the profit/loss for each field excluding any profit/loss from the actual marketing of the crop. The value assigned to the crop is the value that the crop could have been sold at if it were sold at the time it was harvested.

The Crop Marketing enterprise reflects any profit/loss from the sale of the crop.


This Profit/Loss is computed by taking the difference in the amount assigned to the crop at harvest and the price that it was actually sold for. This profit is then adjusted for any additional expenses (such as drying and storage costs) and income (such as hedging gains) to come up with the actual Marketing Gain/Loss.

Allocating inputs

Use the *Allocate Inputs* area to apply or remove costs to/from your enterprises without recording a farming action. The most common use of this function is to allocate revenues and expenses that were not allocated when incurred.

1. Select *Accounting / Enterprises / Allocate Inputs*.

2. Select the type of *Input* to allocate/de-allocate from the list and then select an account from the list.
3. Select the account to allocate/de-allocate from the list. If you selected *Supplies* in the *Inputs* area, the *Quantity on Hand* appears; if you selected *Expenses* or *Revenues*, the *Unallocated Amount* appears.
4. Enter the *Allocation Date*.
5. Enter the *Qty to Allocate* or *Amount to Allocate*. To de-allocate a quantity or amount, enter a negative number.
6. Select the *Enterprise Allocation*—hold down the **[Ctrl]** key to select multiple enterprises.

 **Tip** – Use *Field Crops-Landlord* **only** for inputs purchased that were later reimbursed by the landlord.

Note – Click **Show Me** to restrict the allocation to a particular Year, Open or Closed status, Commodity, Field and/or Landlord. Select the required combination and then click **OK**.

7. Click **Record**.
8. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 7](#) for additional allocations, if required.
9. Click **Done**.

Crop Marketing allocations

The Crop Marketing enterprise reflects any profit/loss from the sale of the crop.

The profit is then adjusted for any additional expenses (such as drying and storage costs) and income (such as hedging gains) to calculate the actual Marketing Gain/Loss. This Profit/Loss is computed by taking the difference in the amount assigned to the crop at harvest and the price that it was actually sold for.

Allocations using Other Expenses & Payments

1. When recording a purchase (for example, to record drying expenses), click the Expenses and Other Payments icon.

The screenshot shows the 'Expense and Other Payments' window. At the top, the 'Amount' is \$675.00. The 'Account' section has three radio buttons: 'Expense Accounts' (selected), 'Revenue Accounts', and 'Other Accounts'. A list of accounts is shown, with 'Drying Expenses' selected. The 'Enterprise Allocation' section has radio buttons for 'None', 'Field Crops - Mine', 'Field Crops - Landlord', 'Crop Marketing' (selected), 'Equipment', 'Livestock', 'People', and 'Structures'. A list of enterprises is shown, with '2010 Corn' selected. There are 'All' and 'None' buttons below the enterprise list. At the bottom right are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

2. Enter the *Amount*.
3. In the *Account* area, select *Expense Accounts* and then select the appropriate account, for example *Drying Expense*.
4. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Crop Marketing* and then select the correct enterprise(s).
5. Click **OK**.
6. If you selected more than one commodity accounts in [Step 4](#), the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears”
 - a. Enter the percentage for each enterprise in *Unit Split*.
 - b. Click **Calculate Split** to compute the percentage and then click **OK**.

Allocations using the Loan Payment Interest Allocation

1. When recording a purchase, click the Loan Payment icon.

The screenshot shows the 'Loan Payment' dialog box. It has a title bar 'Loan Payment' and a main area with several fields and a list.

Fields and values:

- Loan: Operating Loan (dropdown)
- Current Loan Amount: \$26000.00
- New Loan Amount: \$20000.00
- Principal Payment: \$6,000.00
- Interest Payment: Interest Expense (dropdown)
- Interest Expense: \$250.00
- Total Payment: \$6,250.00

Interest Allocation section:

- Radio buttons: None, Field Crops - Mine, Field Crops - Landlord, **Crop Marketing** (selected), Equipment, Livestock, People, Structures.
- List of enterprises: 2010 Alfalfa, 2010 Corn (selected), 2010 Oats, 2010 Soybean, 2010 Wheat Winter, 2009 Corn.
- Buttons: All, None.

At the bottom right are buttons: OK, Cancel, and Help.

2. Enter the *Principal Payment* amount.
3. Enter the *Interest Payment* amount.
4. In the *Interest Allocation* area, select *Crop Marketing* and then select the correct enterprise(s).
5. Click **OK**.
6. If you selected more than one commodity accounts in [Step 4](#), the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears”
 - a. Enter the percentage for each enterprise in *Unit Split*.
 - b. Click **Calculate Split** to compute the percentage and then click **OK**.

Allocating using Other Sales & Expense Reductions

1. When recording an income (for example, Hedging Gain), click the Other Sales & Expense Reductions icon.

The screenshot shows the 'Other Sales & Expense Reductions' dialog box. At the top, the 'Amount' is set to '\$750.00'. Below this, there are two main sections: 'Account' and 'Enterprise Allocation'. In the 'Account' section, 'Revenue Accounts' is selected, and 'Hedging Gains/(Losses)' is chosen from a list of accounts. In the 'Enterprise Allocation' section, 'Crop Marketing' is selected, and '2010 Corn' is chosen from a list of enterprises. At the bottom right, the 'OK' button is highlighted with a mouse cursor.

2. Enter the *Amount*.
3. In the *Account* area, select *Revenue Accounts* and then select the appropriate account, for example *Hedging Gains / (Losses)*.
4. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Crop Marketing* and then select the correct enterprise(s).
5. Click **OK**.
6. If you selected more than one commodity accounts in [Step 4](#), the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears"
 - a. Enter the percentage for each enterprise in *Unit Split*.
 - b. Click **Calculate Split** to compute the percentage and then click **OK**.

Allocating using Allocate Inputs


1. Select *Accounting / Enterprises / Allocate Inputs*.

The screenshot shows the 'Allocate Inputs' window. Under 'Inputs', 'People' is selected, and 'Smith, John D.' is chosen from the list. Under 'Allocation', the date is 12/31/2010 and the quantity is 00 hours. Under 'Enterprise Allocation', 'Crop Marketing' is selected, and '2010 Corn' is chosen from the list. The 'Record' button is highlighted with a mouse cursor.


2. Select the type of *Input* to allocate/de-allocate from the list.
3. Select an account to allocate/de-allocate from the list. If you selected *Supplies* in the *Inputs* area, the *Quantity on Hand* appears; if you selected *Expenses* or *Revenues*, the *Unallocated Amount* appears.
4. Enter the *Allocation Date*.
5. Enter the *Qty (Amount) to Allocate* . To de-allocate a quantity or amount, enter a negative number.
6. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Crop Marketing* and then select the correct enterprise(s).
7. Click **OK**.
8. If you selected more than one commodity accounts in [Step 4](#), the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears"
 - a. Enter the percentage for each enterprise in *Unit Split*.
 - b. Click **Calculate Split** to compute the percentage and then click **OK**.

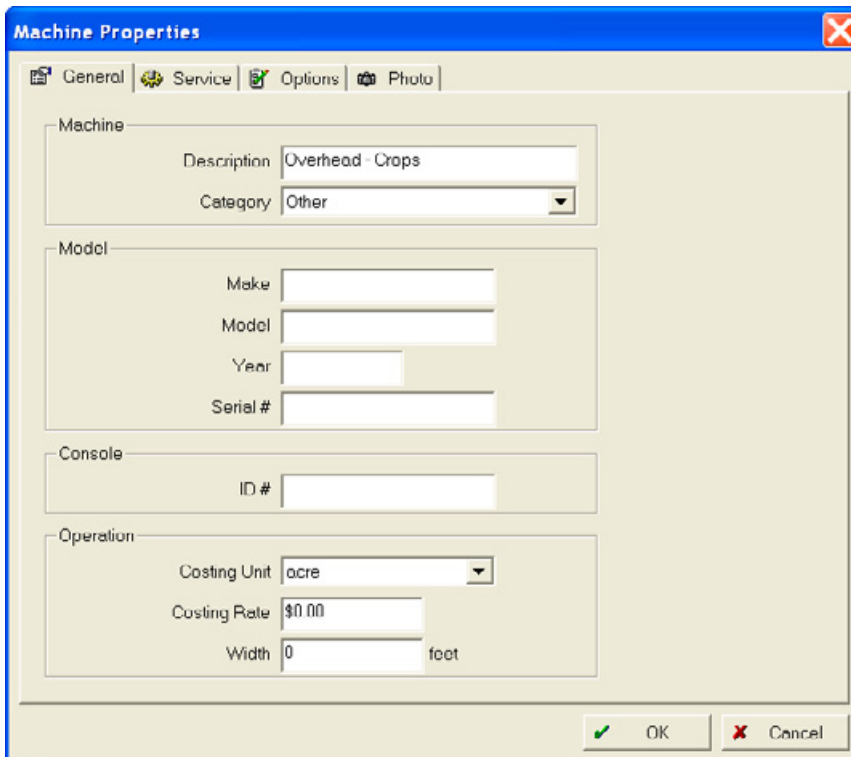
Adding Overhead Costs

Every cost incurred can be entered and tracked with the software, but some items such as office expenses or general insurance, cannot be allocated to a specific enterprise. If you use an overhead account, it is easy to allocate miscellaneous costs to the enterprises. You can also print enterprise statements for overhead allocations.

 **Tip** – If you have both crops and livestock on your farm, set up two overhead allocations: Overhead - Crops and Overhead - Livestock.

To set up an overhead allocation:

1. In the *Inputs* tab, click the New Machine icon  on the *Job/Resource Tools* toolbar.



The **Machine Properties** dialog box is shown with the **General** tab selected. It contains the following fields:


- Machine** section:
 - Description: Overhead - Crops
 - Category: Other (dropdown)
- Model** section:
 - Make: (text box)
 - Model: (text box)
 - Year: (text box)
 - Serial #: (text box)
- Console** section:
 - ID #: (text box)
- Operation** section:
 - Costing Unit: acre (dropdown)
 - Costing Rate: \$0.00 (text box)
 - Width: 0 (text box) feet

At the bottom right are **OK** and **Cancel** buttons.

2. In *Description* enter **Overhead - Crops** or **Overhead- Livestock**.
3. In *Category*, select *Other*.
4. In the *Operation* area, select *acre* in *Costing Unit*.
5. In the *Options* tab, select *Passive Enterprise*. Leave all other fields blank.
6. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

To use the *Overhead- Crops* allocation:

1. In the *Inputs* tab, select *Overhead - Crops* and then move it to the *Working* area.

 **Tip** – You will want to farm your fields only once with the overhead allocation—usually on the first day of the year.

2. Click **Apply to Fields** and then select the field(s) to farm.
3. Overhead costs are allocated by acre by default.


To use the *Overhead - Livestock* allocation:

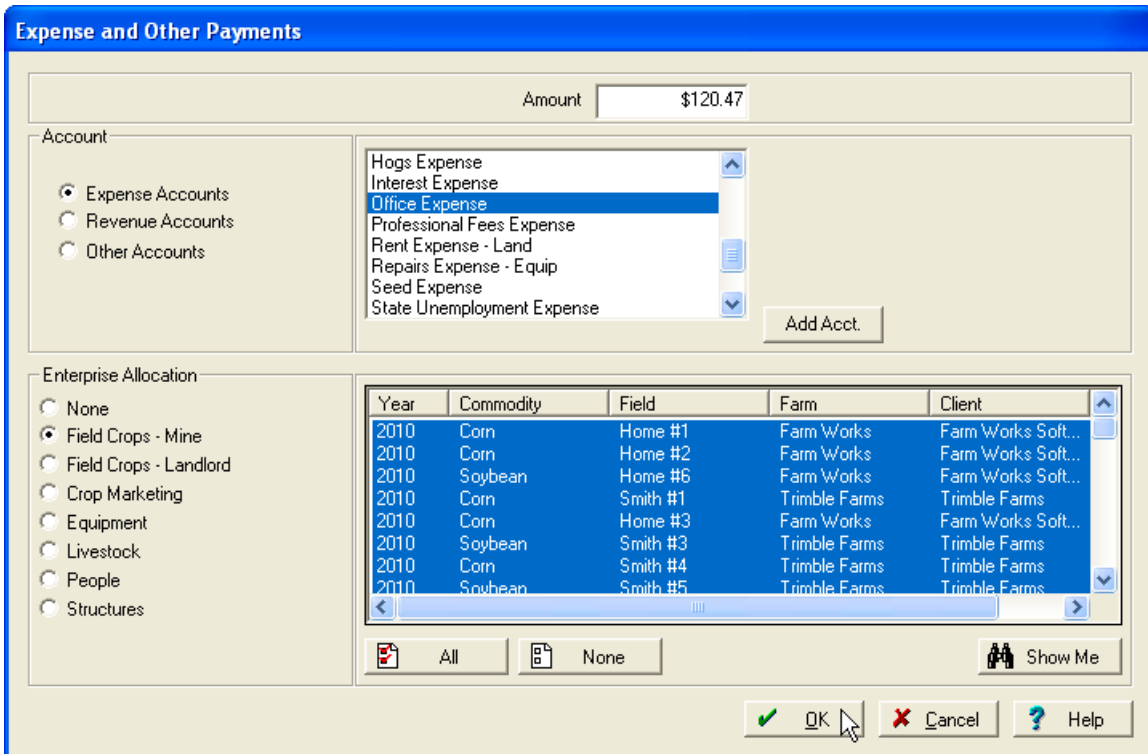
1. Select *Account / Enterprises / Allocate Inputs*.
2. Select *Equipment* in the *Inputs* area and then select *Overhead - Livestock*.
3. Enter the *Allocation Date*—this is usually the last day of the year.
4. Enter the number of animals sold in *Qty to Allocate*.
5. In the Enterprise Allocation area, select *Livestock* and then select the required livestock from the list
6. Click **Record**.
7. Repeat [Step 2](#) through [Step 6](#) for additional allocations, if required.
8. Click **Done**.

To allocate expenses to overhead:



Tip – When an expense is incurred, such as an office expense, which is not allocated to an enterprise, you can allocate it to overhead instead.

1. When recording a purchase, click the Expenses and Other Payments icon . For example, to record office expense.



The dialog box titled "Expense and Other Payments" has a blue header. At the top, there is an "Amount" field with the value "\$120.47". Below this, the "Account" section contains three radio buttons: "Expense Accounts" (selected), "Revenue Accounts", and "Other Accounts". To the right of these is a list box containing the following accounts: Hogs Expense, Interest Expense, Office Expense (highlighted), Professional Fees Expense, Rent Expense - Land, Repairs Expense - Equip, Seed Expense, and State Unemployment Expense. An "Add Acct." button is to the right of the list. Below the "Account" section is the "Enterprise Allocation" section with radio buttons for "None", "Field Crops - Mine" (selected), "Field Crops - Landlord", "Crop Marketing", "Equipment", "Livestock", "People", and "Structures". To the right of these is a table with the following data:

Year	Commodity	Field	Farm	Client
2010	Corn	Home #1	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...
2010	Corn	Home #2	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...
2010	Soybean	Home #6	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...
2010	Corn	Smith #1	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms
2010	Corn	Home #3	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...
2010	Soybean	Smith #3	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms
2010	Corn	Smith #4	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms
2010	Soybean	Smith #5	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms

Below the table are buttons for "All" and "None", and a "Show Me" button with a group of people icon. At the bottom right are "OK", "Cancel", and "Help" buttons.

2. Enter the *Amount*.
3. In the *Account* area, select *Expense Accounts* and then select the appropriate account, for example *Office Supplies Expense*.
4. In the *Enterprise Allocation* area, select *Equipment* and then select both *Overhead - Crops* and *Overhead - Livestock* (if both have been set up).
5. Click **OK**.
6. If you selected two overhead accounts in [Step 4](#), the *Multiple Allocation* dialog appears. Enter the percentage for each enterprise in *Unit Split*, click **Calculate Split** to compute the percentage and then click **OK**.

Note – Once you decide on a percentage split for your enterprises, use this number consistently to split overhead between crops and livestock. The percentages should be based on the approximate income from your crop vs. livestock enterprises.

For more information about recording expenses, see [Chapter 5, Payments and Purchases](#).

Making sharecrop transactions

Use the software to track sharecrop transactions. You can print statements to show landlord inputs. To identify a field as sharecropped, select the *Field* tab in the *Object Properties* dialog.

Note – When setting a field, you can mark it as *Share Crop*, select a *Landlord* and the *percentage*, and mark the items for *billing*. When you farm a supply to a *Field* that has a *Landlord*, the software automatically takes your amount out of inventory at the time of the farming operation. You can then enter into *Income and sales*, and record a *Landlord bill*, which gives you the farming operations for this landlord, the supply, and the price. Once the *Landlord* is billed, the supplies are removed from your inventory

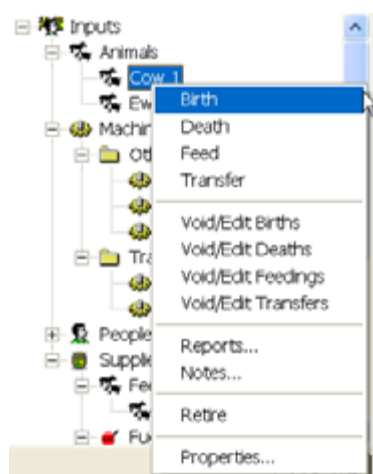
When recording sharecrop transactions, remember the following rules:

- When purchasing supplies, purchase (and so add to your inventory) only the supplies you pay for. Record the purchase of the landlord's share of supplies if you will be reimbursed for them later.
- When applying supplies to the field, enter the entire amount applied in the *Farming* dialog. Indicate the landlord's percentage so that only your portion of the supplies is removed from your inventory.
- If the landlord is reimbursing you for supplies purchased, record the reimbursement as a *Supply Sale* to the landlord.
- When harvesting a crop, enter the landlord's percentage for the amount of the crop that you will not be selling (or storing). The remaining portion of the crop will be available to you to store and/or sell.

See also [Chapter 3, Field Record Keeping](#).

Entering Livestock activities


Record farming actions that relate to livestock: right-click to enter other information.



Adding newborn livestock

When you use the software to track livestock costs, you must enter all births.

1. In the *Inputs* tab, scroll to the *Animals* group, click the + icon to open the group, right-click the group for which to record the birth and then select *Birth*.

 **Tip** – To keep your costs accurate, do not record animal births into groups of purchased animals, place them in raised animal groups.

2. Enter the *Date* of the birth. If you are recording several births, enter the last date an animal was born into the group.
3. The *Category*, *Account*, and *Current Qty* default for existing groups—enter them if you are setting up a new group.
4. Enter the *Qty to Add* (the number of births for the group), and the *Ave Wt* or *Total Wt*.
5. Click **OK**. If you are also using the Stock module, you are prompted to record this action.

Feeding livestock

When using the software to track livestock costs, you must enter all feed usage. Feeding links to the inventory.

1. In the *Inputs* tab, scroll to the *Animals* group, click the + icon to open the group, right-click the group for which to record the birth and then select *Feed*.

Feed Animal

Description: Ewe 1

Current Qty.: 36 head

Date: 7/22/2010

Feed Items

☒ Supplies

☐ Blends

Harvested Crops

Feed

Add to Schedule

Feed Schedule

Name	On Hand	Quantity	Units	Unit Cost
Feed	48.000	36.000	bushels	50.000

Clear Schedule Save as Blend

OK Cancel Help

2. Enter the *Date* of the feeding. The *Description* and *Current Qty* default.



Tip – To keep your costs accurate, you do not need to record a feeding every time you actually feed your animals, but you must be consistent, for example, enter feed weekly.

3. In the *Feed Items* area, select the required option(s) from the list that is designated as feed and then click *Add to Schedule*.
4. In the *Feed Schedule* area, enter a *Quantity*. The quantity *On Hand* and the *Unit Cost* default.

5. To transfer a harvested crop to a supply for feed, click **Harvested Crops**.

Transfer Crop to Supply

Harvested Crop to Transfer

Commodity: Corn

Location: Off Farm

Date: 7/22/2010

Qty. on Hand: 1150.000 bushels

Qty. Removed: 50 bushels

Unit Cost: \$25.00

Total: \$1,250.00

Allocate Transfer Income

☒ Based on qty. on hand

☐ Specified fields only

Supply Inventory to Increase

Supply: Feed

Description: Corn feed

Account: Feed

Qty. to Add: 50 Units: bushel

Record Done Help

6. Complete the *Transfer Crop to Supply* dialog, click **Record** and then click **Done**.
7. Click **OK**. If you are also using the Stock module, you are prompted to record this action.

For more information about transferring harvested crops, see [Adding harvested crops to supply inventories, page 299](#).

8. Repeat [Step 3](#) through [Step 4](#) to add all feed items to the schedule.
9. If you feed a specific combination often, click **Save as Blend**.

Save Blend

Blend

Blend for sheep

Description

Blend for sheep

Current recipe makes:

20 bag

OK Cancel Help

- a. Do one of the following:
 - To change an existing *Blend*, select it from the drop-down list.
 - To enter a new Blend, select <New> and enter a *Description*, for example, *Calf starter blend*.
- b. Enter the quantity and then select the unit of measure from the drop-down list to indicate how much the Current recipe makes, for example, 1 ton.

c. Click **OK**.

10. To feed a blend:

- Select the blends option that you want to use and then click **Add to Schedule**.
- In the *Add Blend* dialog, enter *Quantity* and then click **OK**.

The recipe for the selected blend appears in the schedule—you can change the items as required.

c. Click **OK**.

11. If you are also using the Stock module, you are prompted to record this action.

Moving Livestock

Use the transfer option to move animals from one group to another.

- In the *Inputs* tab, scroll to the *Animals* group, click the + icon to open the group, right-click the group for which to record the birth and then select *Transfer*.

Transfer

From: Cow 1
Category: Resale Livestock


Qty: 12 Total lbs.: 14400
Avg Wt: 1200 Price/lb \$: 0.25
☒ Calculate value per lb. Total: \$3,600.00

	Before Transfer	Transfer	After Transfer
No. of Head	208	12	196
Avg. Pur. Cost	255.00	255.00	255.00
Total Pur. Cost	53,040.00	3,060.00	49,980.00
Avg. Acc. Depr.	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Acc. Depr.	0.00	0.00	0.00
Book Value	53,040.00	3,060.00	49,980.00

Date: 7/26/2010
Transfer To: < Now >
Description: Breeding Cows
Category: ☐ Resale Livestock ☒ Breeding Livestock
Account: Cows

OK Cancel Help

- Enter the number of animals that you want to transfer in *Qty*. The *No. of Head Before Transfer* and *After Transfer* appear in the table.
- Enter the *Average Weight* or the *Total lbs* of the transferred animals.
- Clear or select the *Calculate value per lb.* check box to switch between cost per pound and cost per hundredweight.
- Enter the current market value of the animals in the *Price/lb* or *Total* field. The other will be computed for you.

 **Tip** – Entering a cost for the transfer will not affect your net books—only the enterprise profitability by recording a purchase and sale in your enterprises.

6. Enter different *Avg. Pur Cost* or *Total Purchase Cost* for the animal(s) if required—these amounts default to the average for the group.

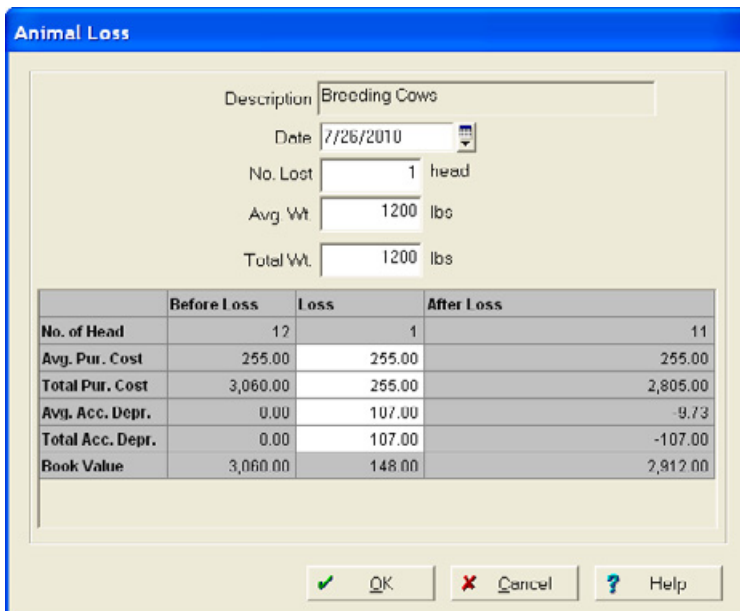
This amount should not include costs of feed, veterinary bills, and so on. Raised animals should have a zero cost.

7. Enter the *Avg. Acc. (umulated) Depr(eciation)* or *Total Acc. Depr.* for the animal(s) where indicated if required. This should include all depreciation recorded through this year—these amounts default to the average for the group.
8. Enter the *Date* of the transfer.
9. Select or create a *Transfer To* group, and for a new group, a *Category*, and an *Account*.
10. Click **OK**. If you are also using the Stock module, you are prompted to record this transfer.

Removing Livestock

Recording a livestock death removes only that animal's purchase price and accumulated depreciation from the group. Other costs, such as feed, are allocated to the remaining animals and are not removed unless no animals remains in the group.

1. In the *Inputs* tab, scroll to the *Animals* group, click the + icon to open the group, right-click the group for which to record the birth and then select *Death*.



Animal Loss

Description: Breeding Cows

Date: 7/26/2010

No. Lost: 1 head

Avg Wt: 1200 lbs

Total Wt: 1200 lbs

	Before Loss	Loss	After Loss
No. of Head	12	1	11
Avg. Pur. Cost	255.00	255.00	255.00
Total Pur. Cost	3,060.00	255.00	2,805.00
Avg. Acc. Depr.	0.00	107.00	-9.73
Total Acc. Depr.	0.00	107.00	-107.00
Book Value	3,060.00	148.00	2,912.00

OK Cancel Help

2. Enter the *Date* of the death.
3. Enter the *No Lost*. The *No. of Head Before Loss* and *After Loss* appear in the table.
4. Enter the *Avg. Wt.* or *Total Wt* of the lost animal(s) where indicated.

5. Enter different *Avg. Pur. Cost* or *Total Pur. Cost* for the animal(s) if required—these amounts default to the average for the group.

This amount should not include costs of feed, veterinary bills, and so on. Raised animals should have a zero cost.
6. Enter the *Avg. Acc. Depr.* or *Total Acc. Depr.* for the animal(s) where indicated if required. This should include all depreciation recorded through this year—these amounts default to the average for the group.
7. Click **OK**. If you are also using the Stock module, you are prompted to record this transfer.

Printing Enterprise Statements

At any time during the year you can print an Enterprise Statement for any field, structure, equipment, animal, or crop.

1. Do one of the following:
 - Right-click the field or icon and then select *Reports / Enterprise Statement*.
 - Select *Reports / All Reports*, select *Accounting / Enterprise Statement* and then select the required group (for example, *Livestock*).

The screenshot shows the 'Enterprise Statement' dialog box. On the left, there are filters for 'Enterprise Type' (Crops, Crop Marketing, Livestock, Equipment, Structures, People), 'Year' (2010), 'Commodity' (Corn), 'Client / Farm / Field' (< All >), 'County' (< All >), and 'Open/Closed' (< All >). Below these are 'Inputs' (Farm Inputs Only, Landlord Inputs Only, Farm and Landlord Inputs) and 'Date Range' (Include all dates, Include inputs through 12/1/2010, Date Range 1/1/2010 - 12/1/2010). At the bottom, there is a 'Print Options' section with a checked box for 'Print Marketing Gain/Loss on Field Enterprise Statements'. The main area is a table with columns: Year, Commodity, Field, Farm, Client, and Rn. The table lists various enterprises for the year 2010, including crops like corn and soybeans, and livestock like hogs and cattle.

Year	Commodity	Field	Farm	Client	Rn
2010	Corn	DY #7	D & Y Seed	D & Y Seed Com...	No
2010	Corn	DY #4	D & Y Seed	D & Y Seed Com...	No
2010	Corn	Home #10	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...	No
2010	Corn	Smith #7	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms	No
2010	Corn	Smith #8	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms	No
2010	Corn	Smith #4	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms	No
2010	Corn	Smith #1	Trimble Farms	Trimble Farms	No
2010	Corn	Home #2	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...	No
2010	Corn	Home #1	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...	No
2010	Corn	Home #3	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...	No
2010	Corn	Home #8	Farm Works	Farm Works Soft...	No
2010	Corn	DY #2	D & Y Seed	D & Y Seed Com...	No
2010	Corn	DY #0	D & Y Seed	D & Y Seed Com...	No

The *Enterprise Statement* dialog lists all available enterprises based on the selected *Enterprise Type*.


2. To print a combined statement for several enterprises, hold down the **Ctrl** key and then select each enterprise.
3. Use the Filter Section to restrict the enterprises that are listed to a certain year, commodity, client, farm, field, or county. This is useful when you want a combined enterprise statement for all crops for a certain client, or for showing an enterprise statement for just one year and commodity.
4. If the crop enterprise is a share-cropped field, you can select to show *Farm Inputs*, *Landlord Inputs*, or *Combined Inputs*.
5. If you want these values included on the printed enterprise statement, select the *Print Marketing Gain/Loss on Field Enterprise Statements* option.

Print Options

☒ Print Marketing Gain/Loss on Field Enterprise Statements

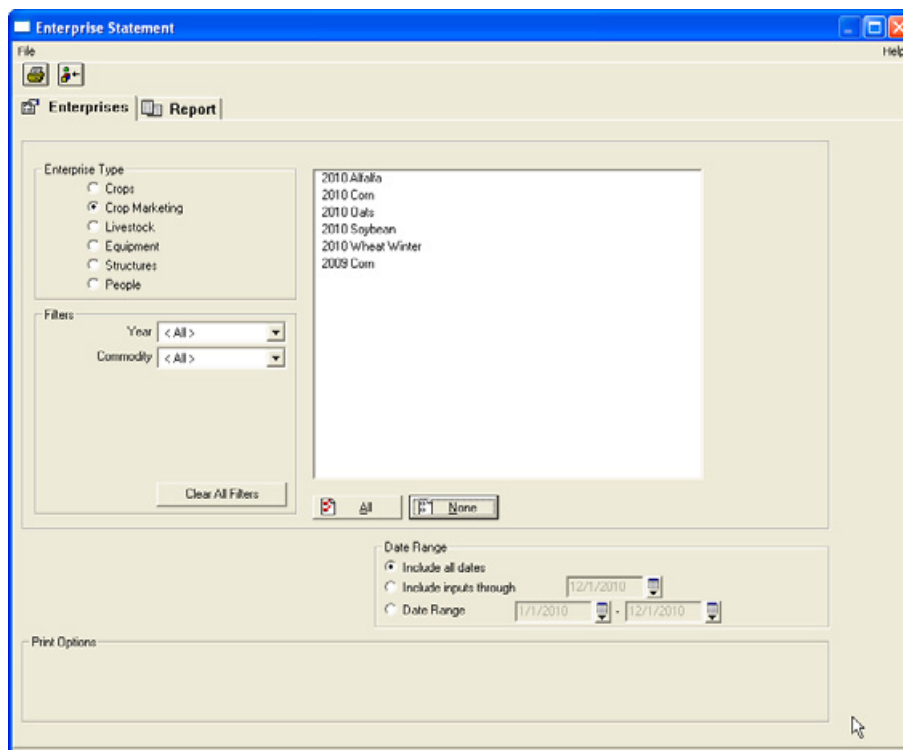
This information will display under the *Profit / Loss* section of the enterprise statement.

Enterprise Profit/Loss	Qty.	Unit Cost	Total
Transfers to Marketing Enterprise	2910.000 bu	9.150	26626.50
Less: Cost of Commodity Sold	2910.000 bu	0.929	2704.57
Net Profit/(Loss)		\$0.221	\$23921.93
Marketing Gain/Loss	1250.000 bu	0.045	56.20
Net Profit/Loss after Mktg		\$19.183	\$23978.21

6. Select the *Report* tab. The *Enterprise Statement* includes a list of all inputs (supplies, equipment, people, and other costs) as well as summaries on a per-acre basis. After you record the crop harvest, you will have costs on a per-bushel basis (or other harvested unit of measure). As you start to sell the crop, a profit section appears that shows the profit per bushel and a break-even section that computes the price needed to get to break even on any remaining unsold crops.
7. Click the Print icon  to print the report.
8. Select *File / Exit*.

Printing Crop Marketing Enterprise Statements

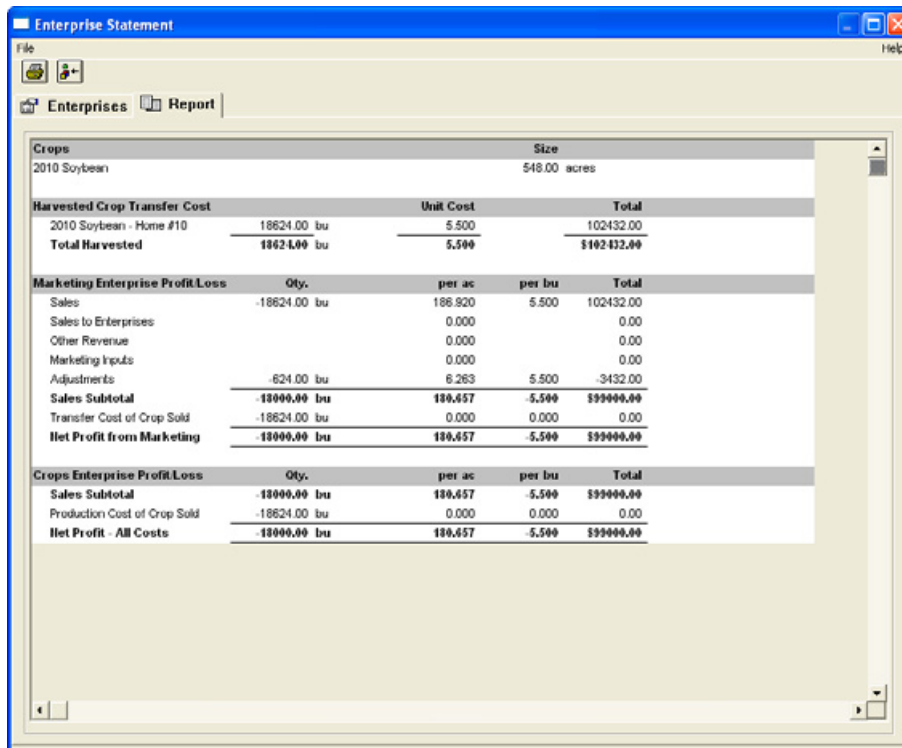
1. Do one of the following:
 - Right-click the field or icon and then select *Reports / Enterprise Statement*.
 - Select *Reports / All Reports*, select *Accounting / Enterprise Statement* and then select *Crop Marketing*.



The *Enterprise Statement* dialog lists all available enterprises based on the selected *Enterprise Type*.

2. To print a combined statement for several enterprises, hold down the **Ctrl** key and then select each enterprise.

3. Select the *Report* tab.



Enterprise Statement

File Help


Enterprises Report

Crops		Size
2010 Soybean		548.00 acres

Harvested Crop Transfer Cost	Unit Cost	Total
2010 Soybean - Home #10	18624.00 bu 5.500	102432.00
Total Harvested	18624.00 bu 5.500	\$102432.00

Marketing Enterprise Profit/Loss	Qty.	per ac	per bu	Total
Sales	-18624.00 bu	186.920	5.500	102432.00
Sales to Enterprises		0.000		0.00
Other Revenue		0.000		0.00
Marketing Inputs		0.000		0.00
Adjustments	-624.00 bu	6.263	5.500	-3432.00
Sales Subtotal	-18624.00 bu	186.927	5.500	\$99000.00
Transfer Cost of Crop Sold	-18624.00 bu	0.000	0.000	0.00
Net Profit from Marketing	-18624.00 bu	186.927	5.500	\$99000.00

Crops Enterprise Profit/Loss	Qty.	per ac	per bu	Total
Sales Subtotal	-18624.00 bu	186.927	5.500	\$99000.00
Production Cost of Crop Sold	-18624.00 bu	0.000	0.000	0.00
Net Profit - All Costs	-18624.00 bu	186.927	5.500	\$99000.00

4. Click the Print icon  to print the report.
5. Select *File / Exit*.

Year-End Activities

In this chapter:

- [Setting up and using asset depreciation](#)
- [Printing Depreciation reports](#)
- [Completing year-end operations](#)
- [Preparing taxes](#)

Depreciation is a way of spreading the cost of an item over its useful life (the time that it will be used). Your tax advisor or accountant can provide you with a depreciation schedule that lists the amount of depreciation for each of your assets.

You can enter or change depreciation figures at any time up until the year is closed. It is strongly recommended that you leave your year open until the correct depreciation amounts have been entered.

Depreciation is an integral part of your enterprises and represents part of the cost for your equipment. Because of this, it is recommended that you enter your depreciation figures at the beginning of the year; otherwise, your equipment enterprises will not include any depreciation cost. If you cannot obtain these figures in advance, you can use the prior year's amounts or your best estimate. Change these figures once the final figures are available.

Setting up and using asset depreciation

To enter depreciation amounts:

1. Select *Accounting / Depreciation / Asset Depreciation*.

The screenshot shows the 'Asset Depreciation' window with the following sections:

- Depreciable Items:** Radio buttons for Equipment, Structures (selected), Land Improvements, and Livestock.
- Depreciation on Statements:** Radio buttons for Entire Year (selected), Amount to Date, and None Until Year End.
- Key:** Legend for 'Improvement' (1), 'Traded in' (2), and 'Sold' (3).
- Table:** A table with columns: Asset, Pur. Date, Orig. Cost, Acc. Depr, Book Value, and Cur. Year. It contains two rows: 'Bin#1' and 'Bin#2'.

Asset	Pur. Date	Orig. Cost	Acc. Depr	Book Value	Cur. Year
Bin#1 ¹	7/1/2009	0.00	0.00	-500.00	500.00
Bin#2	7/1/2008	2,500.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	500.00

2. Select the required category from the *Depreciable Items* area. Items are grouped in the categories Equipment, Structures, Land Improvements, and Livestock.

The asset name, purchase date, original cost, accumulated depreciation, book value, and current year depreciation appear. You can change the *Pur. Date* and *Current Year* depreciation as required.

Tip – The Book Value is the remaining value of your asset after depreciation. The current year depreciation cannot exceed the remaining book value.

3. In the *Depreciation on Statements* area, select the depreciation amounts that will be listed on Enterprise and Income Statements. The options are:
 - *Entire Year*: shows the entire year's depreciation, regardless of the date.

- *Amount to Date*: shows the pro-rata amount of depreciation, based on the date of the statement. For example, if your farm works on a calendar year, and the statement is printed on 30 June, roughly half of the depreciation is included on the report. This method is the most accurate, but if you have a large number of assets, it may increase the time that it takes to print some reports. When computing the amount of depreciation to include on reports, the software takes the total depreciation for each asset and divides this by 365 before multiplying it by the number of days from the start of the year to the report date.
- *None Until Year End*—no depreciation appears on reports until the year is closed. This method decreases the amount of time required to print the reports, but distorts your profitability until year-end.

4. Click **OK**.

See also *Footnotes*, [page 381](#).

Printing Depreciation reports

You can print Depreciation schedules (reports) for Equipment, Structures, Land Improvements, and Livestock at any time.

1. Select *Accounting / Depreciation / <Structures> Report*, for example. Other options, such as *Equipment*, *Land Improvements*, and *Livestock*, are also available.

The report preview screen appears.

2. Click the Print icon  to print the report.

3. Select *File / Exit*.

The reports list all the appropriate assets, grouped by year purchased and includes the following information:

Item	Description
Purchase Date	The date the asset was originally purchased.
Description	The name of the item.
Cost	The purchase price of the item. For items that are purchased with a trade-in, the cost is the net amount paid. For example, if you purchase a \$70,000 tractor and paid for part of your purchase with a \$20,000 trade-in, the cost of your new tractor will be \$50,000 on your depreciation report.
Beginning Accumulated Depreciation	The total of all depreciation that was expensed for an asset in prior years. When your year is closed, your new beginning accumulated depreciation is increased by that year's deduction. For example, if the beginning accumulated depreciation on a tractor is \$25,000 in 2009 and the current year expense is \$5,000, the 2010 beginning accumulated depreciation is \$30,000 (\$25,000 + \$5,000).
Ending Accumulated Depreciation	The total of all depreciation that was expensed for an asset, including the current year amount. The ending figure becomes the beginning accumulated depreciation amount for the following year once your books are closed.

Item	Description
Depreciation Taken	Depending on the reporting method you selected for your asset depreciation (Entire Year, Amount to Date, or None until Year End), this column displays all, some, or none of the current year's depreciation expense. The amount can never exceed the remaining book value of the asset.
Book Value	The cost of your asset less the ending accumulated depreciation. This amount may vary during the year depending on the method you selected for asset depreciation: (Entire Year, Amount to Date, or None until Year End). Book value can never be less than zero.
Footnotes	<p>Footnotes appear in the reports to indicate assets that were sold during the current year, improvements to existing assets, or assets that were traded-in. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1. Improvement—improvements to an existing asset include major repairs to a structure or a piece of equipment, for example a new roof, engine overhaul, or building addition. <p>Note – Improvements are an integral part of the original asset and are automatically sold or traded when the asset is sold or traded. They are listed separately below the original asset in the Asset Depreciation area and are grouped by year in depreciation reports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2. Trade—the IRS requires trade-ins to remain on your books until they are fully depreciated. For items that are purchased with a trade-in, the cost is the net amount paid. For example, if you purchased a \$70,000 tractor and paid for part of your purchase with a \$20,000 trade-in, the cost of the new tractor is \$50,000 on the report. The item traded remains on your books. Traded assets are "tied" to the asset they were used to purchase. When an item is sold, all improvements and trades associated with the asset are removed from the books at year-end. Traded assets are listed separately below the original asset in the Asset Depreciation area. They are grouped by year in depreciation reports. • 3. Sold—items marked as sold are removed from your books after year-end. Selling an asset removes the asset, its improvements, and prior trade-ins from your books. For example, if you traded in a 1984 tractor for a 2002 truck and later added \$5,000 in improvements to the truck, all these items remain on your books until the new truck is sold.

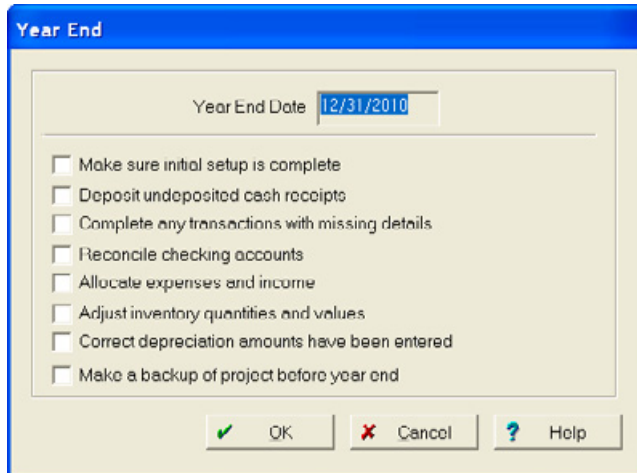
Completing year-end operations

Do not close your year until all transactions and adjustments are entered because, once closed, you cannot reopen a year to post transactions. The only thing that you can do for a prior year is print reports or record manual journal entries.


It is recommended that you leave your books open until after your tax return has been filed—the only drawback to this is that you cannot print an Income Statement for the new year because it will contain the previous year's figures. However, you can record transactions for the new year without affecting the prior year. The software ignores these transactions when you close your books because they will not fall within that date range.

Closing accounting records for a year

1. Select *Accounting / Year End*.



2. Complete the checklist. You must do the following before closing the year:

Option	Description	See also ...
Make sure initial setup is complete	Complete the initial setup if this is your first year using this software. Once you've closed the first year, the Initial Setup is no longer available.	Chapter 4, Initial Setup
Deposit undeposited cash receipts	Confirm that all cash receipts that were marked for deposit at year end have been deposited. To do this: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the <i>Checking</i> toolbar and then click the Create Deposit Ticket icon . 2. The <i>Deposit Ticket</i> dialog shows any undeposited cash receipts. Deposit any amounts from the prior year and then click OK. 	Check / Deposit Ticket Setup, page 127
Complete any transactions with missing details	Complete all transaction details. To search for transactions with missing details: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the <i>Account Register(s)</i> and then select <i>View / Date Range</i> and set the dates to cover the entire year. 2. Select <i>View / Sort by Details</i>. Items with missing details appear at the top of the list; enter details for each transaction as indicated. 	Making loan payments, page 189
Reconcile checking accounts	Reconcile all bank accounts. Transactions cannot be voided and bank adjustments cannot be made after the year is closed.	Reconciling checking accounts, page 288
Allocate expenses and income	Allocate all expenses and revenues to your enterprises. They cannot be allocated once the year is closed.	Chapter 7, Cash Account Maintenance

Option	Description	See also ...
Adjust inventory quantities and values	Adjust all supplies, harvested crops, and livestock inventories to their correct amounts.	Chapter 8, Inventory Maintenance
Correct depreciation amounts have been entered	Enter the final depreciation figures. These numbers should match your tax return.	Setting up and using asset depreciation, page 379
Make a backup of your project before year end	Do not close your year before you have made backups. It is recommended that you make at least two backups on disks. Keep one copy off-farm in a safety deposit box or another secure location away from your computer.	Backing up projects, page 20

In addition, it is recommended that you:

Option	Description
Print inventory and depreciation reports	Review your printouts for accuracy and completeness. Compare the amounts to your tax return.
Print accrual financial reports	Accrual financial reports include inventories, payables, and receivables and best reflect your farm's true profitability.

3. Once you select each check box to show that you have completed the steps, click **OK**.

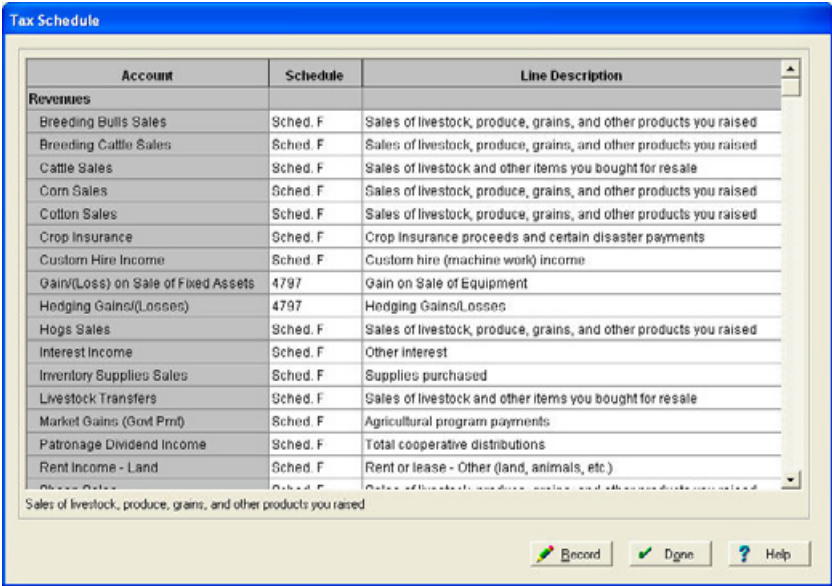
Note – The software automatically closes all revenue and expense accounts. The difference between these accounts is the farm's net profit or loss, which is posted to the equity accounts based on the owners' income-sharing percentages. Drawing and family living accounts are closed into each owner's respective equity account. If your farm is a corporation, revenues, expenses, and dividends are closed into the Unappropriated Retained Earnings account.

Preparing taxes

The software allows you to set up a Schedule F to help you to prepare your tax return. You can also set up other schedules for tax purposes.

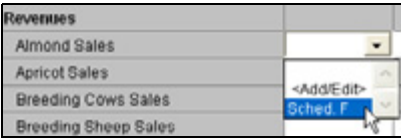
Setting up tax schedules

- 1. Select *Accounting / Taxes / Schedule Setup*.

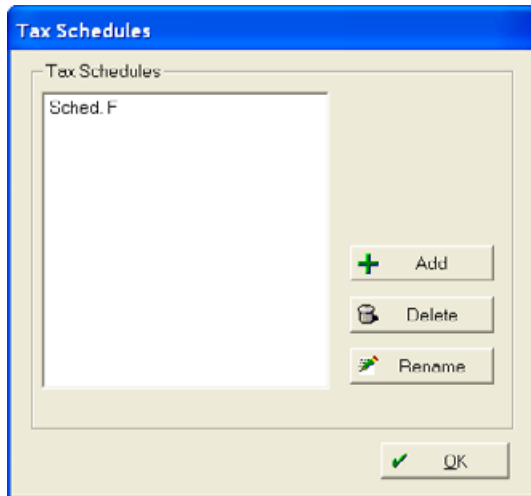


The *Tax Schedule* dialog shows Revenue, Expense, and Family Living accounts.

- 2. In the *Schedule* column, click the field next to the account and then select *Sched F* from the drop-down list to add this account to your Schedule F report.



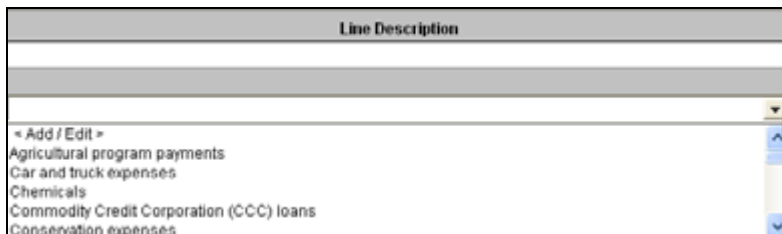
To create a new tax schedule for your non-farm operations, select <Add/Edit>.



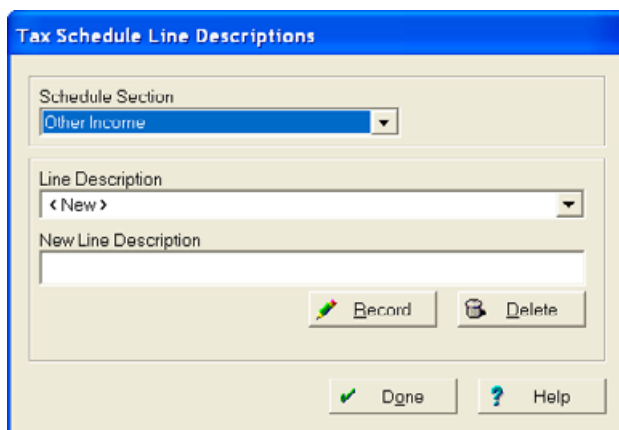
- a. Click **Add** and then overtype the *New Item* field.


Note – You can also *Rename* or *Delete* items.

- b. Click **Done**.
3. If you select *Schedule F*, the standard *Line Descriptions* are available. Select the appropriate Line Description from the drop-down list.



To add a new Line Description, select <Add/Edit>.

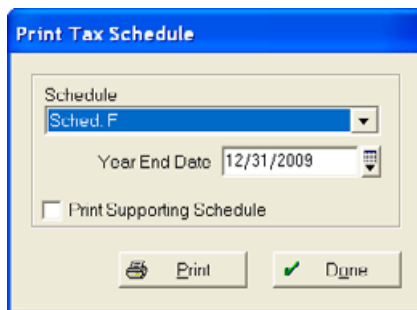



- a. Select the appropriate *Schedule Section*.
 - b. In the *Line Description* field, select an existing description, or select <New> and then enter a *New Line Description*.
 - c. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.
4. To assign the accounts to different lines or schedules, select a different option from the drop-down lists.
-  **Tip** – Some accounts (for example, some Family Living items), are not tax-related and do not need to be assigned to a tax schedule.
5. Click **Record** and then click **Done**.

Printing tax schedule reports

Once the tax schedules are set up, you can print reports to help prepare the tax return at year-end.

1. Select *Accounting / Taxes / Schedule Report*.



2. Select the *Schedule*.
3. Enter the *Year End Date* for your reports.
4. Select the *Print Supporting Schedules* check box to show the individual accounts that are included on each line of the schedule, if required. When selected, this option gives you, for example, total Cattle Sales and Hog Sales as part of your Livestock Sales figure.
5. Click **Print** to preview the selected report.
6. Click the Print icon  to print the report.
7. Select *File / Exit*.